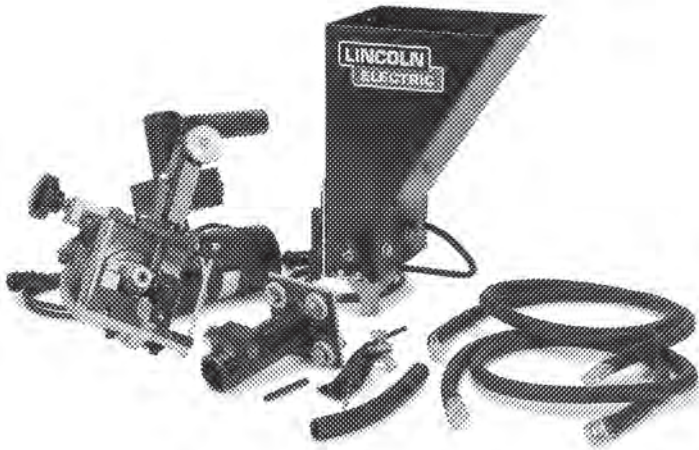




Operator's Manual

NA-3 & NA-4



MODELS:
**NA-3N, NA-3NF, NA-3S, NA3SF,
NA-4**



Register your machine:

www.lincolnelectric.com/register

Authorized Service and Distributor Locator:

www.lincolnelectric.com/locator

Save for future reference

Date Purchased

Code: (ex: 10859)

Serial: (ex: U1060512345)

IM278-E | Issue Date Jan-16

© Lincoln Global, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

THE LINCOLN ELECTRIC COMPANY

22801 St. Clair Avenue • Cleveland, OH • 44117-1199 • U.S.A.

Phone: +1.216.481.8100 • www.lincolnelectric.com

THANK YOU FOR SELECTING A QUALITY PRODUCT BY LINCOLN ELECTRIC.

PLEASE EXAMINE CARTON AND EQUIPMENT FOR DAMAGE IMMEDIATELY

When this equipment is shipped, title passes to the purchaser upon receipt by the carrier. Consequently, Claims for material damaged in shipment must be made by the purchaser against the transportation company at the time the shipment is received.

SAFETY DEPENDS ON YOU

Lincoln arc welding and cutting equipment is designed and built with safety in mind. However, your overall safety can be increased by proper installation ... and thoughtful operation on your part. **DO NOT INSTALL, OPERATE OR REPAIR THIS EQUIPMENT WITHOUT READING THIS MANUAL AND THE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS CONTAINED THROUGHOUT.** And, most importantly, think before you act and be careful.

WARNING

This statement appears where the information must be followed exactly to avoid serious personal injury or loss of life.

CAUTION

This statement appears where the information must be followed to avoid minor personal injury or damage to this equipment.



KEEP YOUR HEAD OUT OF THE FUMES.

DON'T get too close to the arc. Use corrective lenses if necessary to stay a reasonable distance away from the arc.

READ and obey the Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the warning label that appears on all containers of welding materials.

USE ENOUGH VENTILATION or exhaust at the arc, or both, to keep the fumes and gases from your breathing zone and the general area.

IN A LARGE ROOM OR OUTDOORS, natural ventilation may be adequate if you keep your head out of the fumes (See below).

USE NATURAL DRAFTS or fans to keep the fumes away from your face.

If you develop unusual symptoms, see your supervisor. Perhaps the welding atmosphere and ventilation system should be checked.



WEAR CORRECT EYE, EAR & BODY PROTECTION

PROTECT your eyes and face with welding helmet properly fitted and with proper grade of filter plate (See ANSI Z49.1).

PROTECT your body from welding spatter and arc flash with protective clothing including woolen clothing, flame-proof apron and gloves, leather leggings, and high boots.

PROTECT others from splatter, flash, and glare with protective screens or barriers.

IN SOME AREAS, protection from noise may be appropriate.

BE SURE protective equipment is in good condition.

Also, wear safety glasses in work area AT ALL TIMES.



SPECIAL SITUATIONS

DO NOT WELD OR CUT containers or materials which previously had been in contact with hazardous substances unless they are properly cleaned. This is extremely dangerous.

DO NOT WELD OR CUT painted or plated parts unless special precautions with ventilation have been taken. They can release highly toxic fumes or gases.

Additional precautionary measures

PROTECT compressed gas cylinders from excessive heat, mechanical shocks, and arcs; fasten cylinders so they cannot fall.

BE SURE cylinders are never grounded or part of an electrical circuit.

REMOVE all potential fire hazards from welding area.

ALWAYS HAVE FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT READY FOR IMMEDIATE USE AND KNOW HOW TO USE IT.



SECTION A: WARNINGS



CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNINGS

Diesel Engines

Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm.

Gasoline Engines

The engine exhaust from this product contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

ARC WELDING CAN BE HAZARDOUS. PROTECT YOURSELF AND OTHERS FROM POSSIBLE SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH. KEEP CHILDREN AWAY. PACE-MAKER WEARERS SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR DOCTOR BEFORE OPERATING.

Read and understand the following safety highlights. For additional safety information, it is strongly recommended that you purchase a copy of "Safety in Welding & Cutting - ANSI Standard Z49.1" from the American Welding Society, P.O. Box 351040, Miami, Florida 33135 or CSA Standard W117.2-1974. A Free copy of "Arc Welding Safety" booklet E205 is available from the Lincoln Electric Company, 22801 St. Clair Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio 44117-1199.

BE SURE THAT ALL INSTALLATION, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR PROCEDURES ARE PERFORMED ONLY BY QUALIFIED INDIVIDUALS.

- 1.d. Keep all equipment safety guards, covers and devices in position and in good repair. Keep hands, hair, clothing and tools away from V-belts, gears, fans and all other moving parts when starting, operating or repairing equipment.



- 1.e. In some cases it may be necessary to remove safety guards to perform required maintenance. Remove guards only when necessary and replace them when the maintenance requiring their removal is complete. Always use the greatest care when working near moving parts.

- 1.f. Do not put your hands near the engine fan. Do not attempt to override the governor or idler by pushing on the throttle control rods while the engine is running.

- 1.g. To prevent accidentally starting gasoline engines while turning the engine or welding generator during maintenance work, disconnect the spark plug wires, distributor cap or magneto wire as appropriate.

- 1.h. To avoid scalding, do not remove the radiator pressure cap when the engine is hot.



ELECTRIC AND MAGNETIC FIELDS MAY BE DANGEROUS



- 2.a. Electric current flowing through any conductor causes localized Electric and Magnetic Fields (EMF). Welding current creates EMF fields around welding cables and welding machines
- 2.b. EMF fields may interfere with some pacemakers, and welders having a pacemaker should consult their physician before welding.
- 2.c. Exposure to EMF fields in welding may have other health effects which are now not known.
- 2.d. All welders should use the following procedures in order to minimize exposure to EMF fields from the welding circuit:
 - 2.d.1. Route the electrode and work cables together - Secure them with tape when possible.
 - 2.d.2. Never coil the electrode lead around your body.
 - 2.d.3. Do not place your body between the electrode and work cables. If the electrode cable is on your right side, the work cable should also be on your right side.
 - 2.d.4. Connect the work cable to the workpiece as close as possible to the area being welded.
 - 2.d.5. Do not work next to welding power source.



FOR ENGINE POWERED EQUIPMENT.

- 1.a. Turn the engine off before troubleshooting and maintenance work unless the maintenance work requires it to be running.



- 1.b. Operate engines in open, well-ventilated areas or vent the engine exhaust fumes outdoors.

- 1.c. Do not add the fuel near an open flame welding arc or when the engine is running. Stop the engine and allow it to cool before refueling to prevent spilled fuel from vaporizing on contact with hot engine parts and igniting. Do not spill fuel when filling tank. If fuel is spilled, wipe it up and do not start engine until fumes have been eliminated.





ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL.



- 3.a. The electrode and work (or ground) circuits are electrically “hot” when the welder is on. Do not touch these “hot” parts with your bare skin or wet clothing. Wear dry, hole-free gloves to insulate hands.
- 3.b. Insulate yourself from work and ground using dry insulation. Make certain the insulation is large enough to cover your full area of physical contact with work and ground.

In addition to the normal safety precautions, if welding must be performed under electrically hazardous conditions (in damp locations or while wearing wet clothing; on metal structures such as floors, gratings or scaffolds; when in cramped positions such as sitting, kneeling or lying, if there is a high risk of unavoidable or accidental contact with the workpiece or ground) use the following equipment:

- Semiautomatic DC Constant Voltage (Wire) Welder.
 - DC Manual (Stick) Welder.
 - AC Welder with Reduced Voltage Control.
- 3.c. In semiautomatic or automatic wire welding, the electrode, electrode reel, welding head, nozzle or semiautomatic welding gun are also electrically “hot”.
 - 3.d. Always be sure the work cable makes a good electrical connection with the metal being welded. The connection should be as close as possible to the area being welded.
 - 3.e. Ground the work or metal to be welded to a good electrical (earth) ground.
 - 3.f. Maintain the electrode holder, work clamp, welding cable and welding machine in good, safe operating condition. Replace damaged insulation.
 - 3.g. Never dip the electrode in water for cooling.
 - 3.h. Never simultaneously touch electrically “hot” parts of electrode holders connected to two welders because voltage between the two can be the total of the open circuit voltage of both welders.
 - 3.i. When working above floor level, use a safety belt to protect yourself from a fall should you get a shock.
 - 3.j. Also see Items 6.c. and 8.



ARC RAYS CAN BURN.



- 4.a. Use a shield with the proper filter and cover plates to protect your eyes from sparks and the rays of the arc when welding or observing open arc welding. Headshield and filter lens should conform to ANSI Z87.1 standards.
- 4.b. Use suitable clothing made from durable flame-resistant material to protect your skin and that of your helpers from the arc rays.
- 4.c. Protect other nearby personnel with suitable, non-flammable screening and/or warn them not to watch the arc nor expose themselves to the arc rays or to hot spatter or metal.



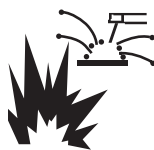
FUMES AND GASES CAN BE DANGEROUS.



- 5.a. Welding may produce fumes and gases hazardous to health. Avoid breathing these fumes and gases. When welding, keep your head out of the fume. Use enough ventilation and/or exhaust at the arc to keep fumes and gases away from the breathing zone. **When welding with electrodes which require special ventilation such as stainless or hard facing (see instructions on container or MSDS) or on lead or cadmium plated steel and other metals or coatings which produce highly toxic fumes, keep exposure as low as possible and within applicable OSHA PEL and ACGIH TLV limits using local exhaust or mechanical ventilation. In confined spaces or in some circumstances, outdoors, a respirator may be required. Additional precautions are also required when welding on galvanized steel.**
5. b. The operation of welding fume control equipment is affected by various factors including proper use and positioning of the equipment, maintenance of the equipment and the specific welding procedure and application involved. Worker exposure level should be checked upon installation and periodically thereafter to be certain it is within applicable OSHA PEL and ACGIH TLV limits.
- 5.c. Do not weld in locations near chlorinated hydrocarbon vapors coming from degreasing, cleaning or spraying operations. The heat and rays of the arc can react with solvent vapors to form phosgene, a highly toxic gas, and other irritating products.
- 5.d. Shielding gases used for arc welding can displace air and cause injury or death. Always use enough ventilation, especially in confined areas, to insure breathing air is safe.
- 5.e. Read and understand the manufacturer’s instructions for this equipment and the consumables to be used, including the material safety data sheet (MSDS) and follow your employer’s safety practices. MSDS forms are available from your welding distributor or from the manufacturer.
- 5.f. Also see item 1.b.



WELDING AND CUTTING SPARKS CAN CAUSE FIRE OR EXPLOSION.



- 6.a. Remove fire hazards from the welding area. If this is not possible, cover them to prevent the welding sparks from starting a fire. Remember that welding sparks and hot materials from welding can easily go through small cracks and openings to adjacent areas. Avoid welding near hydraulic lines. Have a fire extinguisher readily available.
- 6.b. Where compressed gases are to be used at the job site, special precautions should be used to prevent hazardous situations. Refer to "Safety in Welding and Cutting" (ANSI Standard Z49.1) and the operating information for the equipment being used.
- 6.c. When not welding, make certain no part of the electrode circuit is touching the work or ground. Accidental contact can cause overheating and create a fire hazard.
- 6.d. Do not heat, cut or weld tanks, drums or containers until the proper steps have been taken to insure that such procedures will not cause flammable or toxic vapors from substances inside. They can cause an explosion even though they have been "cleaned". For information, purchase "Recommended Safe Practices for the Preparation for Welding and Cutting of Containers and Piping That Have Held Hazardous Substances", AWS F4.1 from the American Welding Society (see address above).
- 6.e. Vent hollow castings or containers before heating, cutting or welding. They may explode.
- 6.f. Sparks and spatter are thrown from the welding arc. Wear oil free protective garments such as leather gloves, heavy shirt, cuffless trousers, high shoes and a cap over your hair. Wear ear plugs when welding out of position or in confined places. Always wear safety glasses with side shields when in a welding area.
- 6.g. Connect the work cable to the work as close to the welding area as practical. Work cables connected to the building framework or other locations away from the welding area increase the possibility of the welding current passing through lifting chains, crane cables or other alternate circuits. This can create fire hazards or overheat lifting chains or cables until they fail.
- 6.h. Also see item 1.c.
- 6.i. Read and follow NFPA 51B "Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work", available from NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, PO box 9101, Quincy, Ma 022690-9101.
- 6.j. Do not use a welding power source for pipe thawing.



CYLINDER MAY EXPLODE IF DAMAGED.

- 7.a. Use only compressed gas cylinders containing the correct shielding gas for the process used and properly operating regulators designed for the gas and pressure used. All hoses, fittings, etc. should be suitable for the application and maintained in good condition.
- 7.b. Always keep cylinders in an upright position securely chained to an undercarriage or fixed support.
- 7.c. Cylinders should be located:
- Away from areas where they may be struck or subjected to physical damage.
 - A safe distance from arc welding or cutting operations and any other source of heat, sparks, or flame.
- 7.d. Never allow the electrode, electrode holder or any other electrically "hot" parts to touch a cylinder.
- 7.e. Keep your head and face away from the cylinder valve outlet when opening the cylinder valve.
- 7.f. Valve protection caps should always be in place and hand tight except when the cylinder is in use or connected for use.
- 7.g. Read and follow the instructions on compressed gas cylinders, associated equipment, and CGA publication P-1, "Precautions for Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Cylinders," available from the Compressed Gas Association 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA 22202.



FOR ELECTRICALLY POWERED EQUIPMENT.

- 8.a. Turn off input power using the disconnect switch at the fuse box before working on the equipment.
- 8.b. Install equipment in accordance with the U.S. National Electrical Code, all local codes and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 8.c. Ground the equipment in accordance with the U.S. National Electrical Code and the manufacturer's recommendations.



Refer to
<http://www.lincolnelectric.com/safety>
for additional safety information.



Welding Safety
Interactive Web Guide
for mobile devices

Get the free mobile app at
<http://gettag.mobi>

Thank You

for selecting a **QUALITY** product by Lincoln Electric. We want you to take pride in operating this Lincoln Electric Company product ... as much pride as we have in bringing this product to you!

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE POLICY

The business of The Lincoln Electric Company is manufacturing and selling high quality welding equipment, consumables, and cutting equipment. Our challenge is to meet the needs of our customers and to exceed their expectations. On occasion, purchasers may ask Lincoln Electric for advice or information about their use of our products. We respond to our customers based on the best information in our possession at that time. Lincoln Electric is not in a position to warrant or guarantee such advice, and assumes no liability, with respect to such information or advice. We expressly disclaim any warranty of any kind, including any warranty of fitness for any customer's particular purpose, with respect to such information or advice. As a matter of practical consideration, we also cannot assume any responsibility for updating or correcting any such information or advice once it has been given, nor does the provision of information or advice create, expand or alter any warranty with respect to the sale of our products.

Lincoln Electric is a responsive manufacturer, but the selection and use of specific products sold by Lincoln Electric is solely within the control of, and remains the sole responsibility of the customer. Many variables beyond the control of Lincoln Electric affect the results obtained in applying these types of fabrication methods and service requirements.

Subject to Change – This information is accurate to the best of our knowledge at the time of printing. Please refer to www.lincolnelectric.com for any updated information.

Please Examine Carton and Equipment For Damage Immediately

When this equipment is shipped, title passes to the purchaser upon receipt by the carrier. Consequently, Claims for material damaged in shipment must be made by the purchaser against the transportation company at the time the shipment is received.

Please record your equipment identification information below for future reference. This information can be found on your machine nameplate.

Product _____

Model Number _____

Code Number or Date Code _____

Serial Number _____

Date Purchased _____

Where Purchased _____

Whenever you request replacement parts or information on this equipment, always supply the information you have recorded above. The code number is especially important when identifying the correct replacement parts.

On-Line Product Registration

- Register your machine with Lincoln Electric either via fax or over the Internet.
 - For faxing: Complete the form on the back of the warranty statement included in the literature packet accompanying this machine and fax the form per the instructions printed on it.
 - For On-Line Registration: Go to our **WEB SITE at www.lincolnelectric.com**. Choose "Quick Links" and then "Product Registration". Please complete the form and submit your registration.

Read this Operators Manual completely before attempting to use this equipment. Save this manual and keep it handy for quick reference. Pay particular attention to the safety instructions we have provided for your protection. The level of seriousness to be applied to each is explained below:

WARNING

This statement appears where the information **must** be followed **exactly** to avoid **serious personal injury or loss of life**.

CAUTION

This statement appears where the information **must** be followed to avoid **minor personal injury or damage to this equipment**.

Sec. L1 — Index

Installation Instructions

- Sec. L2.2 Mechanical Installation
 - Sec. L2.2.6 Submerged Arc Contact Assemblies — K231, K226, K233
 - Sec. L2.2.7 K148 Contact Nozzle and K149 Linc-Fill™ Long Stickout Extension
 - Sec. L2.2.11 K29 Vertical Head Adjuster
 - Sec. L2.2.12 K96 Horizontal Head Adjuster

- Sec. L2.3 Electrical Installation
 - Sec. L2.3.4 Connection Diagrams
 - Sec. L2.3.5 Connection of NA-3 (All) to Non-Lincoln (Not included in Sec. L2.3.4) Power Sources

- Sec. L2.5 Special Mechanical Installation
 - Sec. L2.5.3 K129 Submerged Arc Small Wire Twinarc®
 - Sec. L2.5.3 K225 Submerged Arc Twinarc® Kit
 - Sec. L2.5.3 K239 Twinarc® Kit for Innershield® Electrodes
 - Sec. L2.5.4 K218 Horizontal Fillet/Lap Attachment
 - Sec. L2.5.5 K281 Solid Wire Straightener for Tiny Twinarc®
 - Sec. L2.5.6 K278 Spreadarc™
 - Sec. L2.5.7 K386 Narrow Gap Deep Groove Nozzle
 - Sec. L2.5.8 K391 High Capacity Submerged Arc Nozzle
 - Sec. L2.5.9 K405 Automatic Innershield® Nozzle
 - Sec. L2.5.10-A Speed-Feed® Drums
 - Sec. L2.5.10-B Speed-Feed Reels

- Sec. L2.7 Optional Features Installation
 - Sec. L2.7.1 Contact Assemblies
 - Sec. L2.7.2 Twinarc Installations
 - Sec. L2.7.3 K218 Horizontal Fillet/Lap Attachment
 - Sec. L2.7.4 K29 Vertical Lift Adjuster
 - Sec. L2.7.5 K96 Horizontal Adjuster
 - Sec. L2.7.7 K219 Flux Hopper Kit
 - Sec. L2.7.8 K223 Solenoid Kit
 - Sec. L2.7.9 K221 Start Controls P.C. Board
 - Sec. L2.7.10 K245 Crater Controls P.C. Board
 - Sec. L2.7.11 K237 Linc-Fill Starting Relay
 - Sec. L2.7.12 K224 Solid State Remote Field Control
 - Sec. L2.7.13 K238 High Frequency Unit
 - Sec. L2.7.14 K263 DC Electronic Voltmeter
 - Sec. L2.7.15 K299 Wire Reel Assembly
 - Sec. L2.7.16 K310 Flux Screen
 - Sec. L2.7.17 K58 Magnetic Separator
 - Sec. L2.7.18 Wire Size Conversion Kits — Gun Cable Adapters

Operating Instructions

- Sec. L3.2 Routine Equipment Operation
 - Sec. L3.2.1 Operators Instructions
 - Sec. L3.2.2 Loading the 50-60 Lb. (23-27 Kg) Reel
 - Sec. L3.2.3 Head Position Adjustments
 - Sec. L3.2.4 Controls and Their Functions

- Sec. L3.3 Setup Instructions
 - Sec. L3.3.1 Submerged Arc and Open Arc Welding with DC Constant Voltage (CV) Power Sources Only
 - Sec. L3.3.2 Submerged Arc Welding with DC or AC Constant Current (CC)⁽¹⁾ Power Sources Only
 - Sec. L3.3.4 Special Considerations for Line-Fill Welding

- Sec. L3.4 Starting and Stopping Sequences
 - Sec. L3.4.1 Available Starting Sequences
 - Sec. L3.4.2 Setting Travel Starting and Stopping

⁽¹⁾ Note: Formerly Variable Voltage (VV).

Maintenance Instructions

- Sec. L6.2 Mechanical Maintenance
 - Sec. L6.2.1 Wire Drive Gear Box
 - Sec. L6.2.2 Changing Wire Feed Gear Ratios
 - Sec. L6.2.3 Wire Drive Mechanism
 - Sec. L6.2.5 Wire Straighteners

- Sec. L6.3 Electrical Maintenance
 - Sec. L6.3.1 Control Box
 - Sec. L6.3.2 Circuit Protection

- Sec. L6.4 Optional Feature Maintenance
 - Sec. L6.4.1 Contact Assemblies
 - Sec. L6.4.2 Wire Reel Mounting for 50 or 60 Lb. (23 or 27 Kg) Coils
 - Sec. L6.4.4 Travel Carriage
 - Sec. L6.4.5 Carriage Gear Box Disassembly
 - Sec. L6.4.6 Vertical Lift Adjuster
 - Sec. L6.4.7 Horizontal Adjuster

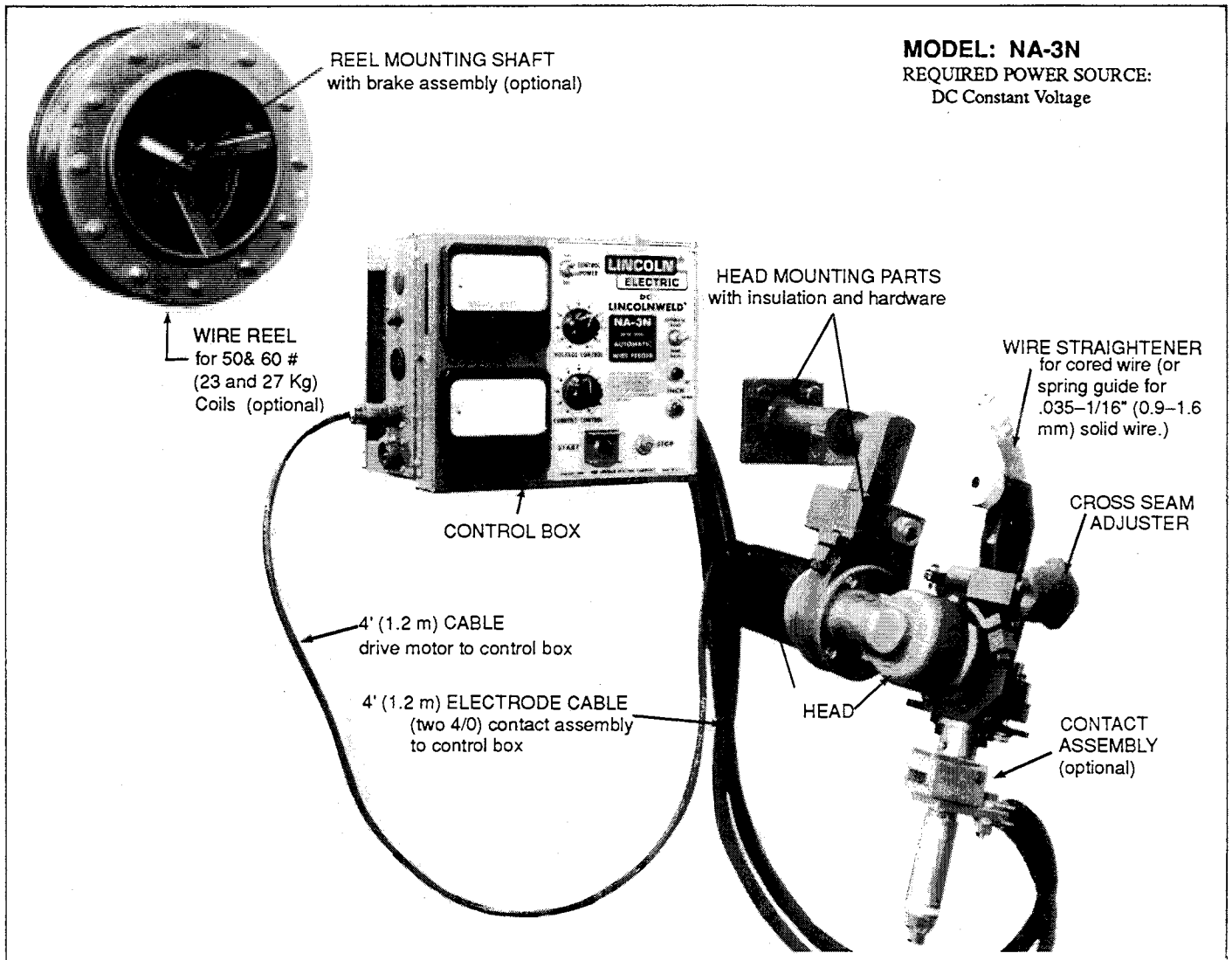
Parts List — At Back of Manual

Wiring Diagrams and Dimension Drawings — At Back of Manual

SEC. L2.2 — MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

Sec. L2.2.1-N

Available Models



MODEL: NA-3NF
(For Machinery and Fixture Builders)

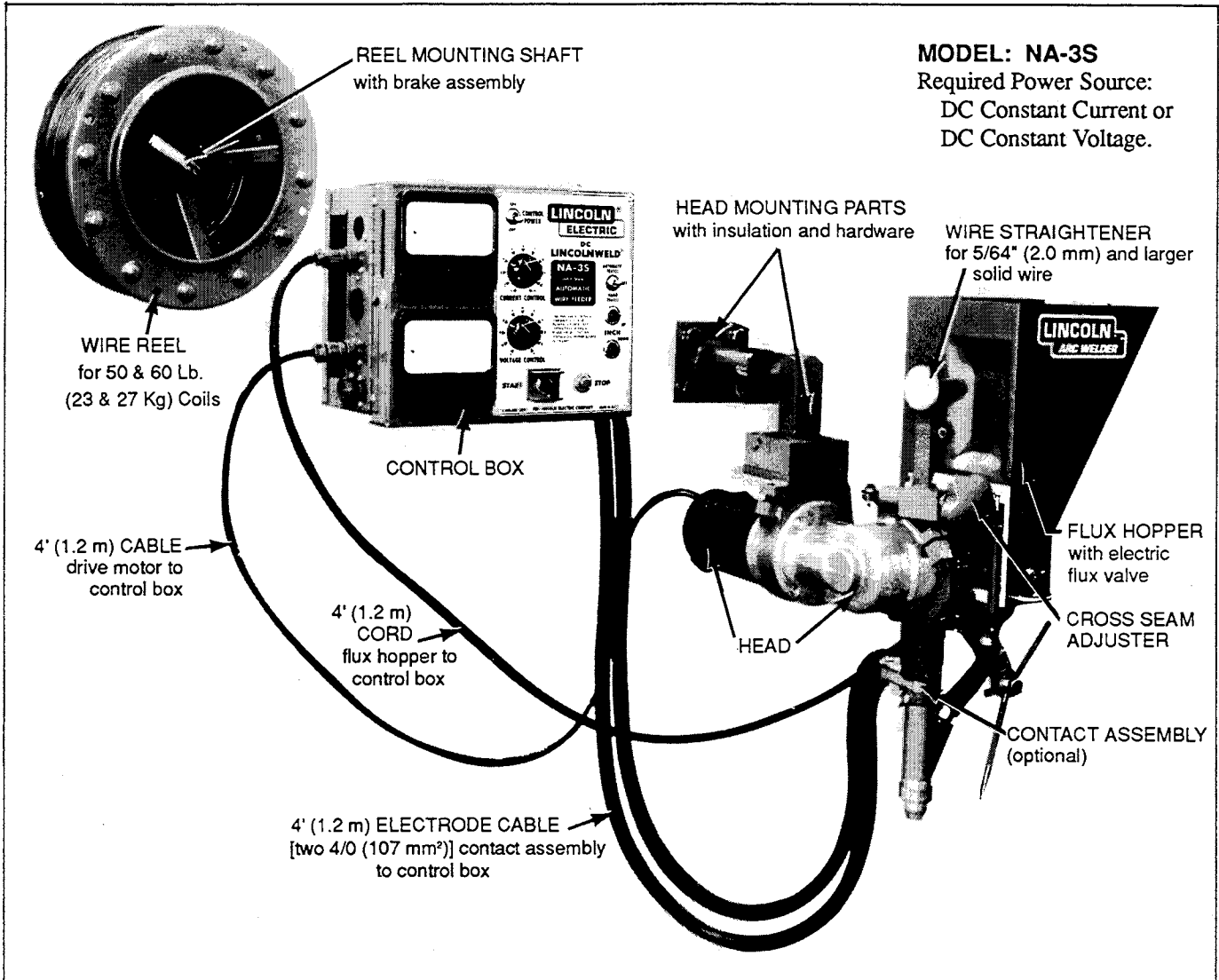
Required Power Source: DC Constant Voltage

Identical to the NA-3N except the following parts are not included:

Head Mounting Parts
4' (1.2 m) Electrode Cable
Cross Seam Adjuster

Sec. L2.2.1-S

Available Models



MODEL: NA-3SF

(For Machinery and Fixture
Builders)

Required Power Source:

DC Constant Current or DC
Constant Voltage

Identical to the NA-3S except the
following parts are not included:

- Head Mounting Parts
- 4' (1.2 m) Electrode Cable
- Cross Seam Adjuster
- Flux Hopper and Pointer
Assembly

MODEL: NA-4

Required Power Source:
AC Constant Current

Identical to the NA-3S except for
the control and wiring differ-
ences required for operation with
the AC power source.

MODEL: NA-4F

Required Power Source:
AC Constant Current

Identical to the NA-4 except the
following parts are not included:

- Flux Hopper with Automatic
Valve
- Cross Seam Adjuster
- Head Mounting Parts
- Electrode Cable from Control
to Wire Contact Assembly

MECHANICAL INSTALLATION — CONT'D

Sec. L2.2.2

Head Installation

CAUTION: A common mistake when installing these automatic wire feeders is to allow an electrically conductive path between the welding head and ground. This can happen accidentally and unknowingly, as for example if a piece of wire or an extra metal washer forms a "bridge" across an insulator or if something gets bent and touches something it should not touch. If this occurs the wire may not inch down. Another common occurrence is for leads #67 or #21 to be misconnected (or broken). In this case the wire will inch up (back up) when the start button is pushed.

To avoid these situations, be sure to use ALL insulators provided. After installation, test per table below and obtain indicated resistances. If the test results are different than the expected resistances consult the Troubleshooting Guide in the appropriate IM manual. Before consulting the manual first examine the installed wirefeeders to see if there is some conducting path between the head and the work fixture.

Test Points	Expected Resistances	Comments and Conditions
Lead #67 (#667 in NA-5 Control Box) to Electrode Wire	Zero or less than 1 ohm	Electrode wire must be in contact with assembly tip
Lead #21 (#621 in NA-5 Control Box) to work piece	Zero or less than 1 ohm	Polarity switches must be in the correct position
Lead #67 (#667 in NA-5 Control Box) to Lead #21 (#621 in NA-5 Control Box)	Greater than 15K ohms Greater than 1K ohms (NA-3, 4, LT-7)	Before testing using a 3/4" wrench disconnect the welding cable(s) from the contact assembly

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (All Models)

Mountings and Fixtures — Design the installation with the adjustability required by the welding application. Include sufficient clearance for the head adjustments described in Sec. L3.2.3.

For best arc striking, use a rigid mounting which prevents the head from moving when the electrode strikes the work.

Insulation — The head and electrode are electrically "hot" when welding. They must be insulated from ground.

B. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR NA-3N, NA-3S, NA-4 AND NA-5

Head mounting hardware and insulation is shipped with these heads. If installing an optional vertical lift adjuster or horizontal adjuster, see Sec. L2.2.11 or Sec. L2.2.12 respectively. To mount heads on the standard travel carriage, see Sec. L2.2.4. To mount heads on a separate fixture, provide the mounting holes specified in the dimension print.

C. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR THE NA-3NF AND NA-3SF, NA-5NF AND NA-5SF

These models do not include the head mounting parts and cannot be installed on the standard travel carriage. Design the head mounting and insulation parts to fit the fixture.

During 1996 a "Made to Order" K690-1F 95/1 NA-3SF Head (Code 10215) was established equipped for 3/32 Tiny Twinarc with the following parts replacing unneeded parts of the present K209B Head:

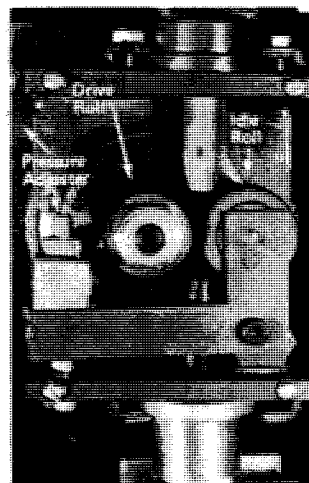
L5761	Tiny Twinarc Straightener (K281)
S14904 (2)	Outer Drive Roll (3/32)
S14905	Center Drive Roll (3/32)
T12146-1	Drive Roll Spacer
M8776-6	Drive Roll Key
S13165	Idle Roll Assembly
S13162-5/64	Outgoing Guide Tube (1/16 thru 3/32)
M11609	Tiny Twinarc Nozzle with:
	(2) T12507-5/64 Guide Tube
	(2) T14050-3/32 Contact Tip
S15954	Tip Holder Assembly

D. WIRE FEED MECHANISM

All heads are shipped with the wire feed speed gear box ratio specified for the model ordered. To change the gear box ratio, see Sec. L6.2.2.

All heads are shipped ready to feed the wire sizes specified on the order. Feeding other sizes may require changing drive rolls and guide tubes (see Parts List P-100-D & P-100-D.1).

Adjust the idle roll pressure adjustment screw for the wire diameter to be used in production. As shown on the indicator, there are two settings — .035-3/32" and .120-7/32" (equal to 0.9-2.4 mm and 3.0-5.6 mm). Make this adjustment only with the appropriate wire size between the drive and idle rolls. On some cored or soft electrodes it may be necessary to set for a lower pressure to prevent crushing.



As Shipped

When shipped, the drive roll rotates clockwise to feed electrode down (see photo). If desired, the faceplate can be rotated 180° and the wire straightener and contact assembly locations switched. The drive roll

rotation direction must be reversed by interchanging leads #626 and #627 from the wire feed motor plug at the terminal strip inside the control box.

Sec. L2.2.2 (Continued)

E. CONTACT ASSEMBLIES

Several different contact assemblies are available. See Sec. L2.2.6 or L2.2.7 for installation instructions.

F. WIRE REEL

If 300 to 1000 pound (136 to 454 Kg) Speed-Feed® reels or Speed-Feed® drums are to be used, see Sec. L2.5.7.

When ordered, the reel for 50 or 60 pound (23 or 27 Kg) coils is shipped with the needed mounting shaft, hardware and insulation. Shaft mounting hole requirements are on the head dimension drawings.

Install the reel mounting shaft on the fixture or travel carriage so the wire goes as directly as possible to the wire straightener without going around any corners or touching grounded metal equipment. If it must be fed long distances, use insulated, friction-free guides rather than long tubes.

G. WIRE STRAIGHTENER

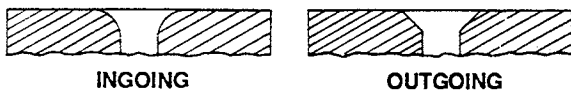
The NA-3S, NA-3SF, NA-4, NA-5S and NA-5SF models are shipped with a solid electrode straightener for 5/64" (2.0 mm) and larger wire.

The NA-3N, NA-3NF, NA-5N and NA-5NF models are shipped with one of the following:

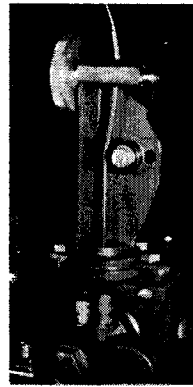
1. A flux-cored wire straightener for .062 thru 5/32" (1.6-4.0 mm) Innershield electrode. It can also be used with 5/64" (2.0 mm) and 3/32" (2.4 mm) solid wire.
2. A tightly wound spring type wire guide for .035 thru 1/16" (0.9-1.6 mm) solid electrodes.

The various optional Twinarc® assemblies also include a twin wire straightener or wire guide as appropriate.

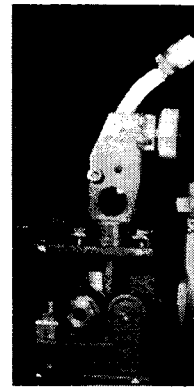
After the head is installed, fit the wire straightener or wire guide over the ingoing guide tube on top of the drive roll box. (The ingoing guide has a radius at the entrance shoulder — the outgoing guide is chamfered.) The ingoing (radius) guide tube **MUST** be used at the wire straightener.



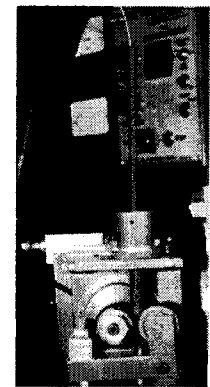
Turn the straightener so it points toward the wire reel. Tighten the two clamps supplied to hold it in position.



For 5/64" (2.0 mm) & Larger Solid Electrode



For Flux Cored Electrode



For .035-1/16" (0.9-1.6 mm) Solid Electrode

December 1998

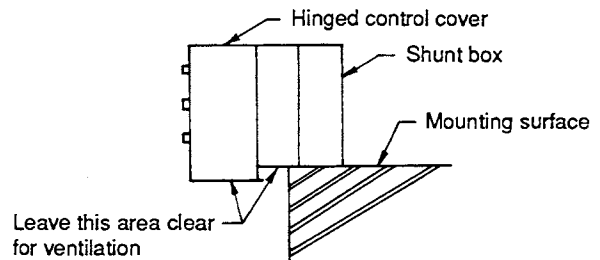
Sec. L2.2.3

Control Box Installation

The control box can be mounted either on the standard travel carriage or a separate fixture. It is electrically grounded by a lead in the input cable assembly.

For mounting on the travel carriage, see Sec. L2.2.4.

If mounting the controls on a fixture, remove the cover from the rear of the control box to provide access to the four mounting holes in the bottom of the box. Provide the holes in the fixture as specified in the dimension drawing filed at the back of this manual. Be sure the area below the front cover has ample clearance allowing free circulation of cooling air per the sketch below. Replace the back cover.



June 1974

Sec. L2.2.4-A

K236 Travel Carriage Installation (Discontinued May '75)

Build the mounting beam per instructions on the dimension drawing at the back of the manual.

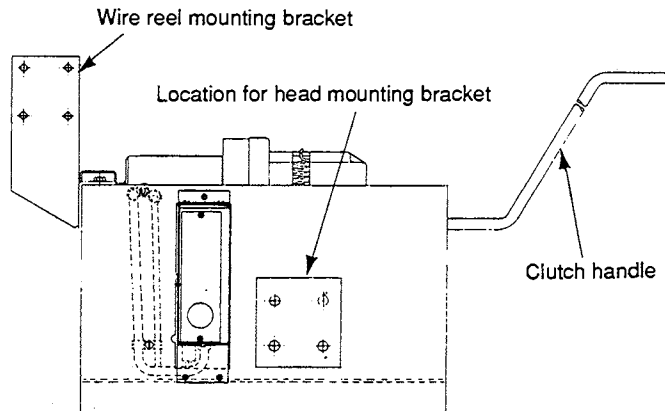
Before placing the carriage on the beam, install the clutch handle on the carriage. Also install the head mounting bracket using the insulation and hardware shipped with the head.

Set the carriage on the beam with the clutch handle all the way down so it rolls freely on the track. Push the handle up and the drive roll should engage the track and hold the car-

MECHANICAL INSTALLATION — CONT'D

Sec. L2.2.4-A (Continued)

riage firmly. If necessary, install shims per the dimension diagram at the rear of this manual.

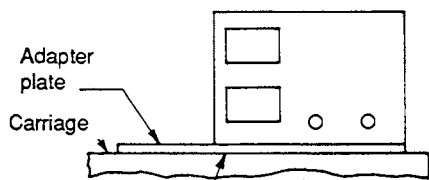


Travel Carriage

The carriage gear box is shipped without oil. With the carriage on the beam, remove the 3/8" (9.5 mm) slotted pipe plug on the top surface of the gear case and remove the oil level screw from the dust cap which faces the rear. Fill the gear case with the oil furnished or with SAE-140 oil until it runs out of the oil level hole. Capacity is about 1/2 pint (0.2 Liters).

Install the wire reel bracket to the left side of the carriage. Install the wire reel mounting shaft using the insulation and hardware shipped with the reel.

To install the control box, remove the cover from the back of the control box. Bolt the adapter plate to the left bottom corner of the box as shown in the following sketch using the hardware shipped with the carriage. Mount the control box and adapter plate to the carriage thru the holes in the bottom right corner of the box and the two holes in the left end of the adapter plate, using hardware shipped with the carriage. Replace the back cover.



Bolt control to adaptor plate here first using 1/4-20 X .75 hex head screw, flatwasher, lockwash and hex nut.

Insert the plug of the carriage drive motor cable into the matching receptacle on the side of the control box. The carriage requires 250 volt-amperes of 115 volt, AC, 50 or 60 hertz power.

Keep the load on the carriage as uniform as practical. Install cables so they move smoothly with the carriage. Clamp the 4/0 (107.2 mm²) electrode cables from the power source to

the left rear corner of the carriage using the holes provided for the cable clamp. Suspend all cables off the floor to prevent excessive drag and damage to the cables.

Each carriage is shipped with the gear ratio specified for the model ordered. The travel speed ranges are listed below. Although carriages operate at speeds down to zero, speed variations increase rapidly with uneven loading when travel speeds below the listed minimums are used.

Carriage	Gear Box Ratio	Carriage Speed in	
		in./ min	m/ min
K236S	648 - 1	6.5 - 52	.16 - 1.3
K236M	324 - 1	13 - 104	.33 - 2.6
K236F	144 - 1	27 - 216	.68 - 5.4

November 1990

Sec. L2.2.4-C

K325 Travel Carriage Installation (Codes Above 8000)

The carriage is available in two versions: a Standard Carriage for normal loads and a High Capacity (-HC) Carriage for heavy loads.

The units are convertible from standard to high capacity or from high capacity to standard by changing bearings and a few spacers.

The maximum equipment to be used with each type of carriage is shown in the following tables.

K325 STANDARD CARRIAGE [Carriage bearing width .472 (12 mm)]

Single Wire Operation	Twin Wire Operation
1. Single head and control	1. Single head and control
2. Single wire reel	2. Two wire reels
3. Vertical adjuster	3. Vertical adjuster
4. Horizontal adjuster	4. Horizontal adjuster
5. Flux hopper	5. Flux hopper
6. 75 lbs. (34 Kg) of auxiliary equipment centrally located over carriage	6. No auxiliary equipment

K325HC HIGH CAPACITY CARRIAGE [Carriage bearing width .866 (22 mm)]

Multiple Arc Operation	Tandem Twinarc
1. Two heads and controls	1. Three heads and controls
2. Two wire reels	2. Three wire reels
3. Vertical adjuster	3. Vertical adjuster
4. Horizontal adjuster	4. Horizontal adjuster
5. Flux hopper	5. Flux hopper
6. 150 lbs. (68 Kg) of auxiliary equipment centrally located over carriage	6. No auxiliary equipment
	1. Two heads and controls
	2. Four wire reels centrally located over carriage
	3. Vertical adjuster
	4. Horizontal adjuster
	5. Flux hopper
	6. No auxiliary equipment

Sec. L2.2.4-C (Continued)

It is important that the mounting of the heads, control boxes, wire reels and other equipment be done in such a manner that there is a minimum overhung weight. The head mountings are to be such that the heads are within the dimension shown in Figure 1.

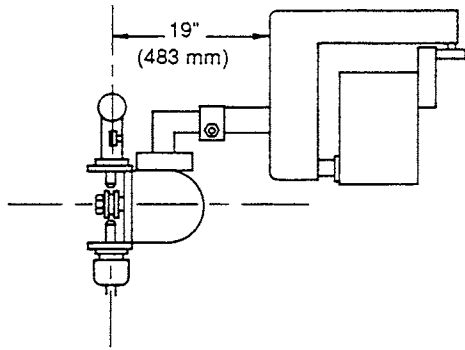
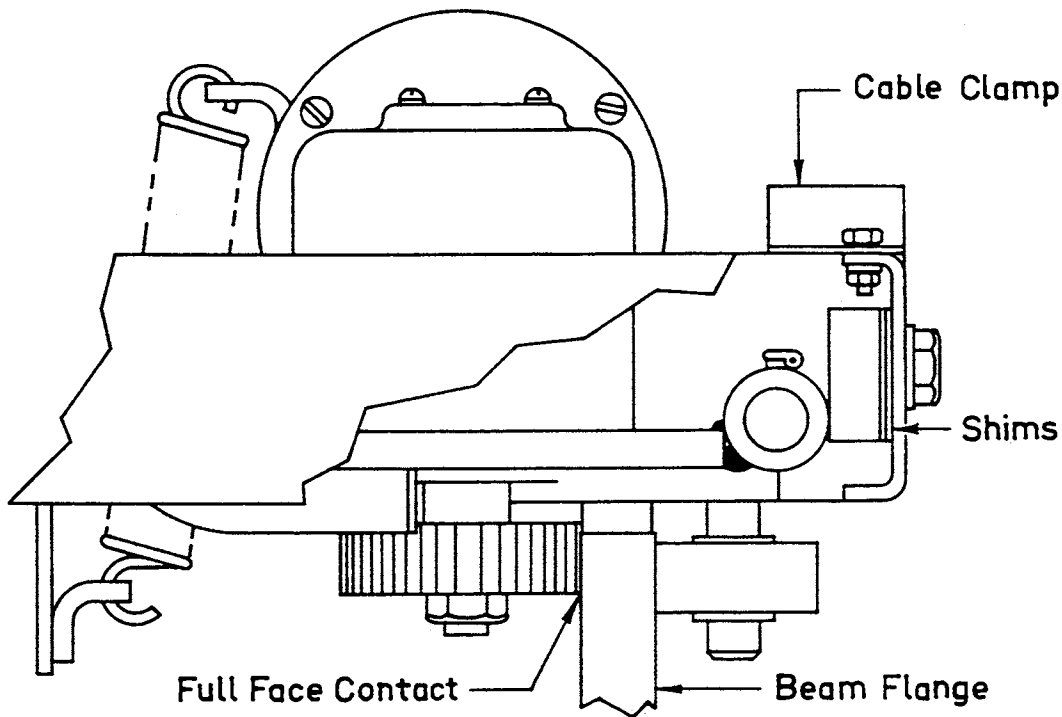


Figure 1

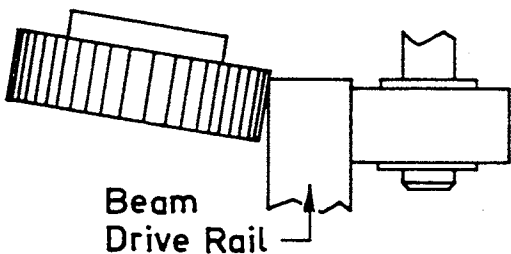
Installation

All carriages are factory assembled to fit an 8" (203 mm) beam; for 10" (254 mm) and 12" (305 mm) beams, see G-1458 (NA-3 and NA-4) for instructions for proper shimming.

The carriage release handle, wire reel support bracket, and the head supporting bracket are not factory mounted. **NOTE:** These carriages (above Code 8427) are equipped with a T13586-1 drive wheel with a helical tooth suitable for driving on a smooth drive rail. If the carriage is to be used with a beam drive rail having a straight cut knurl, it will be necessary to replace the drive roll with a T13586 drive roll (straight tooth) which must be ordered separately. These three items should be mounted to the carriage before it is placed upon the beam (see instruction sheet M13297). After installing the wire reel support and the head support, be sure both of these supports are electrically isolated from the carriage frame.



Incorrect
ADD Shims



Incorrect
REMOVE Shims

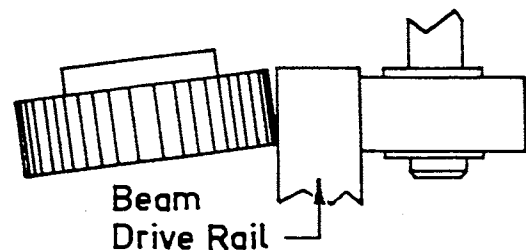


Figure 2

MECHANICAL INSTALLATION — CONT'D

Sec. L2.2.4-C (Continued)

With the carriage release handle all the way down, set the carriage upon the beam. It should run freely along the entire beam length. With the release handle in the up position the drive gear should engage the track and hold the carriage securely in position.

Mount the control box on top of the carriage (see instruction sheet M13297). Parts needed for insulating or mounting the control box are found on each carriage. The NA-3 and NA-4 boxes require no insulation.

Insert the 4-prong plug of the carriage drive circuit control cable into the matching receptacle on the side of the control box. Earlier drive circuit cables had a 3-prong plug. The carriage requires 250 volt-amperes of 115 volt, AC, 50 or 60 hertz power.

Keep the load on the carriage as uniform as practical. Install cables so they move smoothly with the carriage. Clamp the 4/0 (107.2 mm²) electrode cables from the power source to the left rear corner of the carriage using the holes provided for the cable clamp. Suspend all cables off the floor to prevent excessive drag and damage to the cables.

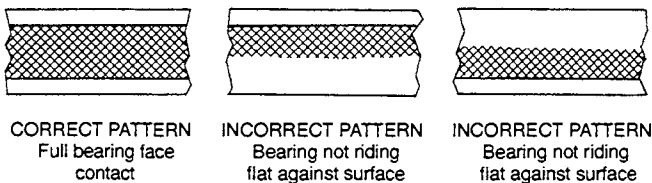
For Twinarc installations, install the second wire reel as specified in the instructions shipped with the Twinarc kit.

After all of the equipment (wire reel shafts, wire reel and wire, and control box) have been installed on the carriage, the tracking of the carriage bearings and the drive gear should be checked.

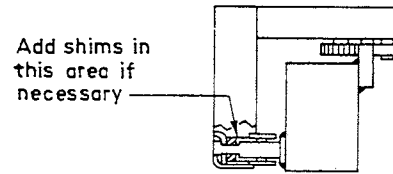
The carriage drive unit is properly shimmed at the factory so that the face of the driving gear is flat against a .88 (22 mm) thick beam flange when the release handle is in the up position. If the flange is other than .88 (22 mm) thick the shims under the gear box mounting brackets will have to be changed per Figure 2.

Carriage Bearing Tracking

The bearing tracking can be checked by placing a strip of white paper along the area over which each set of bearings ride. Disengage the release handle and move the carriage over these paper strips. If the carriage has been properly installed, the trace on each paper should show a uniform trace left by the bearing face.

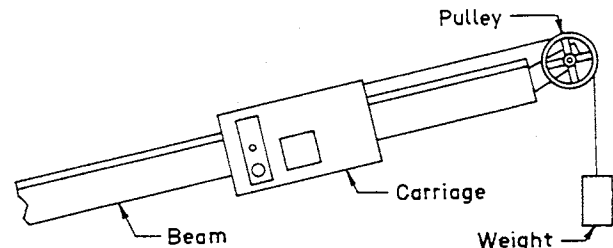


The out-of-square-ness between the carriage and the beam can be corrected by shimming the lower bearing assembly bar.



Inclined Operation of Carriage

1. Beam should have knurled type driving flange.
2. When the tilt is 5° or under, no counter weight system is required as far as the loading on the carriage drive motor is concerned. However, see "caution" below.
3. Beam tilt angles of greater than 5° will require a counter weight system as shown.
The amount of counter weight will depend on the tilt angle and carriage loading.



4. Beam tilt angles should be limited to 10° or less.

CAUTION: When the carriage is used in an inclined type of operation, the unit is free to roll whenever the travel release handle is pulled down. This may happen even if a counterbalance is used unless the wire reel and flux hopper (when used) are mounted off the carriage in which case their changing weight does not affect the counterbalance.

Each carriage is shipped with the gear ratio specified for the model ordered. The travel speed ranges are listed below. Although carriages operate at speeds down to zero, speed variations increase rapidly with uneven loading when travel speeds below the listed minimums are used.

(Standard or HC) Carriage	Gear Box Ratio	Carriage Speed in	
		In./min	m/min
K325S	952-1	5 - 75	.12 - 1.9
K325F	254-1	15 - 270	.38 - 6.8

Maintenance

Periodically:

1. Disengage the release handle and see that the carriage moves freely along the beam.
2. Add a few drops of machine oil to each of the head lift bearings. This can be done through the front opening in the carriage.
3. Add a few drops of oil to clutch handle bearings.

Sec. L2.2.4-C (Continued)

4. Add a few drops of oil into each of the oil cups at the travel mounting pivot point.
(No change of lubrication is required for cold temperature operation.)

Once a year:

1. Check the motor brushes. If .25 (6.3 mm) or shorter, replace with new.
2. Check the carriage drive gear teeth. If the teeth are badly worn, replace the drive gear.
3. After 5,000 hours of operation, the motor and the first reduction should be removed from the gear box, and all of the gear teeth should be re-coated with a good grade of graphite grease.

November 1990

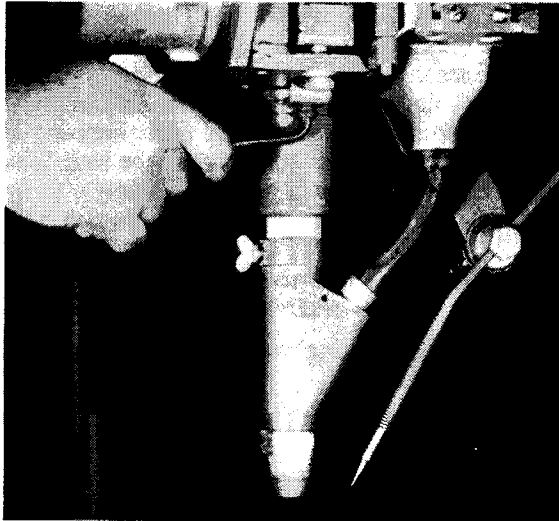
For installation instructions on discontinued K247 Travel Carriage, consult NA-2, IM-245-A and LAF3, IM198 instruction manuals.

SEC. L2.2.6 SUBMERGED ARC CONTACT ASSEMBLIES

(In IM-305, File as Sec. T2.2.6) (In IM-198, File as Sec. 2.7.1)
(Also See Sec. L2.2.7 for the K148 nozzle when using high currents
or Linc-Fill long stickout procedures.)

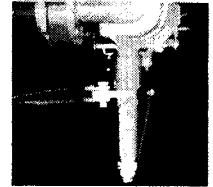
A. K231 Contact Nozzle Assembly

(For all NA and LT models.)



Connect the rubber flux hose that is shipped loose between the flux hopper and the flux cone body. Slide the rubber tube onto the nipple on the bottom of the flux hopper and insert the end with the insulating tube into the hole in the flux cone body.

Connect the electrode cable from the control box to the contact nozzle. Place one cable on top and one below the connection tab with the lugs flat against the tab and tighten the bolt and nut.



Operation — Do NOT completely straighten the electrode. A slight curvature is required in the electrode to ensure good electrical contact inside the contact tip.

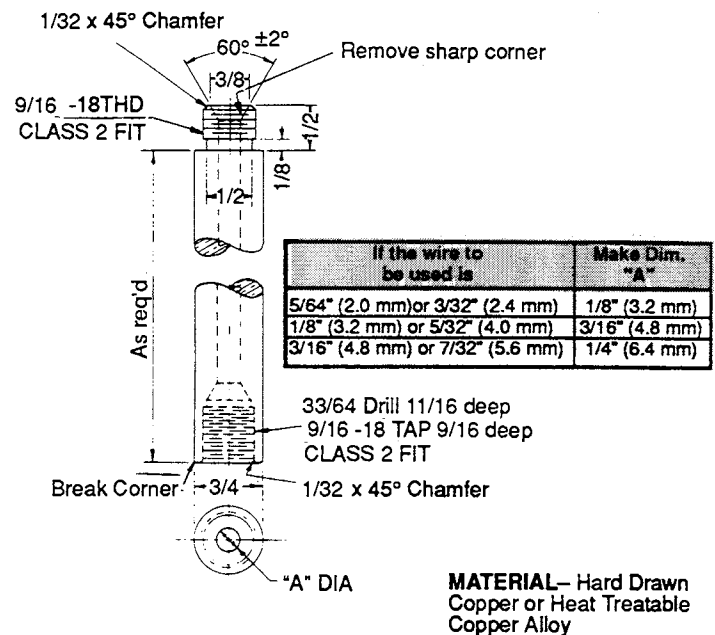
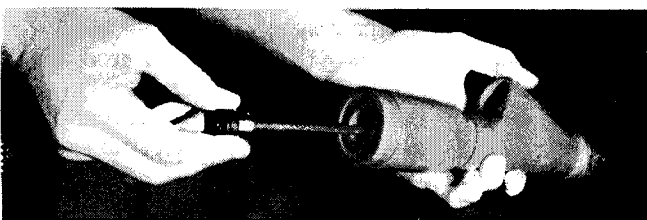
Extensions — When required the nozzle can be lengthened by making extensions per the following drawing. Screw the extensions into the nozzle body and screw the contact tip or small wire adapter into the extension. A flux tube of the appropriate length must be made for the installation.

For submerged arc welding using currents generally under 600 amps. Higher currents can be used but result in faster tip wear. The outer flux cone deposits flux right around the arc for full coverage with minimum flux consumption.

Contact tips for the electrode diameter specified on the order [5/64 thru 7/32" (2.0-5.6 mm)] are shipped with each nozzle. A different contact tip is required for each electrode size used. Nozzles ordered for 5/64 and 3/32" (2.0 and 2.4 mm) electrodes also include a contact tip adapter. Screw the adapter into the nozzle and the tip into the adapter.

Installation — Nozzles ordered for feeding 5/64" and 3/32" (2.0 and 2.4 mm) electrode diameters include a liner. Insert the liner as shown in the following photo. Do NOT use the liner when the I.D. of the outgoing tube is larger than .125" (3.1 mm). These larger I.D. guide tubes are shipped with some wire feeders built to feed 3/32" (2.4 mm) and all wire feeders built to feed larger electrodes.

NOTE: Changing to a different diameter wire may necessitate changing drive rolls and the ingoing and outgoing guide tubes. See P-100-D for the correct parts.



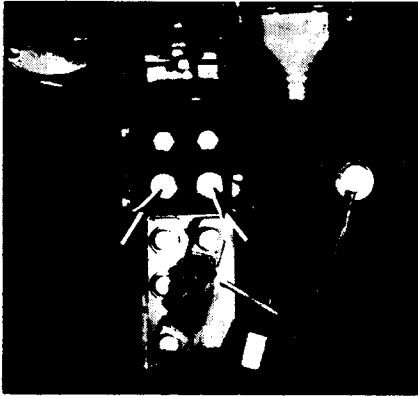
Maintenance — Replace the contact tip when it no longer provides accurate wire location or good electrical contact. Rusty and dirty wire or high currents increase tip wear. Always keep replacement tips in stock.

To replace the contact tip, first loosen the retaining wing screw and remove the flux cone. Then unscrew the tip and replace it.

The special socket head screw (Item 118 of P-101-M) holds the nozzle body to the insulator. If the nozzle body becomes loose, remove the nozzle from the head, tighten the screw and reassemble the nozzle.

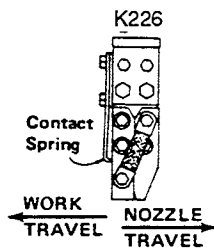
November 1990

B. K226 Contact Jaw Assembly
(For Models NA-3, NA-4 and NA-5)



For submerged arc welding generally at currents from 600 to 1000 amps. Model K226-T with two tapered jaws feeds 3/32" and 1/8" (2.4 and 3.2 mm) electrodes. K226-R with one tapered and one rectangular jaw feeds 1/8" thru 7/32" (3.2-5.6 mm) electrodes. The braided shunt is not included with the K226-T.

Installation — Insert the outgoing wire guide from the wire feed mechanism into the top of the contact assembly body. Install the assembly in position on the bottom of the wire feed mechanism with the pressure spring as shown in the following sketch and lock it in position with the two screws provided with the assembly. (NOTE: By removing the four screws which hold the body to the mounting block, the jaws can be rotated to the appropriate one of four positions 90° apart.)



Connect two electrode cables coming from the control box to the contact jaws by placing one under each of the 1/2-13 nuts on the assembly (see arrows in photograph) with the cable lugs flat against the copper and tighten the nuts.

Slip the rubber tube shipped with the contact assembly onto the valve below the flux hopper. (If installing other rubber tubing, be sure it is non-conductive.) Fit the copper tube in the other end through the clip on the jaw assembly.

Maintenance — Rusty or dirty wire and excessively high currents increase jaw wear. When arcing occurs in the jaws or the wire becomes loose in the jaws, remove the jaws and dress them down by filing. When an excessive amount of material is worn off, replace the jaws. Contact jaws

manufactured after April, 1979 have replaceable contact inserts (refer to P-101-N).

The contact jaws must be kept in line with the wire guides. To align the contact jaws, loosen the stationary contact jaw (Item 25 of P-101-N). Release the tension on the movable contact jaw (Item 21) by loosening the screws holding the strap spring (Item 18). Place a straight 14" (356 mm) piece of bare 5/32" (4.0 mm) wire up through the wire guide and into the drive rolls. Adjust the stationary contact jaw so the electrode touches the jaw at the center of the groove for the entire length of the jaw. Tighten the screws. Remove the piece of bare wire. Apply the tension to the movable contact jaw by tightening the screws holding the strap spring. Be certain the movable contact jaw moves freely after these screws are tightened.

C. K233 Small Wire Contact Nozzle
(For Models NA-3, NA-4 and NA-5)

For submerged arc welding with .035" thru 3/32" (0.9-2.4 mm) diameter electrodes.



K233

A separate S7748-35 hose tip must be purchased and unless a separate K219 flux hopper kit was ordered, a T10642-11 flux hose must be purchased.

Installation — Depending upon the electrode size specified when the nozzle was ordered, either a liner for .035 thru .052" (0.9-1.3 mm) electrode or for 1/16" thru 3/32" (1.6-2.4 mm) electrode is shipped with the assembly. Insert the appropriate liner into the nozzle body with the adapter ring on top.

Insert the outgoing wire guide from the wire feed mechanism into the top of the nozzle body and place the nozzle in position on the bottom of the wire drive mechanism.

Operation — A pressure shoe and contact tips for the electrode diameter specified on the order are shipped with each assembly. A different contact tip is required for each electrode size used.

The electrode is automatically held against the nozzle contact tip with a preset pressure to ensure good electrical contact. Because the electrode is held against the tip, it tends to wear a groove in the tip. When the groove becomes too deep to maintain good electrical contact, the tip must be replaced.

A groove is also worn in the contact pressure shoe. This shoe has two chamfered edges 90° apart. When a groove is worn in one direction, remove the shoe, turn it 90° and replace it so the second chamfered edge fits into the contact tip. This provides a new wearing surface. When both wearing surfaces are grooved, replace the shoe.

FOR SUBMERGED ARC AND WELDING WITH INNERSHIELD® ELECTRODES

K148 Contact Nozzle and K149 Linc-Fill™ Long Stickout Extension

File as Sec. L2.2.7 for IM-278
File as Sec. T2.2.7 for IM-305
File as Sec. M2.2.7 for IM-279
File as Sec. E3.3.4 for IM-245
File as Sec. 2.7.2 for IM-198 or IM-239

This nozzle can be used with the NA-1, NA-2, NA-3, NA-4, NA-5, LAF-3, LAF-4, LAF-5 and LT-3 wire feeders. K148-A is designed for 3/32" (2.4 mm) and 1/8" (3.2 mm) wire sizes. K148-B is designed for 5/32" (4.0 mm) and 3/16" (4.8 mm) wire. K148-C is designed for .062" (1.6 mm) to 5/64" (2.0 mm) wire.

Current Ratings

A. Without Linc-Fill Attachment

Innershield welding:

- 600 amps, 100% duty, no water cooling
- 1100 amps, 100% duty, with water cooling

Submerged arc welding:

- 1100 amps, 100% duty, no water cooling

B. With K149 Linc-Fill Attachment

Innershield or Submerged Arc

- 1100 amps, 100% duty, no water cooling

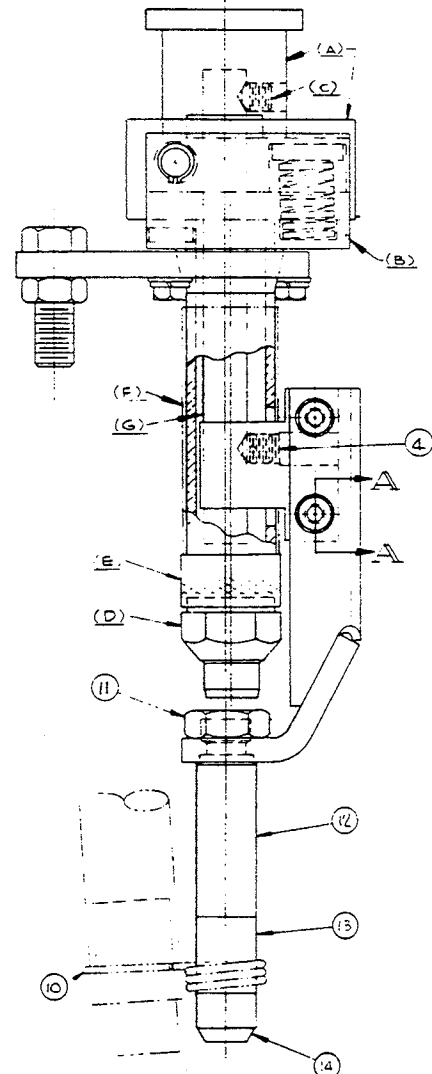
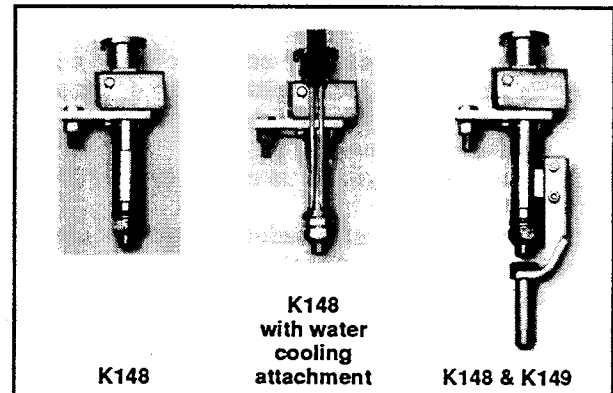
Water Cooling Attachment

When using currents over 600 amperes at high duty cycles water cooling always increases contact tip life. The cooling attachment is ordered as a separate item, Part No. T12928. Installation instructions are included in the kit.

Connect the attachment to the water supply and the drain with rubber tubing obtained locally. Water flow should be between 1/2 (1.9 l) and 1 gallon (3.8 l) of tap water per minute.

K149 Installation

1. Install the K149 attachment before mounting the K148 nozzle on the welder.
2. Place a small C-clamp on the spring supporting members (A) and (B) in such a manner that the spring can be compressed. Look up the hole in the end of contact tip and tighten the C-clamp until the backup tang lifts off the surface.
3. Remove the 3/8" (9.5 mm) set screw (C) in the body (A).
4. Remove the contact tip clamping nut (D) and the contact tip.
5. Remove the brass thread protecting collar (E).
6. Remove the window cover (F) from unit.
7. Slide the center guide (G) up out of the pivot body until the tang is above the window.
8. Place the Linc Fill guide assembly into the nozzle window, and then lower the center guide tube (G) back down to its original position.



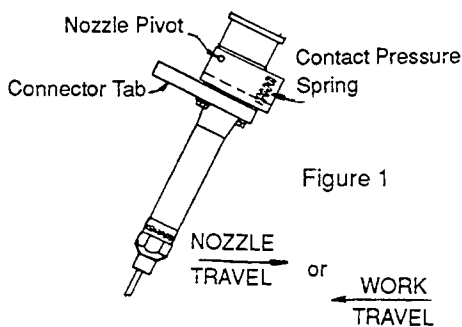
9. Line up the spot at the top of the center guide tube (G) with the 3/8" (9.5 mm) tapped hole in the upper pivot block (A) and put the 3/8" (9.5 mm) set screw (C) back into the hole and tighten securely.
10. Line up the lower spot in the center guide tube (G) with the 3/8" (9.5 mm) set screw (Item 4) and tighten this securely.
11. Replace the brass thread protecting collar (E). It is important that this protecting collar be pulled up against its locating shoulder, otherwise the tip locking nut will not clamp the tip securely.
12. Replace the contact tip and its clamping nut (D) and tighten securely.
13. Assemble the proper combination of extension guides (Items 12, 13 and 14) with locking nut (Item 11) for the welding procedure to be used.
14. If Submerged Arc welding is being used, screw the flux hose clamp (Item 10) onto the extension housing.

K148 Nozzle Installation

To install the nozzle on the head, insert the outgoing wire guide from the head into the nozzle assembly. Place the combined assembly in position on the bottom of the wire feed roll box. Clamp it in place using the two clamps supplied with the head.

Before pulling the clamps up tight the nozzle must be positioned relative to the travel direction as shown in Figure 1. This position is set so accidental contact between the work and the nozzle will not compress the contact pressure spring. If positioned otherwise, such accidental contact may cause arcing inside the contact tip.

After the nozzle is positioned in the proper relationship with the travel direction, the connector tab for the electrode cables can be moved to any of four positions 90° apart. To change the tab, remove the two 1/4-20 hex head screws. Tap the connector tab to loosen it from the tapered collar on the nozzle body. Turn the tab to the desired position. Replace and tighten the 1/4-20 screws.



Operation

The same contact tip, S13763, is used for 3/32 through 3/16" (2.4–4.8 mm) diameter electrodes. S16388 is used for .062 and 5/64" (1.6–2.0 mm) electrode.

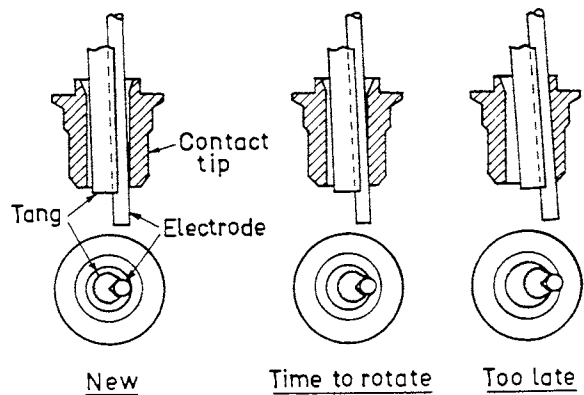
Loading of Wire

Straighten the start end of the coil for at least eight inches (203 mm) pass the end down through the appropriate wire straightener. Inch the wire through the wire feeder and the nozzle. When using .062 (1.6 mm) or 5/64 (2.0 mm) Innershield electrode with a K148-C nozzle, make sure that the wire is in the "vee" groove of the pressure tang. Idle roll pressure settings should be made per marks on the idle roll arm, except for the smaller diameter electrodes. For the .062 (1.6 mm) and 5/64" (2.0 mm) wire sizes, back off on the idle roll pressure so that there is little or no flattening of the wire.

Because the electrode is held against one point of the contact tip, it wears a groove at that point. When the groove is about one half the diameter of the electrode, rotate the contact tip to a new position per the instructions below. Careful positioning of the contact tip will provide four to six wear spots depending upon the electrode size.

When welding with the small diameter electrodes, it will be necessary to change contact position more frequently since the amount of tip wear that can be tolerated is much less. The tang should never be allowed to touch the I.D. of the contact tip. To do so will allow welding current to go through the tang, causing electrical wear and overheating of the tang and contact tip.

If the groove is allowed to wear until the tang touches the ID of the contact tip, welding current passes through the tang. This causes electrical wear and overheating of the tang and contact tip.



To rotate the tip, clip the end of the electrode and inch it up until it is free of the contact tip. Loosen the locking nut about one-half turn and pull the nozzle body to relieve the pressure of the tang against the inside of the contact tip hole. At this moment rotate the tip the proper amount and then retighten the locking nut.

File as Sec. L2.2.7 for IM-278

File as Sec. T2.2.7 for IM-305

File as Sec. M2.2.7 for IM-279

To install a new contact tip proceed as follows:

1. Clip the end of the electrode and inch it up until it is free of the tip.
2. Remove the contact tip locking nut.
3. Relieve the spring pressure of the contact tip against the steel tang in the hole of the contact tip. To do this, push the nozzle body so the steel tang is approximately centered in the 3/8" (9.5 mm) hole in the contact tip. Under these conditions the contact tip can be easily removed from the nozzle body.
4. a. Before installing the new tip, make sure the threads and the bottom surface of the nozzle are clean and bright. These surfaces are current carrying areas and must be clean.
b. Push the nozzle body to one side and insert the new contact tip.
5. a. Check the locking ring threads making sure they are free of any foreign material. A small application of high temperature anti-seize compound on these threads ensure a longer thread life of the two mating parts. Suggested anti-seize compounds are Graphite grease per Lincoln Spec E2067, and "Anti-Seize and Lub. Compound" made by Never Seiz Compound Corporation, 2910 A. 18th Ave., Broadview, Illinois.
b. Replace the locking ring and tighten securely.
6. Check the contact tip to be certain it is tight in the nozzle body. If the tip is not tight, arcing will take place between the tip contact surface and the nozzle contact surface which will damage the nozzle body.

November 1990

File as Sec. L2.2.8 for IM-278
File as Sec. T2.2.7 for IM-305

FOR SUBMERGED ARC WELDING K285 Concentric Flux Cone

The concentric flux cone was designed to fit on the K148 alone, K148 with a K149, K129 and the K391 nozzles. [The maximum electrical stickout when using the K149 will be four inches (102 mm).] Use of this attachment results in the flux being fed concentrically around the electrodes.

The unit consists of two members that are electrically insulated from each other. One of the members is fastened to the nozzle body with two worm-type hose clamps. The second member is adjusted up and down on the stationary member to the desired height and then locked in position with a wing screw. The moving member supports the flux hose and the concentric copper flux cone. **NOTE:** The K285 does not have suitable insulation for use with "Hi-Frequency" starting.

I. INSTALLATION

A. K148 Nozzle

1. Remove spring pressure on center guide tube by applying a "C" clamp as shown in Figure 1. Apply only enough clamping force to relieve the tang pressure from the I.D. of the tip.

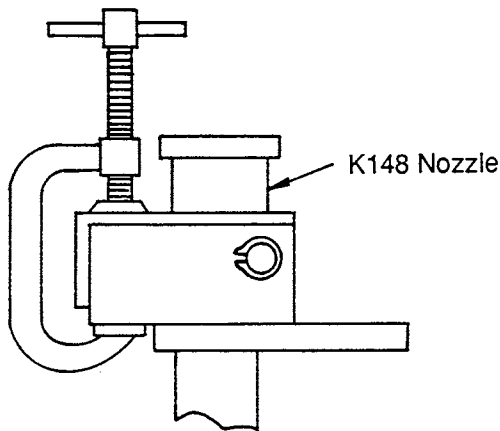


Figure 1

2. Remove the nut holding the contact tip in place. Remove the contact tip.
3. Remove the secondary threaded collar which will allow the dirt shield to come off the barrel of the nozzle.
4. Make sure that all threads and contact surfaces are clean and bright, then replace the threaded collar, contact tip and the tip locking nut. Tighten both the collar and the tip locking nut securely.
5. Remove the "C" clamp, releasing the internal guide.
6. Unscrew the hose clamps entirely so that the open ends may be placed around the body of the nozzle. Put the hose clamps back together and tighten the

7. Position the moving member to the desired height of flux coverage and tighten the wing screw into the top tapped hole. See Figure 2.

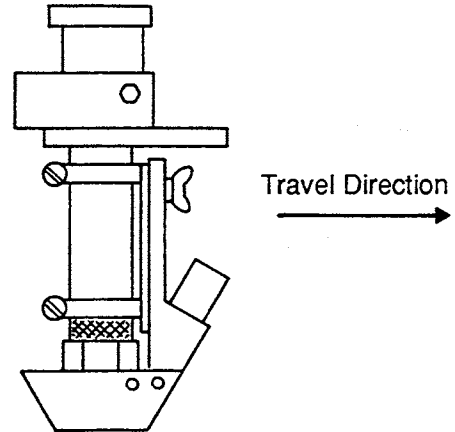


Figure 2

8. Connect flux hose from hopper to the flux entry port on the concentric flux cone arm (cut the hose length to suit).

B. K149 Linc-Fill Nozzle

1. Unscrew the hose clamps entirely so that the open ends may be placed around the body of the nozzle. Place the stationary member of the unit directly opposite the arm coming out of the window of the nozzle, put the hose clamps back together and tighten. The stationary member should be positioned as shown in Figure 3.

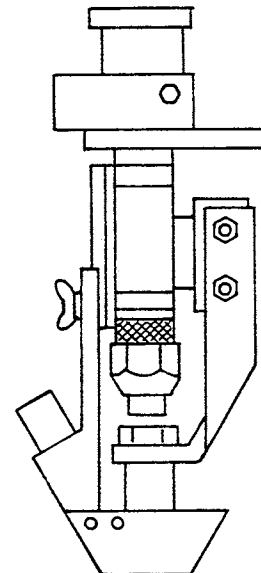


Figure 3

2. The lower hose clamp must be placed and tightened in a position where it does not touch the outboard long stickout arm of the K149 nozzle.

Sec. L2.2.8 (Continued)

3. Position the moving member to the desired flux coverage and then tighten the wing screw. (Use middle or lower tapped hole — depending upon E.S.O.) The arm can be lowered to cover 4.00 inch (102 mm) electrical stickouts.
4. Connect flux hose from hopper to the flux entry port on the concentric flux cone arm (cut the hose length to suit).

C. K129 Type Twinarc Nozzle

1. Unscrew the hose clamps far enough so that they can be slipped up over the tip holder clamping nut.
2. Position the stationary member as shown in Figure 4 and then tighten the hose clamps.
3. Position the moving member to the desired height and tighten the wing screw.
4. Since the tips and the wire come out of the nozzle at 7°, there will be some occasions where the cone will have to be tilted as shown. Provisions have been made to accomplish this by removing the furthestmost screw from the tip on each side of the cone, then tilting the cone and putting the two screws back into the rear holes of the cone. Retighten all four screws. See Figure 4.
5. Connect the flux hose from the hopper to the flux entry port of the concentric cone arm (cut the hose length to suit).

D. K391 High Capacity Nozzle

1. Remove the flux tube hanger bolted to the nozzle body.
2. Unscrew the hose clamps far enough so that they can be slipped over the body of the nozzle.
3. Position the stationary member so that the “ears” engage with the two parallel slots in one side of the nozzle body. Then tighten the hose clamps.
4. Position the moving member to the desired height and tighten the wing screw.

5. Connect one end of the rubber flux hose to the bottom of the flux hopper, determine the length of hose required, cut the hose to length. Insert the flux tube tip into this cut end, and insert the flux tube tip into the large hole provided in the aluminum arm.

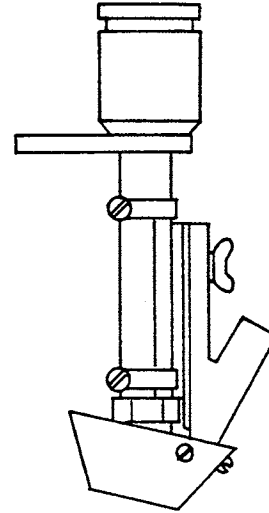


Figure 4

E. All Nozzles

After the installation to any of the above nozzles has been completed, a continuity check should be made between the copper flux cone and the nozzle body. This can be done by using an ohmmeter or test light. If meter reads zero, determine where the “short” is and correct the situation, otherwise the copper cone will be at electrode potential and if it should touch ground during the welding operation the cone will be damaged.

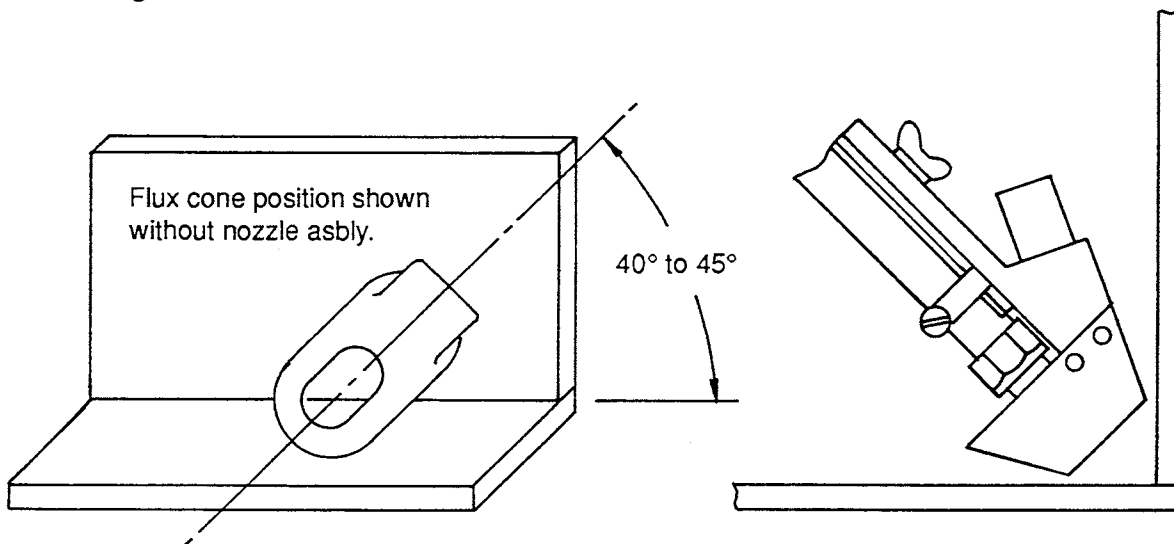


Figure 5

Sec. L2.2.8, T2.2.7 and 2.7.8 (Continued)

II. GENERAL OPERATING COMMENTS

A. Nozzle Positions for Horizontal Fillets

1. K148, K148 with K149 or K391

After the concentric flux unit has been fastened to the nozzle body (per Section I, A or B), set the nozzle to the proper electrode angle dictated by the procedure. Loosen the two hold down clamps which fasten the nozzle to the face plate, rotate the entire nozzle assembly approximately 40 to 45° and then retighten the clamps. Inch the electrode out of the nozzle to the proper E.S.O. Position the wire into the joint configuration, then slide the concentric cone down so that it is approximately .12 of an inch (3.0 mm) away from the vertical and the horizontal surfaces to be welded. Tighten the wing screw. See Figure 5.

2. K129

After mounting the concentric cone to the nozzle (per Section I, C) set the head and nozzle for the proper electrode angle per procedural requirements. Inch the electrode out of the tips to the proper E.S.O. Place the nozzle into the welding position. Loosen the clamps and rotate the concentric flux cone unit approximately 40 to 45°. Retighten clamps.

Loosen wing screw, allowing the cone assembly to slide down within .12 of an inch (3.0 mm) of touching the piece to be welded. See Figure 5.

B. Flux Hopper Mounting for Horizontal Fillets

For horizontal fillet welding the flux hopper will not function properly if it is fastened to the face plate of the NA-3 or NA-5. The hopper should be mounted directly above the flux entry of the concentric flux cone unit. Flux hose angles should be no greater than 35° from the vertical plane to ensure good flux flow from hopper to cone.

C. Usage On Deep Narrow Grooved Welds

For narrow deep groove welding it may be necessary to remove the copper cone from the moving arm.

November 1990



MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

File as Sec. L2.2.11 for IM-278
File as Sec. T2.2.11 for IM-305

K29 Vertical Head Adjuster

A. ASSEMBLY

Automatic welding applications frequently require raising and lowering the head assembly. The Vertical Head Adjustment provides a quick, simple and easy method of doing this. A height variation of four inches (102 mm) can be achieved with this attachment.

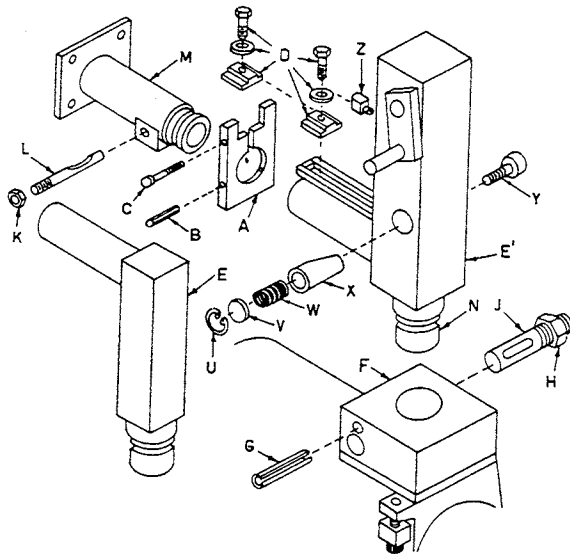


Fig. 1 — NA-2, NA-3, NA-4 and NA-5

B. INSTALLATION

Check the carton for the following items:

1. Head adjustment lock (A).
2. 1/4" (6.3 mm) diameter roll pin (B).
3. 1/2 — 13 x 2.75 hex head locking screw (C).
4. Two adjustable clamps and their respective screws and washers (D).
5. Vertical head lift adjuster (E).

To install proceed as follows:

1. Be sure nut (H) is tight. Drive out roll pin (G).
2. While holding the head, loosen nut (H) and lower the head (F) from the head support (E).
3. Loosen the nut (K) on the draw bolt (L); now remove the stationary mount (E), (not shown in Fig. 2).
4. Slide the clamp ring (A) over the end of the mounting bracket (M).
5. Drive the 1/4" (6.3 mm) roll pin (B) into clamp ring (A) when the hole in the ring lines up with the groove in the mounting bracket (M).
6. Tighten clamp ring (A) with the open slot in the up position, using the 1/2" (12.7 mm) clamping bolt (C).
7. Slide the vertical head adjustment unit (E') into the mounting bracket (M). Tighten the draw bolt nut (K).
8. Install one adjustable clamp (D) on each side of the clamp ring (A).

9. If a horizontal adjuster is to be used, install it now per instructions in Sec. L2.2.12.
10. Raise the welding head (or horizontal adjuster) back into position on the up and down lift shaft (N). Drive the 5/16" (7.9 mm) roll pin (G) back into its original position.
11. Tighten draw bolt nut (H).

C. ADJUSTMENT AND LOCKING ARRANGEMENT

The rotational movement of the lift mechanism is kept to a near zero level at all times because the spring loaded wedge shaped pin is always in intimate contact with the vertical slide. The socket head screw on the right side of the lift housing is used as a locking screw. Its function is to pull the wedge tight against the vertical slide and thus lock the unit at a desired height. This screw should always be a half turn loose unless a locked condition is wanted. *Extreme* tightening of the locking screw may lock the wedge so that the lift cannot be moved in either direction. If this should occur, loosen the locking screw a turn or two and tap the screw into the head lift body. This will loosen the locking wedge.

November 1990

MECHANICAL INSTALLATION — CONT'D

File as Sec. L2.2.12 for IM-278

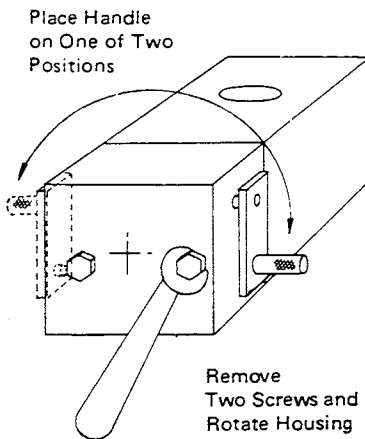
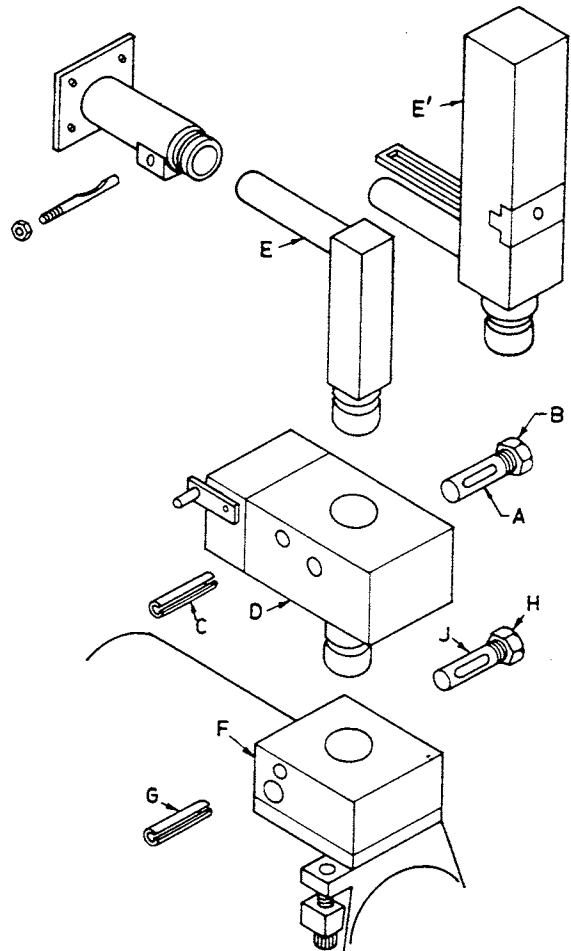
File as Sec. T2.2.12 for IM-305

File as Sec. E2.7.8 for IM-245

K96 Horizontal Head Adjuster

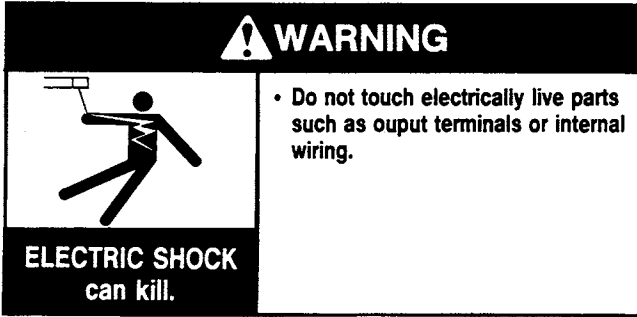
This accessory provides an easy means of moving the head in a horizontal direction by simply turning a crank handle. Install per the following:

1. Be sure nut (H) is tight. Drive out roll pin (G).
2. While holding the head, loosen nut (H) and lower the head (F) from the head support (E) or (E').
3. If a vertical lift adjuster is to be used, install it now per instructions in Sec. L2.2.11.
4. With draw bolt (A) and nut (B) in place, fit the horizontal adjuster (D) to the stub shaft of (E) [or the vertical lift adjuster (E') if it is installed].
5. Drive in the roll pin (C) which comes with the adjuster (D).
6. With the draw bolt (J) and hex nut (H) in place, fit the head (F) to the stub shaft on the bottom of the horizontal adjuster (D). Tighten nut (H).
7. Drive in the roll pin (G) removed in step 1.
8. Place the crank housing on the adjuster (D) in the more convenient of the two positions indicated in the sketch by removing the two screws, rotating the housing 180° and tightening the screws.



February 1980

SEC. L2.3 — ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION



Sec. L2.3.1

WIRING THE EQUIPMENT

A. Input Power Required

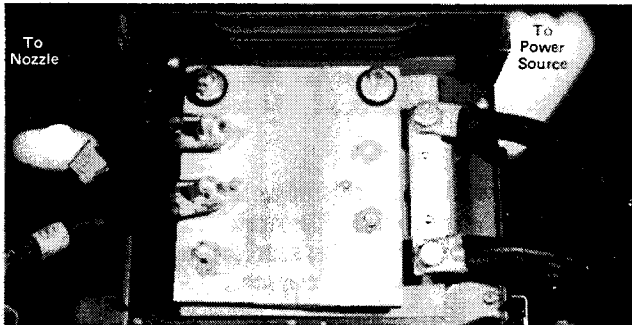
350 volt-amperes of 115 volt 60 or 50 hertz AC power is required for the wire feed motor and controls. Another 250 volt-amperes may be required depending upon the travel circuit (See "D. Travel Mechanism" below).

All power sources covered in Sec. L2.3.4 provide the 600 volt-amperes of 115 volt AC power. (Exception: Only 350 volt-amperes is available from discontinued SAN-900, SAN-1100 and SAN-600 machines built to codes below 5300. For 600 volt-amperes output, write to the factory for instructions giving full nameplate information.)

B. Connection of Head to Controls

NOTE: All electrode cables that are connected to the rear

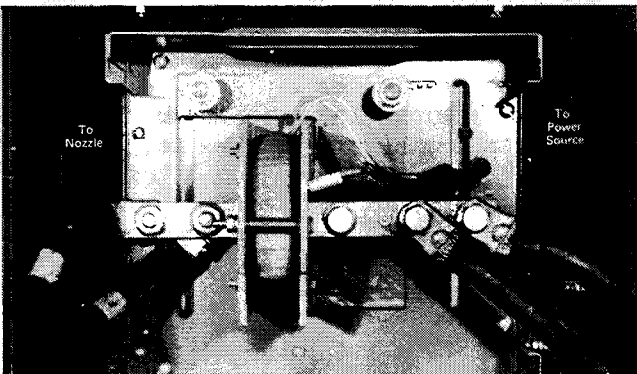
BACK OF NA-3



If necessary attach third (or fourth) cable to extra stud.

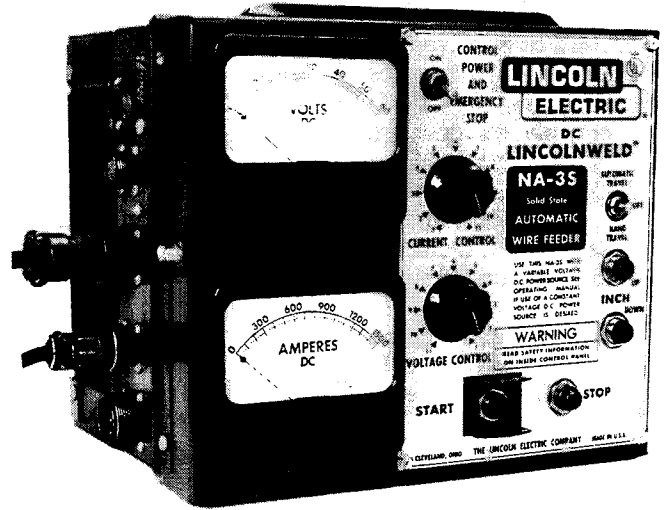
If necessary, attach third or fourth cable to underside of connection bar.

BACK OF NA-4



If necessary, attach third (or fourth) cable to underside of connection bar.

90No



of the control box must be manufactured by Lincoln Electric Co. to ensure that the termination complies with applicable U.L. standards for safety.

All heads include a 4' (1.2 m) motor cable and, when appropriate, a 4' (1.2 m) flux hopper cable. Insert the plugs on these cables into the matching receptacles on the side of the control box.

If the control box is to be located so the 4' (1.2 m) cables are not sufficient, install the separate extensions cable assembly of the length ordered [up to 75' (22.8 m)]. The motor and flux hopper extension cables have plugs on both ends for easy installation.

The NA-3N, NA-3S and NA-4 also include two 4' (1.2 m) lengths of electrode cable. Bolt one end to the contact assembly and the other end to the right side (when facing the front of the control box) of the shunt (or NA-4 current transformer). When the K234 or K235 extension cables are used between the controls and heads the 4' (1.2 m) lengths of electrode cable are not used. If currents or duty cycles higher than 1000 amps at 80% duty cycle will be used, add additional electrode cables per Table 1.

For the NA-3NF or NA-3SF, order an appropriate length of the needed electrode cable. Connect it between the contact assembly and shunt as described above.

Table 1

	80% Duty Cycle
Below 1000 amps	Two 4/0
1000 to 1300 amps	Three 4/0
1300 to 1500 amps	Four 4/0

C. Connection of Input Cable Between Power Source and Control Box

NOTE: All electrode cables that are connected to the rear of the control box must be manufactured by Lincoln Electric Co. to ensure that the termination complies with applicable U.L. standards for safety.

Sec. L2.3.1 (Continued)

NA-3N and NA-3NF

1. Use a constant voltage type power source.
2. If using a multiprocess power source (SAM, SA-800, SAF-600, DC-400, DC-600, DC-1500), be sure it is properly set for constant voltage welding per instructions in the power source operating manual.
3. Connect the input cable to the power source exactly as specified on the appropriate connection diagram in Sec. L2.3.4. Include all jumpers on the terminal strips as shown on the diagrams.

For instructions to connect to Lincoln power sources not included in Sec. L2.3.4, write to the factory; if it is not a Lincoln power source see Sec. L2.3.5.

NOTE: Paralleling two power sources of the same model may be practical. Request bulletin E133 for instructions.

4. Connect work leads of sufficient size and length (per Table 1) between the "To Work" stud on the power source and the work. Be sure the connection to the work makes a tight and clean metal-to-metal contact.
5. Connect the two electrode cables of the input cable assembly to the left side (when facing the front of the control box) of the shunt-current relay assembly located on the rear of the control box. If currents or duty cycle higher than 1000 amps at 80% duty cycle will be used, add additional electrode cables per Table 1. If a travel carriage is used, clamp the electrode cables to the carriage using the clamps supplied with the carriage. Do not hold the control cable with this clamp.
6. Insert the polarized connector of the control cable into the matching receptacle on the side of the control box.

NA-3S and NA-3SF (and NA-3N or NA-3NF with constant current board added)

1. Use either a constant current or constant voltage power source as required for the application. Be sure the power source is set for constant current or constant voltage welding as appropriate per instructions in the power source operating manual.
2. Set the wire feeder for constant current or constant voltage as appropriate per instructions in Sec. L2.3.4.
3. Connect the input cable to the power source exactly as specified on the appropriate wiring diagram in Sec. L2.3.4. Include all jumpers on the terminal strips as shown on the wiring diagram. To connect to power sources not included in Sec. L2.3.4, consult the factory giving full nameplate information on the power source.

NOTE: Paralleling two power sources of the same model may be practical. Request bulletin E133 for instructions.

4. Connect work leads of sufficient size and length (per Table 1) between the "To Work" stud on the power source and the work. Be sure the connection to the work makes a tight and clean metal-to-metal contact.

5. Connect the two electrode cables of the input cable assembly to the left side (when facing the front of the control box) of the shunt-current relay assembly located on the rear of the control box. If currents or duty cycle higher than 1000 amps at 80% duty cycle will be used, add additional electrode cables per Table 1. If a travel carriage is used, clamp the electrode cables to the carriage using the clamps supplied with the carriage. Do not hold the control cable with this clamp.
6. Insert the polarized connector on the control cable into the matching receptacle on the side of the control box.

NA-4

1. Present NA-4's with a potentiometer type current control (K248 above code 7560) are designed for use with the AC-1200 power source. They may be used with the discontinued AC-1000's or AC-750's but will require an external switch to control transformer output. See Connection Diagram S15865 in Sec. L2.3.4-H.
2. Discontinued NA-4's equipped with a toggle switch type current control (K211 below code 7560) may be connected directly to the discontinued AC-1000's or AC-750's provided the proper control cable is available (K216). Contact factory for Connection Diagram S15269. These units may also be used with AC-1200's but will require an external rheostat for current control (K775). Refer to Connection Diagram S15667 in IM-283.
3. Connect the input cable to the power source exactly as specified in Sec. L2.3.4. Include all jumpers on the terminal strips exactly as specified in the diagram.

NOTE: Paralleling two power sources of the same model may be practical. Request bulletin E133 for instructions.

4. Connect work leads of sufficient size and length (per Table 1) between the "To Work" stud on the power source and the work. Be sure the connection to the work makes a tight and clean metal-to-metal contact.
5. Connect the two electrode cables of the input cable assembly to the left side (when facing the front of the control box) of the current transformer located at the rear of the control box. If currents or duty cycle higher than 1000 amps at 80% will be used, add additional electrode cables per Table 1. If a travel carriage is used, clamp the electrode cables to the carriage using the clamps supplied with the carriage. Do not hold the control cable with this clamp.
6. Insert the polarized connector of the input cable into the matching receptacle on the side of the control box.

NOTE: Special cable routing precautions should be taken to avoid possible erroneous meter readings due to induced voltages or magnetic fields caused by the current flowing in the weld cables.

- a. Separate the K215 input control cable assembly so the control cable is kept spaced from the weld cables by at least 12" (305 mm) to avoid induced voltages.

Sec. L2.3.1 (Continued)

b. Route and connect the cables to the control box as illustrated below to avoid magnetic field influence on the control box meters.

When welding with more than one AC arc, all control cables should be spaced at least 12 inches (305 mm) from all weld cables.

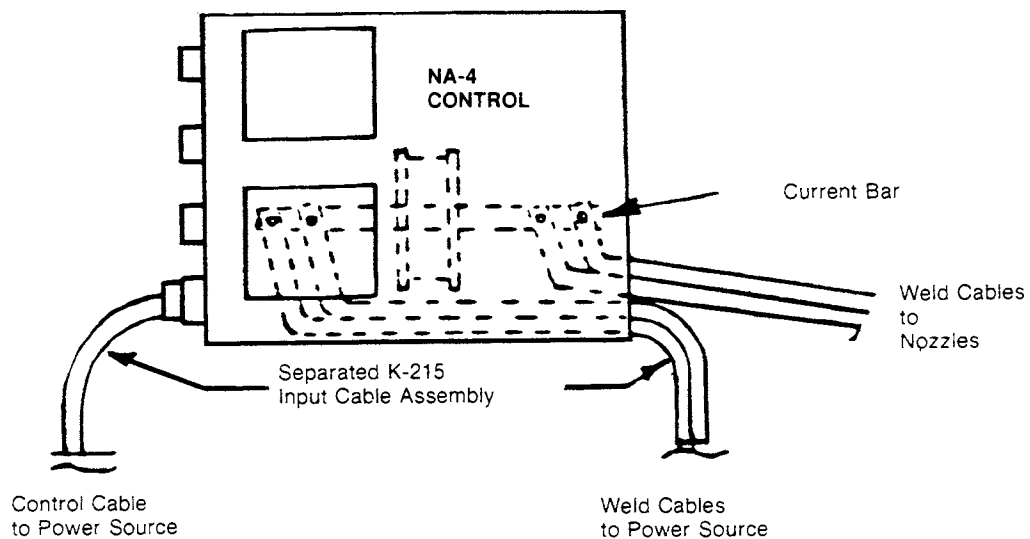
On critical applications, to reduce arc voltage change and meter discrepancy to a minimum, the #21 lead on the NA control cable should be disconnected from the power source terminal strip and extended so it can be connected directly to the work piece. The #67 lead should be removed from the NA-4 connection bar, extended and

connected directly to the electrode contact assembly on the head. #16 AWG conductors should be used and these #21 and #67 leads should be kept as far as possible from electrode and work leads.

D. Travel Mechanism

115 volt AC power to drive the standard Lincoln travel carriage or for starting and stopping other travel mechanisms is obtained from a receptacle on the control box. The travel receptacle has been changed on NA-3 and NA-4 controls above code 8300. The 3-slot receptacle has been replaced with a 4-slot receptacle which provides a grounding lead connection for TC-3 carriage travel controls.

November 1990





ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION — CONT'D

Sec. L2.3.3

Special Electrical Connections

A. ARC AND TRAVEL STARTING AND STOPPING

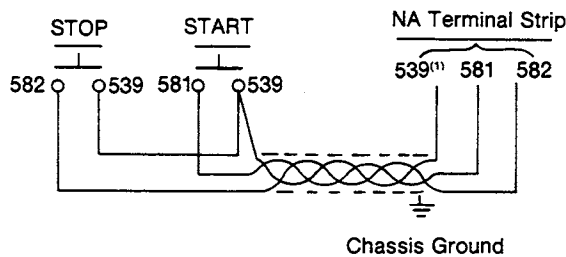
Various sequences for starting and stopping the arc and travel are possible with standard machines or optional features. The choice of sequences depends upon the specific requirements of the procedures and application. See Sec. L3.4 for a description of these sequences and the needed reconnection instructions.

B. REMOTE LOCATION OF PUSHBUTTONS

The "Start", "Stop", "Inch Up" and "Inch Down" pushbuttons can be mounted in locations up to 50' (15.2 m) away from the standard control box using either of the following methods:

1. Remove the pushbuttons from the control box and mount them where desired. Extend the leads.
2. Connect SPNO pushbuttons capable of switching 15 volts at 4 milliamps in parallel with the existing pushbuttons. The "Inch Up" and "Inch Down" extension leads must be connected to the pushbuttons in the control box. The leads for the "Start" and "Stop" extension leads can be connected to the terminal strip in the control box.

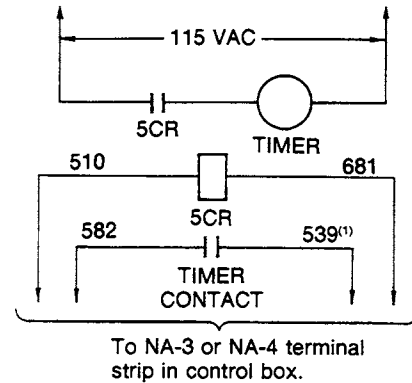
To minimize electronic circuit interference the leads between the switches and control box must be twisted together and electrically shielded from parallel conductors carrying other circuits. Be certain the connections are properly made and insulated from each other and the case.



(1) Use 539S on later models.

C. CONNECTING FOR TIMED WELDS

1. Use a SPNO 115 volt DC relay (part number S13605) with a maximum coil current of 15 milliamps. This relay is shown as 5CR on the connection schematic.
2. Mount the relay at a convenient location near the control box. Connect the coil leads to #510 and #681 on the control box terminal strip.
3. Connect one side of a suitable reset timer motor to one side on the AC line and the other side of the timer to one side of the 5CR relay contact. Connect the other side of the contact to the other side of the AC line. Connect the normally open contacts of the reset timer to #582 and #539(1) on the control box terminal strip. The timer contacts must be capable of switching 15 volts at 4 milliamps.



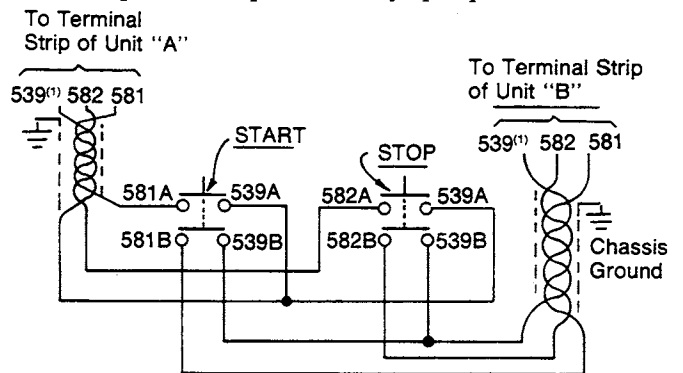
(1) Use 539S on later models.

With this connection the timer starts operating when the arc is established. When it times out the timer closes contact #582 to #539(1) just as if the "Stop" button were pressed to initiate the stopping sequence. The control is then ready for the next weld.

(1) Use 539S on later models.

D. CONNECTION FOR OPERATING TWO HEADS FROM ONE LOCATION

To operate two heads with only one start and one stop button, use double pole normally open pushbutton switches capable of switching low voltages of 15 volts, 4 milliamps. Mount the switches where convenient and connect them to the control box terminal strips per the diagram below. Keep the leads from each control completely isolated from the leads to the other unit. To minimize circuit interference, the leads from each button to each control box should be twisted together and electrically shielded from parallel conductors carrying other circuits. If three heads are to be controlled with one set of switches, follow the same instructions except use three pole normally open pushbuttons.



(1) Use 539S on later models.

E. HIGH FREQUENCY GENERATOR (K238) FOR DIFFICULT STARTING APPLICATIONS

NOTE: When using the K238 HF unit, the automatic welding equipment being used must have the following special high frequency insulation:

Sec. L2.3.3 (Continued)

1. Factory installed between head motor and gearbox.
2. Factory provided for head mounted flux hopper.
3. Factory provided for wire reel mounting bracket.
4. Factory provided for head mounting⁽²⁾

⁽²⁾ Fixture builder ("F") models which do not have head mounting insulation must be mounted with a minimum of one inch (25.4 mm) thick polyester laminate providing the head with no less than one inch (25.4 mm) exposed and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) unexposed electrical clearance between the head mounting bracket and mounting surface (including electrically common mounting hardware).

The K238 High Frequency Unit supplies high frequency power to the welding leads for more positive starting on some jobs. It operates on 115 volts, 50 or 60 hertz power supplied from the NA-3 or NA-4 control. The welding circuit of the K238 is rated at 750 amps, 100% duty cycle, welding current. It cannot be used with the Linc-Fill Starting Relay option. It is to be used only with the "hot starting" start sequence.

High Frequency Interference Protection

It is important that as much of the energy from the high frequency unit as possible is utilized at the arc and that the amount radiated is kept at a minimum. The following instructions *must* be completely followed to minimize the amount of RF radiation as required by the FCC, to prevent malfunctioning of the NA-3 or NA-4 control and for safety.

1. The work terminal at power source *must* be connected to a driven ground at the welder, or to a water pipe that enters the ground within 10 feet (3.0 m) of the power source. The ground connection should be securely made and as short as possible using cable of the same size as the work cable or larger. Grounding to the building frame or a long pipe system can result in re-radiation, effectively making these members radiating antennas.
2. Keep the work and electrode leads between the high frequency unit and the arc as close together as possible. Lengths should be as short as possible but never exceed 25 feet (7.6 m). Tape the leads together where practical.
3. Be sure the rubber covering the electrode and work cable is free of cuts and cracks that allow high frequency leaking. Cables with high natural rubber content, such as Lincoln Stable-Arc, better resist high frequency leakage than neoprene and other synthetic rubber insulated cables.
4. The control leads from the high frequency unit to the NA-3 or NA-4 must be shielded as specified in the "Electrical Connections" section.
5. Keep the covers on the High Frequency Unit.
6. Mount the wire reel as close to the head as possible. The electrode and reel become an aerial radiating energy into space. Make certain the electrode cannot touch the NA-3 or NA-4 control box.
7. Make sure all parts carrying high frequency are insulated from all other parts. Even though the parts are not grounded, they might become radiating aeri-als.
8. Route the wire feed motor and flux hopper leads so they are no closer than 6" (152 mm) to the High Frequency unit, head mounting parts, wire reel, wire reel mounting, welding cables, etc. Use lead clamps as necessary.

Electrical Connections


While observing all of the points made above, make the electrical connections as follows:

1. Turn off all input power to the power source and NA-3 or NA-4. Mount the High Frequency Unit as near to the head as possible but at least two feet (.6 m) away from the NA-3 or NA-4 control box.
2. Connect electrode welding cables from the High Frequency Unit to the automatic head and to the NA-3 shunt or NA-4 current transformer per M14156.
3. Connect work welding cables from the High Frequency Unit to the power source and to the work per M14156.
4. Remove the cover from the High Frequency Unit. Install the appropriate connector for the control lead conduit in the hole provided to the right of the terminal strip.
5. Loosen the screw holding the NA-3 or NA-4 control box cover closed and open the door. Remove the screw securing the inner panel and open the inner panel to gain access to the terminal strip.
6. Remove the plastic hole plug from the hole on the left side of the NA-3 or NA-4 control box. Install the appropriate connector for the control lead conduit.
7. Install shielded and twisted #18 AWG or larger control leads from the High Frequency Unit to the NA-3 or NA-4 control box per M14156. The shielding must be grounded to the control box.

Operation: When the NA-3 or NA-4 "Start" button is pushed the High Frequency Unit is energized. When the welding arc is established the High Frequency Unit is deenergized.

CAUTION: When using the High Frequency Unit, the "hot starting" start sequence is to be used (see "Routine Equipment Operation," Sec. L3.2). If using an NA-3S or NA-4, "cold starting" is *not* to be used; do not allow the electrode to touch the work when inching down because this results in the High Frequency Unit becoming energized.

Maintenance: The only routine maintenance required on the High Frequency Unit is to inspect the spark gaps monthly and to maintain the setting specified on the spark gap cover plate.

⚠ WARNING	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not touch electrically live parts such as output terminals or internal wiring.
ELECTRIC SHOCK can kill.	

The voltage at the spark gap is dangerously high when the unit is energized. Turn off the NA-3 or NA-4 control, turn off the power source, and disconnect the input power to the power source before removing the spark gap access door. Replace the access door after the adjustment is made.

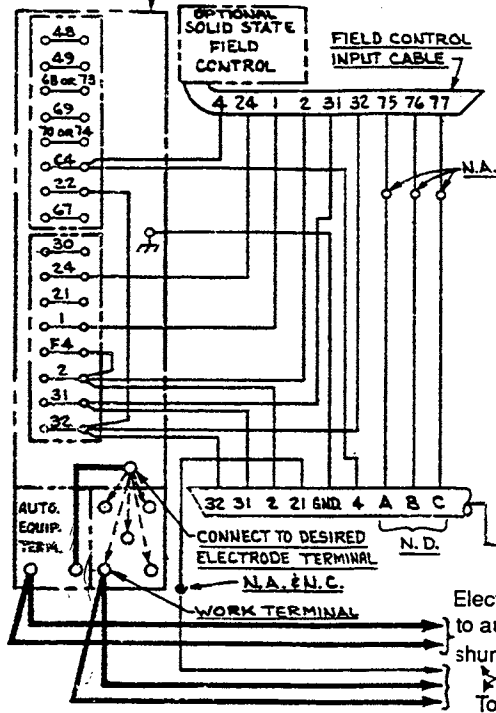
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION — CONT'D

Sec. L2.3.4-A

Connection of NA-3 (All) to a SAF-600 or SA-800, Types "-O" or "-OF" and M.G. Solid State Field Control

SAF-600 OR SA-800
"O" OR "OF"
CONTROL BOX

NOTE: Electrode polarity switches on power source and field control must be set for same polarity. Power source must be off when changing polarity.



Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked $\overline{177}$ near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source must be properly grounded.

If optional solid state motor generator field control is not used, tape up separately the A, B & C leads from the control cable. Also connect a jumper from #2-#24 on the power source terminal strip.

- N.A. Bolt and tape connection.
- N.B. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
- N.C. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead. (This extended #21 lead connection replaces the need to employ the remote work lead accessory on LN-8 meter kits which have a direct work lead jack.)
- N.D. If using an older control cable: connect lead #75 to lead #75 of field control, connect lead #76 to lead #76 of field control, connect lead #77 to lead #77 of field control.

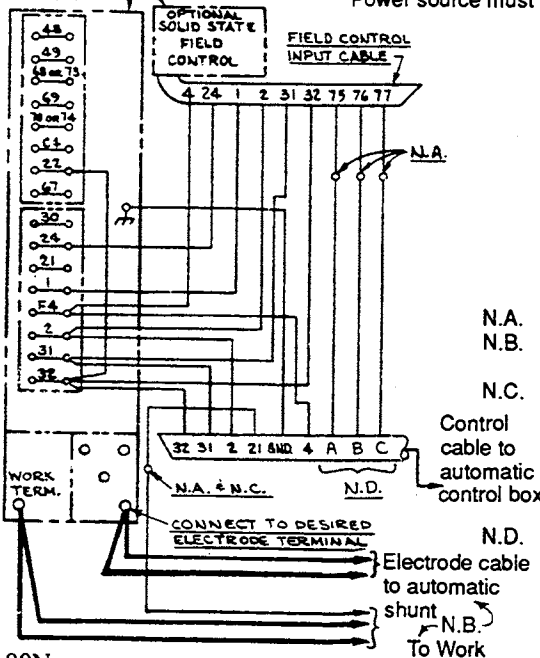
S15268
1-25-80

Sec. L2.3.4-B

Connection of NA-3 (Set for Constant Current Welding) to a SAF-600 or SA-800, Type "-F" and M.G. Solid State Field Control

SAF-600 or
SA-800 "F"
CONTROL BOX

NOTE: Electrode polarity switches on power source, and field control must be set for same polarity. Power source must be off when changing polarity.



Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked $\overline{177}$ near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source must be properly grounded.

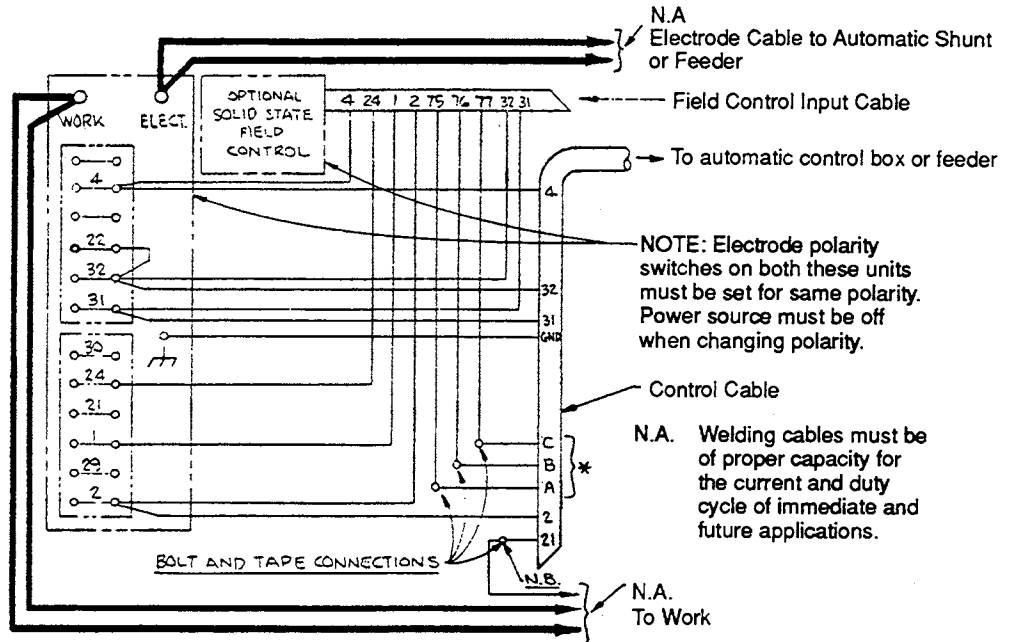
If optional solid state motor generator field control is not used, tape up separately the A, B and C leads from the control cable. Also connect a jumper from #2-#24 on the power source terminal strip.

- N.A. Bolt and tape connection.
- N.B. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
- N.C. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.
- N.D. If using an older K215 control cable: connect lead #75 to lead #75 of field control, connect lead #76 to lead #76 of field control, connect lead #77 to lead #77 of field control.

S15377
1-25-80

Sec. L2.3.4-C

Connection of NA-3 (All) to a SAN



Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked /// near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source must be properly grounded

If optional solid state motor generator field control is not used, tape up separately the A, B and C leads from the control cable. Also connect a jumper from #2-#24 on the power source terminal strip.

* If using an older control cable: connect lead #75 to lead #75 of field control, connect lead #76 to lead #76 of field control, connect lead #77 to lead #77 of field control.

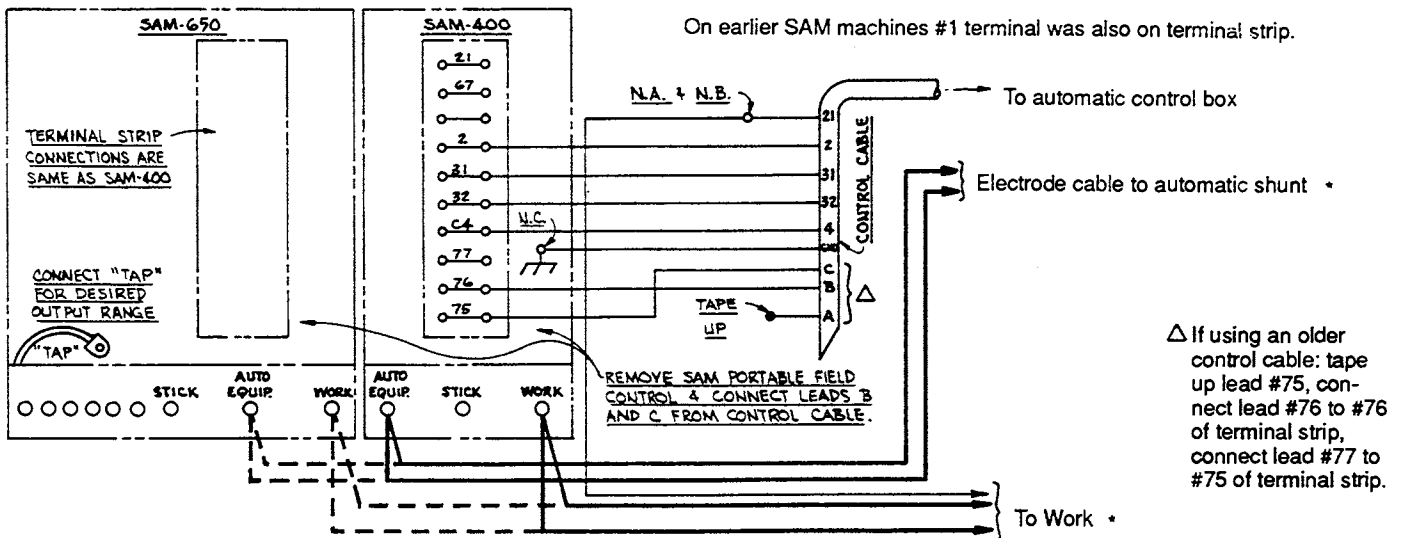
N.B. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.

S15266
1-25-80

Sec. L2.3.4-D

Connection of NA-3 (All) to a SAM Motor-Generator or Engine Driven Welder

Power Source



N.A. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.

N.B. Tape up bolted connection.

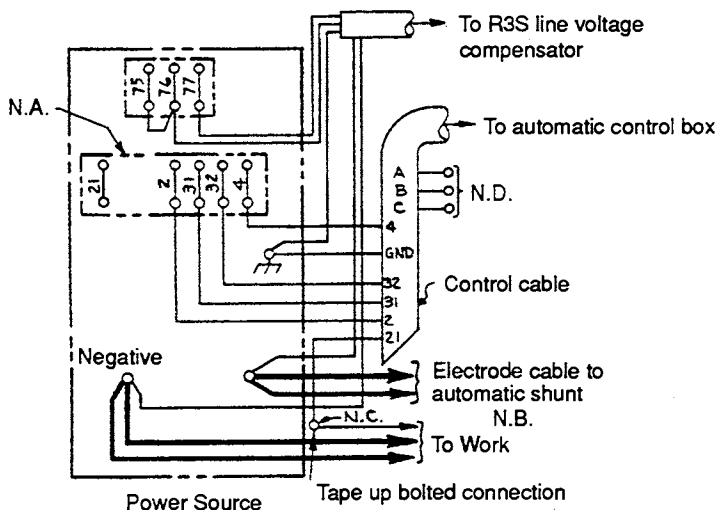
N.C. Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked /// near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source must be properly grounded.

*Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.

S15265
3-28-80J

Sec. L2.3.4-E

Connection of NA-3 or LT-7 to R3S-400, 600 or 800 With Line Voltage Compensator



- N.A. On earlier R3S-400, -600 & -800 machines, #67 & #1 terminals were also on the terminal strip.
- N.B. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
- N.C. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.
- N.D. NA-3 or LT-7 leads A, B and C (#75, #76 and #77 on older K215 control cable) are taped up when R3S line voltage compensator is connected. Arc voltage is controlled by the line voltage compensator rheostat. There will be no adjustments of voltage by automatic control box controls.
- N.E. If a variable voltage board is present in the automatic controls the jumper lead on the V.V. board must be connected to pin "L".

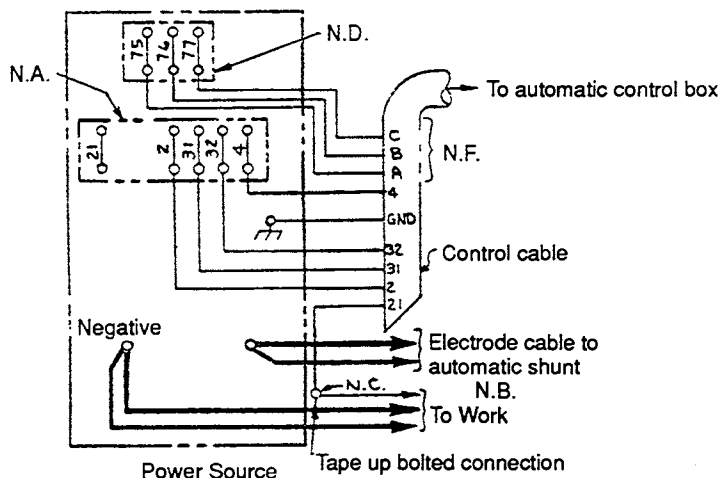
Above diagram shows electrode connected positive. To change polarity, turn power off, reverse the electrode and work leads at the power source and reverse the "Control Switch" at the power source.

Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked GND near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source must be grounded properly.

S15990
1-25-80

Sec. L2.3.4-E.1

Connection of NA-3 or LT-7 to R3S-400, 600 or 800 With No Line Voltage Compensator



- N.A. On earlier R3S-400, -600 & 800 machines, #67 & #1 terminals were also on the terminal strip.
- N.B. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
- N.C. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.
- N.D. Upper terminal strip does not appear on older R3S machines. Leads A, B and C should then be taped up. There will be no adjustment of voltage by the automatic control box voltage controls.
- N.E. If a variable voltage board is present in the automatic controls, the jumper lead on the V.V. board must be connected to pin "L".
- N.F. If using an older control cable: connect lead #75 to #75 on terminal strip, connect lead #76 to #76 on terminal strip, connect lead #77 to #77 on terminal strip.

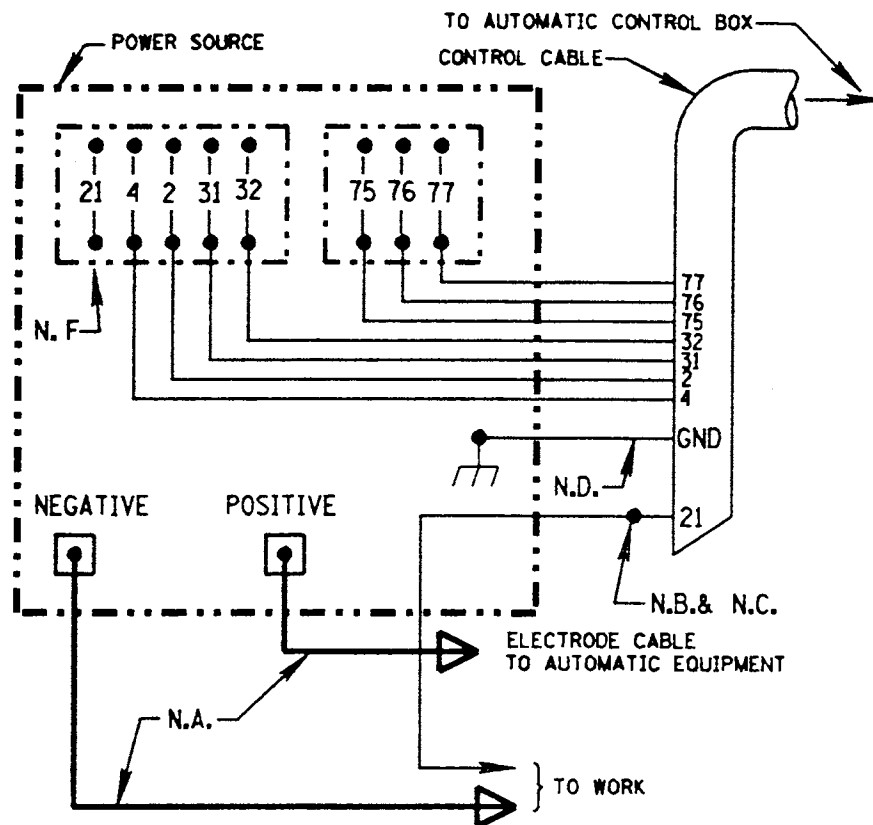
Above diagram shows electrode connected positive. To change polarity, turn power off, reverse the electrode and work leads at the power source and reverse the "Control Switch" at the power source.

Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked GND near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source must be grounded properly.

S15991
1-25-80

Sec. L2.3.4-F

Connection of NA-3, LT-5 or LT-7 to Idealarc DC-400 and NA-3 to CV/CVI Power Sources



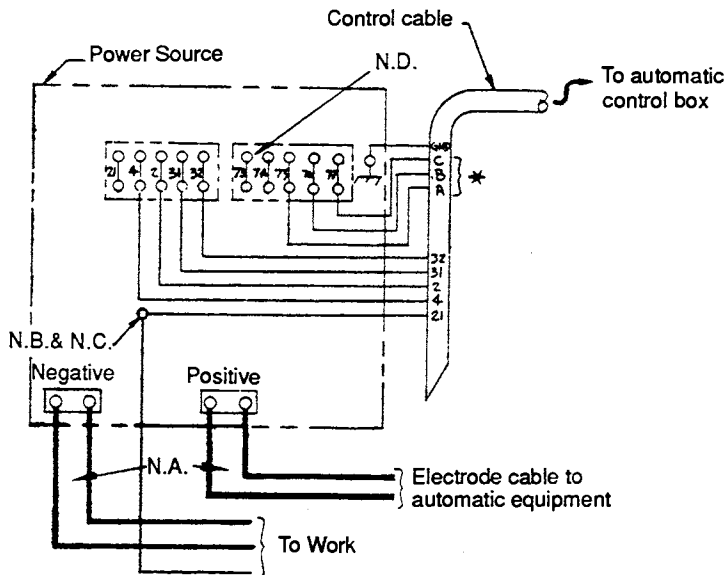
Above diagram shows electrode connected positive. To change polarity, turn power off, reverse the electrode and work leads at the power source and position the switch on power source (if equipped) to proper polarity. Reverse the leads on the back of the ammeter and voltmeter in the automatic control box. Also refer to note N.F.

- N.A. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
- N.B. Extend lead #21 using #14 AWG or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead. (If the length of work lead circuit is short, and connections can be expected to be reliable, then control cable lead #21 does not need to be extended and can be directly connected to terminal #21 on the terminal strip. Note that this is not the preferred connection because it adds error to the wire feeder voltmeter reading.)
- N.C. Tape up bolted connection.
- N.D. Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked ⏏ near the power source terminal strip. The power source grounding terminal (marked ⏏ and located near the power source input power connections) must be properly connected to electrical ground per the power source operating manual.
- N.E. If a variable voltage board is present in the automatic controls and the DC-400 diode kit or CV-400 or CVI-500 diode option is not used, the jumper lead on the VV board must be connected to pin "L" to permit the inch down button to operate. This jumper, however, will disable the cold starting/autostop feature of the automatic controls, permitting only hot starting techniques to be used.
- N.F.* If lead #21 is to be connected to the terminal strip, connect to the #21 terminal that matches work polarity. This connection must be changed whenever the electrode polarity is changed.

* Does not apply to DC-400 below code 9200 with polarity switch.

Sec. L2.3.4-G

Connection of NA-3, LT-5 or LT-7 to Idealarc DC-1000 and DC-1500



Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked 77 near the power source terminal strip. The power source must be properly grounded.

* If using an older control cable: connect lead #75 to #75 on terminal strip, connect lead #76 to #76 on terminal strip, connect #77 to #77 on terminal strip.

N.A. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.

N.B. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.

N.C. Tape up bolted connection.

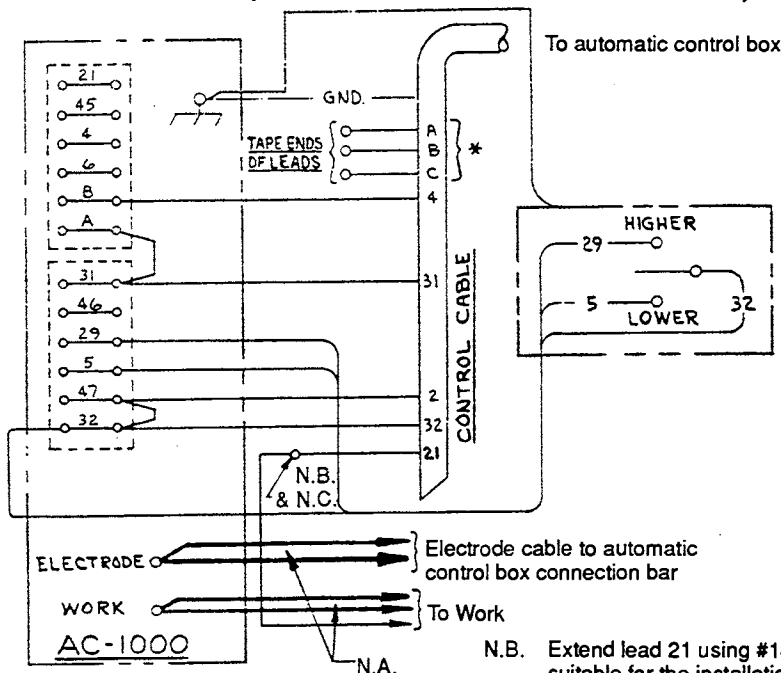
N.D. Terminals 73 & 74 not present on earlier DC-1500.

Above diagram shows electrode connected positive. To change polarity, turn power source off, reverse the electrode and work leads at the power source and position the switch on power source to proper polarity. Also reverse the leads on the back of the ammeter and voltmeter in the automatic control box.

S15534
2-26-82B

Sec. L2.3.4-H

Connection of NA-4 (which has rheostat for current control) to an AC-1000



All the current control rheostats on the control box will be inoperative. To avoid operator confusion the knobs should be removed.

* If using an older control cable tape ends of leads #75, #76 and #77.

CURRENT CONTROL SWITCH
SPDT, center off, momentary contact toggle switch 10 amp, 250 VAC rating. (Lincoln part No. S9826)

Switch to be located in suitable grounded enclosure at automatic control box. Leads to power source to be 18GA. or larger.

N.A. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current & duty cycle of immediate and future applications.

N.B. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.

N.C. Tape up bolted connection.

Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked 77 near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source must be grounded properly

S15865
1-25-80

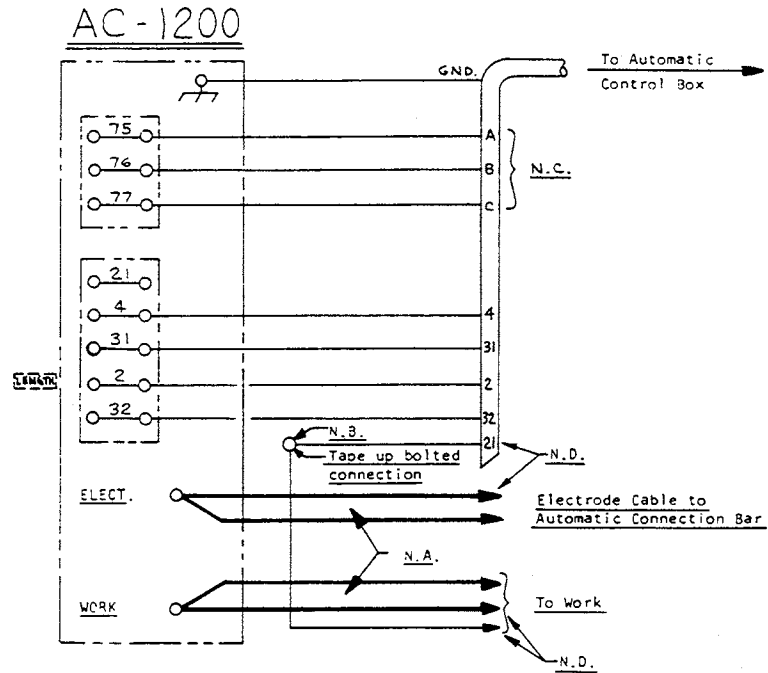
Sec. L2.3.4-J

Connection of NA-4 (which has rheostat for current control or LT-6) to an AC-1200

WARNING: Turn power off before making these connections.

Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked *77* near the power source terminal strip. The power source grounding terminal (marked *77* and located near the power source input power connections) must also be connected to electrical ground per the power source Operating Manual.

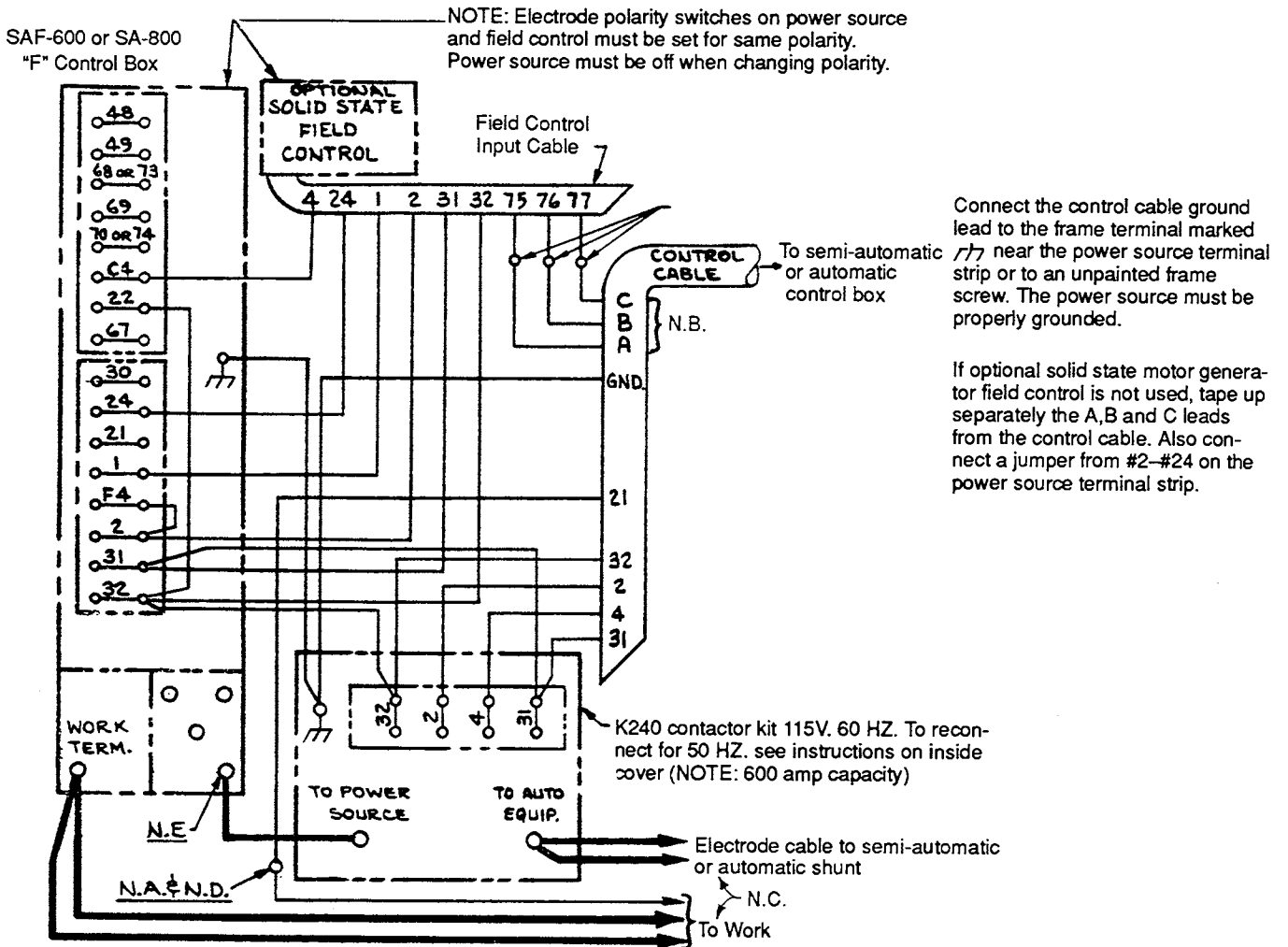
- N.A. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications. See the Operating Manual for proper sizes.
- N.B. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection.
- N.C. If using an older control cable: connect lead #75 to #75 on terminal strip, connect lead #76 to #76 on terminal strip, connect lead #77 to #77 on terminal strip.
- N.D. To avoid possible induced NA-4 or LT-6 meter reading error; keep the control leads, including the extended #21 lead separated from the AC welding cables by at least 12 inches.



S15602
6-22-84H

Sec. L2.3.4-K

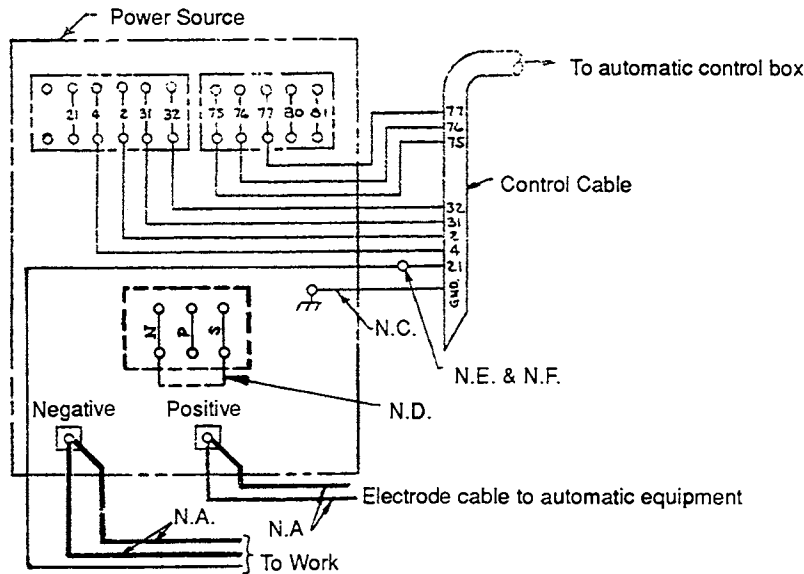
Connection of NA-3 to SAF-600 "F" or SA-800 "F" and M.G. Solid State Field Control and K240 Contactor Kit




- N.A. Bolt and tape connection.
- N.B. If using an older control cable: connect lead #75 to lead #75 of field control, connect lead #76 to lead #76 of field control, connect lead #77 to lead #77 of field control.
- N.C. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
- N.D. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead. (This extended #21 lead connection replaces the need to employ the remote work lead accessory on LN-8 meter kits which have a direct work lead jack.)
- N.E. Connect to desired electrode terminal.

Sec. L2.3.4-L

Connection of NA-3, LT-5 or LT-7 to Idealarc DC-600



Notes

- N.A. Welding cable must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
- N.C. Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked  near the power source terminal strip. The power source must be properly grounded.
- N.D. For DC-600 codes below 8200, connect a jumper from "N" to "S". There is no NPS terminal strip on codes above 8200.
- N.E. Extend lead 21 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.
- N.F. Tape up bolted connection.

Above diagram shows electrode connected positive. To change polarity, turn power off, reverse the electrode and work leads at the power source and position the switch on power source to proper polarity. Also reverse the leads on the back of the ammeter and voltmeter in the automatic control box.

S16366
7-24-81X

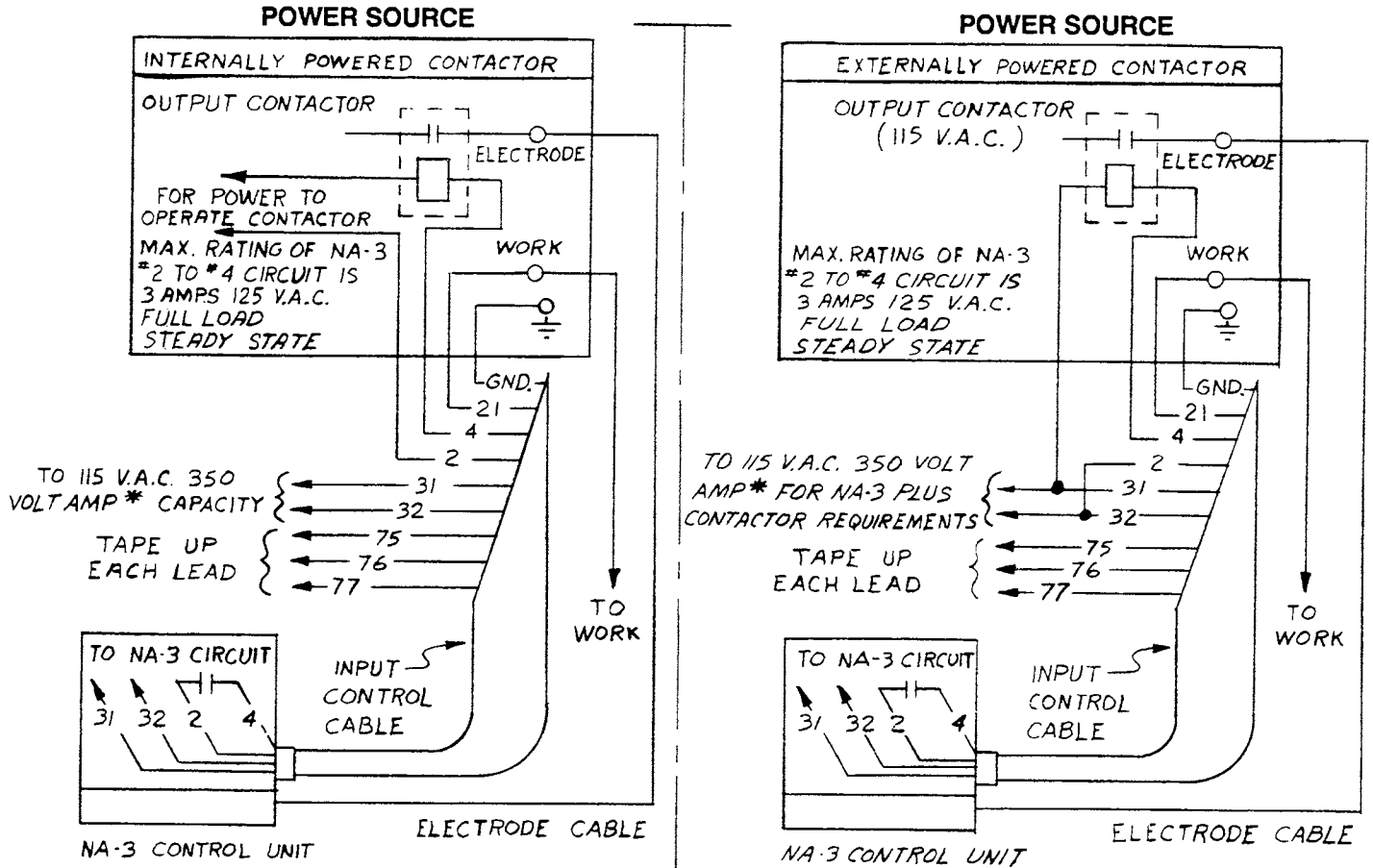
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION — CONT'D

Sec. L2.3.5

Connection of NA-3 (All) to Non-Lincoln (not included in Sec. L2.3.4) Power Sources

NON-LINCOLN DC POWER SOURCES

Refer to wiring diagram of power source to be used to find the type of contactor circuit



*600 VA if Lincoln Travel Carriage is connected to NA-3.
 There will be no output control of the power source at the NA-3.



K129 SUBMERGED ARC SMALL WIRE TWINARC®

File as Sec. L2.5.3 (K129) for IM-278

File as Sec. T2.5.3 (K129) for IM-305

In "Twinarc" welding two small diameter [.045, 1/16, 5/64 or 3/32" (1.1, 1.6, 2.0, or 2.4 mm)] solid wires are fed through a single wire feeder. Both wires must be the same size. Any standard NA-2, NA-2F, NA-3, NA-4, or NA-5 can be used. Gear ratio of the head must be 95:1. (The jumper on the NA-5 wire speed meter board must be in the proper position per Item E "Adjustments.")

The "Twinarc" assembly includes a wire reel, reel brake, shaft and mounting bracket, drive roll, idle roll assembly and the needed dual wire guides, nozzle and contact tip or contact tip holder. Spacing between the wires is fixed by the holes in the contact tip or contact tip holder.

A "Twinarc" assembly is available for each wire size — .045, 1/16, 5/64 and 3/32" (1.1, 1.6, 2.0 and 2.4 mm). Converting to a different wire size is accomplished by changing a few parts. See Parts List P-101-G.

For overlay work with 1/16 thru 3/32" (1.1 — 2.4 mm) Lincore® electrodes, a special side-by-side tip holder (part number S17728) is available that uses standard tips.

A. Reel Installation

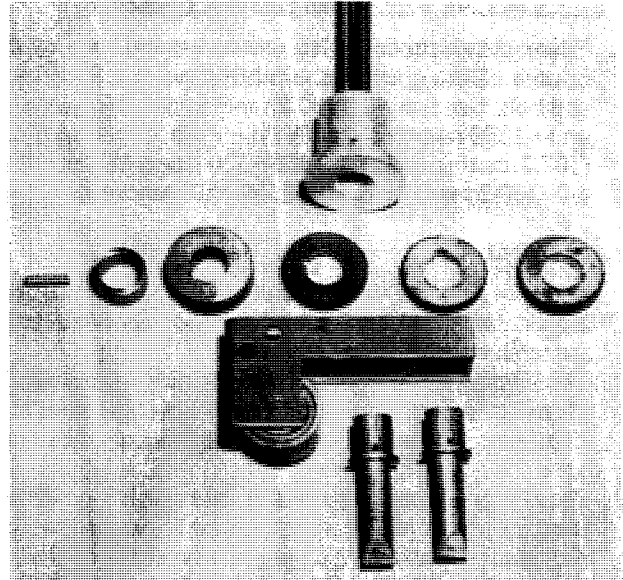
1. See drawing on next page for mounting suggestions for the second electrode reel. The reel support bracket must be made by the fixture builder to fit the particular installation.

B. Initial Preparation [For .045, 1/16 or 5/64" (1.1, 1.6 or 2.0 mm) wire]

1. Remove the following parts from the wire feed unit.
 - a. The wire straightener.
 - b. The complete nozzle.
 - c. Both the upper and lower guide tubes.
 - d. The drive rolls.
 - e. The idle roll assembly. ⁽¹⁾
2. Place the double grooved drive roll on the shaft and insert the key. Place the clamping washer back on the shaft and tighten the hex locking nut.

C. Initial Preparation [For 3/32" (2.4 mm) wire]

1. Remove the following parts from the wire feed unit.
 - a. The wire straightener.
 - b. The complete nozzle.
 - c. Both the upper and lower guide tubes.
 - d. The drive rolls.
 - e. The idle roll assembly. ⁽¹⁾
 - f. The drive roll key.
 - g. The output shaft drive roll spacer.
2. Oil or grease the new, shorter drive roll spacer, place it on the output shaft and push it back as far as it will go.
3. Place the key in the keyway of the shaft.
4. Place the outer, center and another outer drive roll on the shaft and tighten the hex nut securely.



Twinarc incoming and outgoing guide tubes, drive rolls, and idle roll assembly.

D. Nozzle Installation

1. Place the new swivel type idle roll into position, tighten the pivot screw then assemble the tension spring and screw.
 - a. On the NA-2 and NA-2F, tighten the tension screw until the nut bottoms against the shoulder of the screw.
 - b. On the NA-3, NA-4 or NA-5, with wire in the system, tighten the tension screw to the .045-3/32" position on the indicator plate.
2. Insert one of the guide tubes in the top hole of the face plate (use either one of the guide tubes supplied, both are identical). Place the dual ingoing wire guide over this guide tube. The two parts are keyed together so hole line up is automatic. Then place the two "L" shaped locking clamps (T8400) into position, line up the two flat surfaces of the guide tube so that they are parallel with outside diameter of the drive roll and tighten the two locking screws.
3. Turn the nozzle upside down. Insert the two long wire guide tubes that were shipped loose into the nozzle body so they fit into the internal recessed holes in the mounting block. Place the contact tip (or the contact tip holder) into position at the end of the nozzle making sure the guide tubes fit into the recessed holes in the contact tip. Line up the holes in the contact tip or holder with the holes in the incoming end and lock it in position with the clamping nut.
4. Insert the other guide tube in the outgoing side of the face plate. Place the nozzle assembly over the guide tube. Here again the tube and the nozzle assembly are keyed to ensure proper line up of the holes. Insert and tighten the two socket head screws and fasten the nozzle securely.

⁽¹⁾ On later models, the shoulder bolt pivot was replaced by a pin secured by a set screw located on the mounting surface of the faceplate.

Sec. L2.5.3 (K129), T2.2.12 and E2.7.8 (Continued)

5. Fasten the electrode cables, one on top and one on the bottom of the electrode terminal, with a 1/2-13 nut and bolt. Use two 4/0 (107.2 mm²) cables for currents up to 1000 amperes at 80% duty cycle. Use three 4/0 (107.2 mm²) cables for 1000-1300 amperes, use four 4/0 (107.2 mm²) cables for 1300-1500 amperes.

E. Adjustments

1. When using an NA-5, connect the calibration jumper lead to pin "95S" on the wire speed meter board per the table on the wiring diagram.
2. The ingoing tubes must be lined up with the drive roll grooves or poor wire feeding will be encountered. Therefore, do not change this adjustment once it is set.
3. There may be occasions where the two wires will be used other than in line with the seam to be welded. To adjust the nozzle for staggered or cross seam wire position, loosen the contact tip clamping nut. Rotate the nozzle tip until the desired wire position is set, then retighten the nut. Readjust the head position to get proper angle of wire to work.

F. Maintenance [For .045 (1.1 mm) wire]

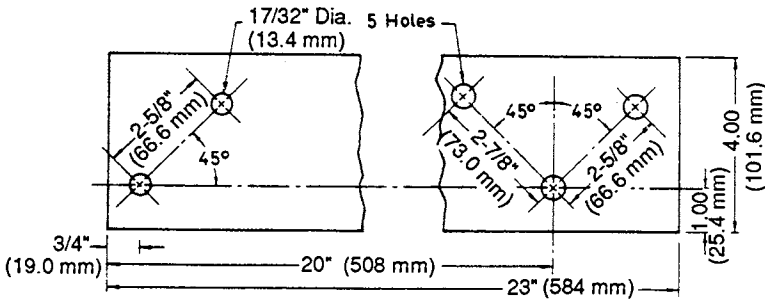
Unscrew the locking collar and replace the contact tip when it no longer provides accurate wire placement or

good electrical contact. Keep replacement tips in stock. For 1/16, 5/64 and 3/32" (1.6, 2.0 and 2.4 mm) wire the tips can be replaced directly. Before installing the new tip or contact tip holder:

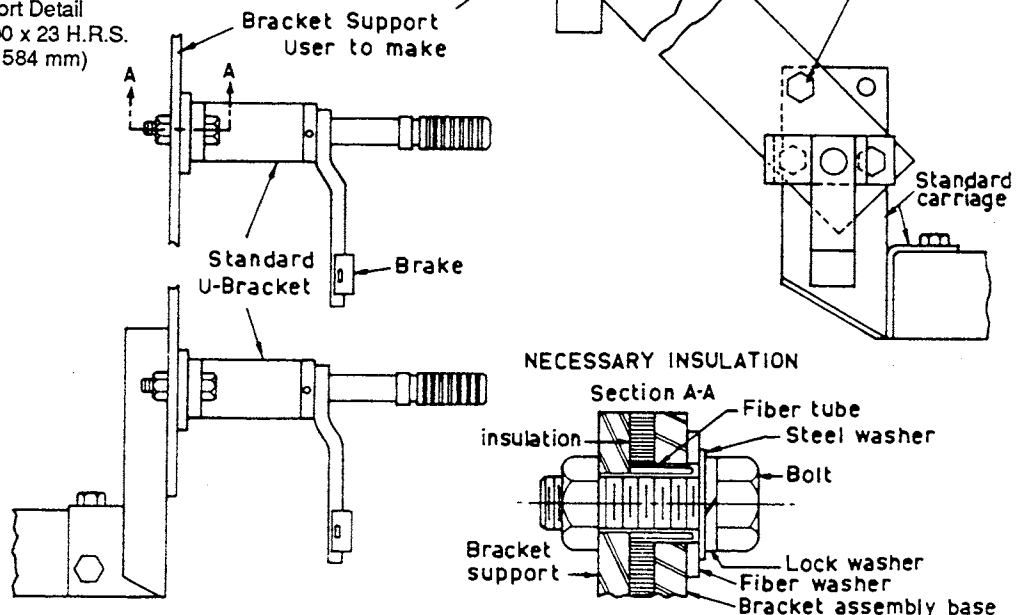
1. Make sure the threads and the bottom surface of the nozzle are clean and bright. These surfaces are current carrying areas and must be clean.
2. Check the locking ring threads making sure they are free of any foreign material. A small application of high temperature anti-seize compound on these threads ensures a longer life of the two mating parts. Suggested anti-seize compounds are Graphite grease, per Lincoln spec E2067 and "Anti-Seize and Lub. Compound" made by Never-Seiz Compound Corporation, 2910 S. 18th Ave., Broadview, Illinois 60153.
3. Inch electrode out of end of nozzle. If the long steel guide tubes came out with the old contact tip, slide the guide tubes over the wires. Then insert the wire through the holes in the new contact tip or contact tip holder. This procedure simplifies the assembly and line-up of the component parts.
4. Replace the locking ring and tighten securely.

Other replacement parts that should be kept on hand include: drive rolls, tip holders, inserts and the locking nut.

November 1990



Bracket Support Detail
Materials - 3/8 x 4.00 x 23 H.R.S.
(2.0 x 101.6 x 584 mm)



METHOD FOR MOUNTING SECOND ELECTRODE REEL

K225 SUBMERGED ARC TWINARC® KIT

Sec. L2.5.3 (K225)

K225 SUBMERGED ARC TWINARC® KIT

In "Twinarc" submerged arc welding, two 5/64, 3/32 or 1/8" (2.0, 2.4, or 3.2 mm) solid wires are fed through a single wire feeder. Both wires must be the same size.

An NA-3S, NA-4 or NA-5 with a 142:1 gear ratio should be used. The 95:1 gear ratio may be used with the NA-3 for maximum usable currents and wire feed speeds, especially with 5/64" (2.0 mm) electrode. Do not use the 95:1 gear ratio for K225 Twinarc with the NA-5 since wire speed calibration will not be correct.

The "Twinarc" assembly includes a wire reel, insulated reel mounting bracket, drive rolls, drive roll locating collar, an idle roll assembly, wire straightener, dual wire guides, nozzle and contact blocks.

The contact assembly has two spring loaded jaws. These press the electrode against the center spacer block for good electrical contact to keep the nozzle cool and to maintain contact at a given point so electrical stickout remains constant during welding. Spacing between the wires is fixed by the size of the center contact block.

A. Reel Installation

1. See Sec. L2.5.3 for mounting suggestions for the second electrode reel. The reel support bracket must be made by the fixture builder to fit the particular installation. The wire reels should be located so the wire straightener knob points toward the wire reels.

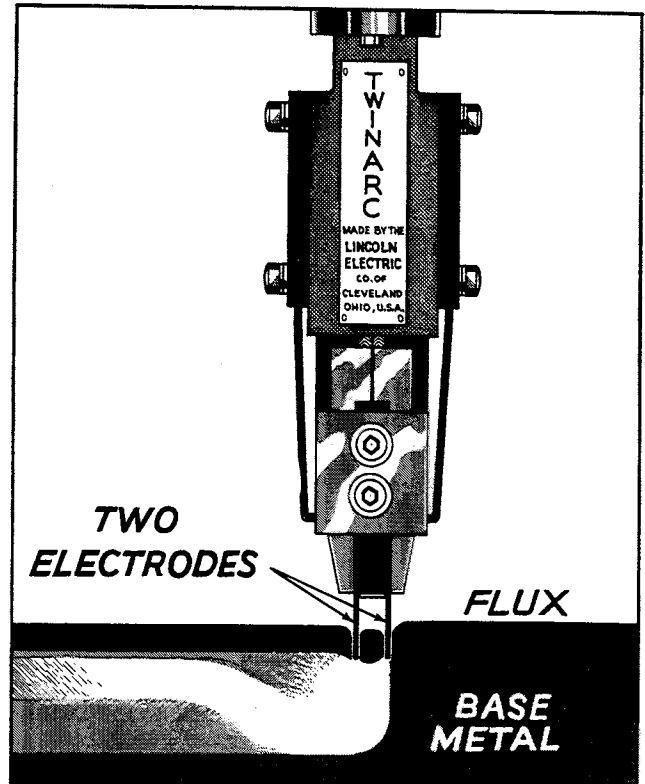
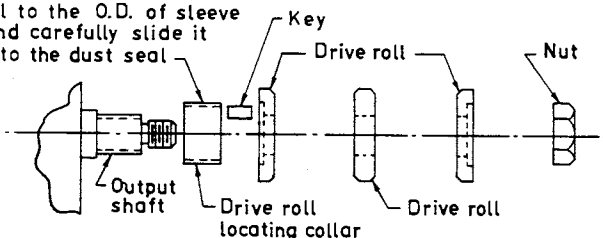
B. Initial Preparation

1. Remove the following parts from the feed unit:
 - a. The wire straightener.
 - b. The complete nozzle.
 - c. Both the upper and lower guide tubes.
 - d. The drive roll assembly including the drive roll locating collar.
 - e. The idle roll assembly.⁽¹⁾

C. "Twinarc" Assembly (Parts listed on P-101-L)

1. Place the drive rolls on the shaft per the following sketch and tighten the hex locking nut.
2. Place the new swivel type idle roll assembly into position, tighten the pivot screw, and then assemble

Apply a little grease or oil to the O.D. of sleeve and carefully slide it into the dust seal



3. Insert one of the guide tubes into the top hole of the face plate (both guide tubes supplied are identical). Place the dual wire straightener over this guide tube. The two parts are keyed together so hole line up is automatic. Then place the two "L" shaped locking clamps into position, line up the two flat surfaces of the guide tube so that they are parallel with outside diameter of the drive roll, and tighten the two locking screws.
4. Fit the other electrode guide into the top of the "Twinarc" nozzle. Install the nozzle to the head by first sliding the guide tube into the faceplate until the mounting screws supplied with the nozzle can be started into their respective tapped holes. Tighten these two screws. The lineup of the outgoing guide is automatic.
5. Fasten the electrode cables of the proper size to the copper bar on the nozzle. Use two 4/0 (107.2 mm²) cables for currents up to 1,000 amps at 80% duty cycle. Split the cables so they will be on both sides of the copper bar.
6. Install the rubber flux tube provided onto the metal discharge tube at the bottom of the flux hopper. Slip the end of the rubber tube with the copper tip through the clip to the "Twinarc" nozzle assembly.

⁽¹⁾ On later models, the shoulder bolt pivot was replaced by a pin secured by a set screw located on the mounting surface of the faceplate.

Sec. L2.5.3 (K225) (Continued)

D. Adjustments

Electrode Spacing: The wires are held against a center contact block by the two pressure springs on the jaws. The center block controls the distance between the wires. Center blocks for 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch (9.5, 12.7, and 15.8 mm) spacing are available.

To change the blocks loosen the two pressure springs. Then remove the two 1/4-20 socket head screws that hold the contact block. Before installing the new block, use graphite grease on the 1/4-20 screw threads and be sure the mating surfaces between the center contact block and the mating surface on the copper current bar are bright, clean and flat. This junction carries the full welding current. After the contact block is in place and the two socket head screws are retightened, tighten the screws holding the pressure springs.

Nozzle Rotation: The nozzle can be set so the electrodes are in line with the joint for highest speed and penetration; straddle the joint for a wide bead and shallow penetration; or skewed across the joint for special conditions. To rotate the nozzle, loosen the two 1/4-20 socket head screws that hold the body of the nozzle to the mounting

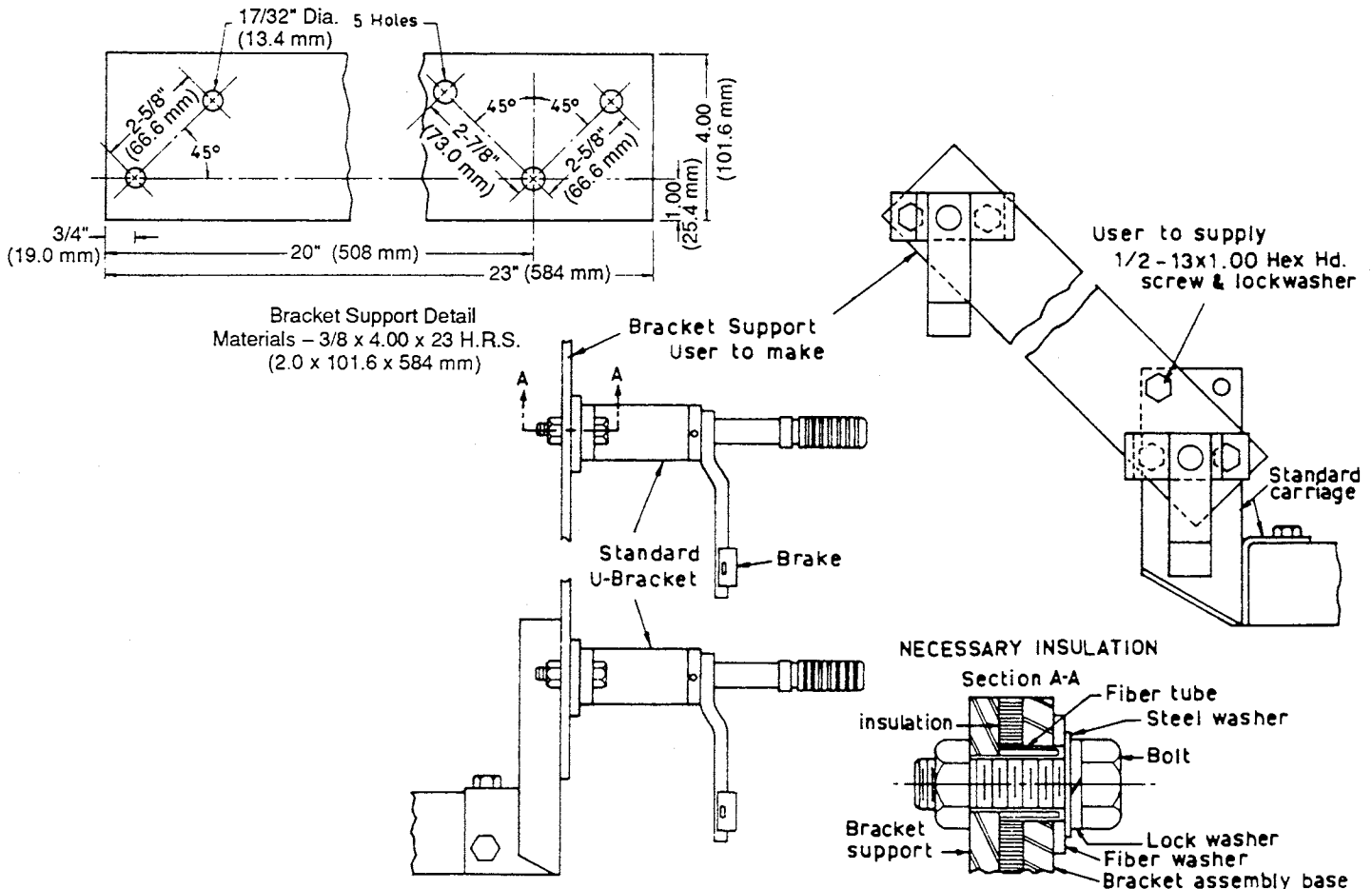
base and rotate the nozzle to the desired angle. If the desired angle is not readily obtained, remove the socket head screws entirely and relocate them in alternate holes provided. Any desired angle can be obtained in this manner. Retighten the screws when properly adjusted.

E. Maintenance

The greatest contact jaw wear takes place on the center contact block. The side pressure jaws are made from a special long wearing material. Replace the center contact block when it has such a groove worn that there is no pressure on the electrode from the side pressure jaws.

When replacing the center contact block, be certain the surface between it and the copper bar is bright, smooth and clean. This joint must carry up to 1,500 amperes.

November 1990



METHOD FOR MOUNTING SECOND ELECTRODE REEL

K239 TWINARC® KIT FOR INNERSHIELD® ELECTRODES

File as Sec. L2.5.3 (K239) for IM-278

File as Sec. T2.5.3 (K239) for IM-305

K239 TWINARC® KIT FOR INNERSHIELD ELECTRODES

In "Twinarc" welding with Innershield electrodes, two 3/32" (2.4 mm) flux-cored electrodes are fed through a single wire feeder. Both wires must be the same size. Any standard model of the NA-2, NA-3 or NA-5 with 95:1 wire feed gear ratio can be converted for "Twinarc" welding.

The K239 kit includes the nozzle equipped for water cooling, drive rolls, drive roll locating collar, idle roll assembly, ingoing and outgoing guide tubes, wire straightener, wire reel and wire reel mounting shaft and insulation. Spacing between the electrodes is fixed.

Reel Installation

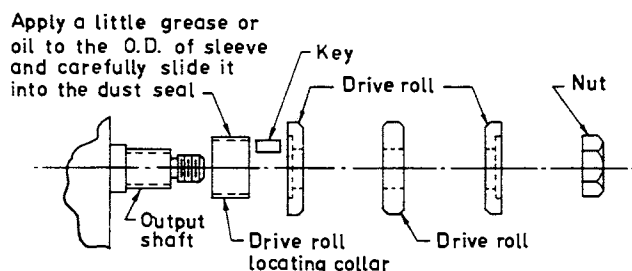
1. See K129 for mounting suggestions for the second electrode reel. The reel support bracket must be made by the fixture builder to fit the particular installation.
2. For optimum operation, the two wire reels should be mounted in the same plane as the drive rolls. The distance between the wire reels and the head should be far enough [3 to 4 ft. (.9 to 1.2 m)] to allow the Innershield electrode to orient itself before entering the wire straightener.

Initial Preparation

1. Remove the following items from the head. Save the parts so the head can be reconverted to single wire operation if required.
 - a. The wire straightener assembly.
 - b. Single wire nozzle assembly.
 - c. Upper and lower wire guide tubes.
 - d. The idle roll assembly.⁽¹⁾
 - e. All the parts on the output shaft including the drive roll locating collar which is held on by a small set screw.

Installation (Refer to Parts List P-100-D)

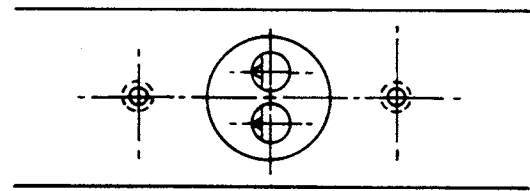
1. Install the new idle roll assembly and hold it in place with the pivot bolt, (Item 18) and nut (Item 17). Do not install the idle roll spring screw (Item 6) yet.
2. Install the drive rolls as shown.



3. (NA-3 or NA-5) Install the idle roll spring (Item 8), spring screw (Item 6), washer (Item 7) and yoke indicator assembly (Item 10). Tighten the idle roll spring screw to the .035-3/32" (equal to 0.9-2.4 mm) setting on the yoke indicator assembly.

(NA-2) Install the idle roll spring (Item 8) and spring screw (Item 6) with its washers and the square nut (Item 10). Tighten the spring screw until the nut hits the shoulder on the screw.

4. Insert one wire guide into the top of the faceplate (Item 1) and slip the wire straightener down over the top of it. The holes in the wire guide should be lined up squarely with the grooves in the drive roll as shown. Point the bent arm of the wire straightener either to the right or the left depending upon the location of the wire reels. When properly set, clamp straightener in position using the two L-shaped clamps (Item 5).



5. Fit the other electrode guide into the top of the "Twinarc" nozzle. Install the nozzle to the head by first sliding the guide tube into the faceplate until the mounting screws supplied with the nozzle can be started into their respective tapped holes. Tighten these two screws. The lineup of the outgoing guide is automatic.
6. Fasten the electrode cables to the nozzle. Use two 4/0 cables for currents up to 1,000 amperes at 80% duty cycle. Place one on the top and one on the bottom of the electrode terminal and tighten the 1/2-13 bolt and the nut provided.
7. Water cooling is required for "Twinarc" welding with Innershield electrodes. Connect the tubes included on the nozzle to the water supply and drain using rubber tubing obtained locally. Water flow should be about 1/3 gallon (1.25 liters) of tap water per minute. Installation of a solenoid valve assembly (K223 for the NA-3 and NA-5; M10502 for the NA-2) is recommended to control cooling water flow. Installation instructions are included in the kits.

Water Flow Switch Installation

Installation of a switch which permits welding *only* when cooling water is flowing in the nozzle is highly recommended. The switch must operate at the 1/3 gallon (1.25 liters) per minute level.

⁽¹⁾ On later models, the shoulder bolt pivot was replaced by a pin secured by a set screw located on the mounting surface of the faceplate.

Sec. L2.5.3 (K239) and Sec. T2.5.3 (K239) (Continued)

1. **For the NA-5** — Install a K336 Remote Pushbutton Interface Module. Then connect a flow switch with normally closed contacts between the “Common Terminal” and the “Weld Stop Terminal” of the interface module. If water is not flowing, the weld cannot be started. The switch should be suitable for a low level voltage of 24 volts and 10 milliamps. Two suitable switches are as follows:

Delaval	Switch Number FS925
Gems Sensor Division	SPDT — N.C.
Farmington, Connecticut 06302	

Hoban Engineering Corp.	Switch Number
1074 N.W. 1st Avenue	200-B-2-A
Boca Raton, Florida 33432	SPST — N.C.

2. **For the NA-3** — Use a switch with normally closed contacts. The two switches listed under the NA-5 are suitable.

Connect the switch to terminals #528 and #582 on the NA-3 terminal strip. If welding starts (current flows) when no water is flowing, the NA-3 shuts down.

3. **For the NA-2** — use a switch with normally open contacts. Two suitable switches are as follows:

McDonnell & Miller ITT	Switch Number FS 6
3500 N. Spaulding Avenue	SPDT
Chicago, Illinois 60618	

Hays Manufacturing Co.	Switch Number 2600-0811
Division of Zurn Industries	SPDT
Erie, Pennsylvania 16512	

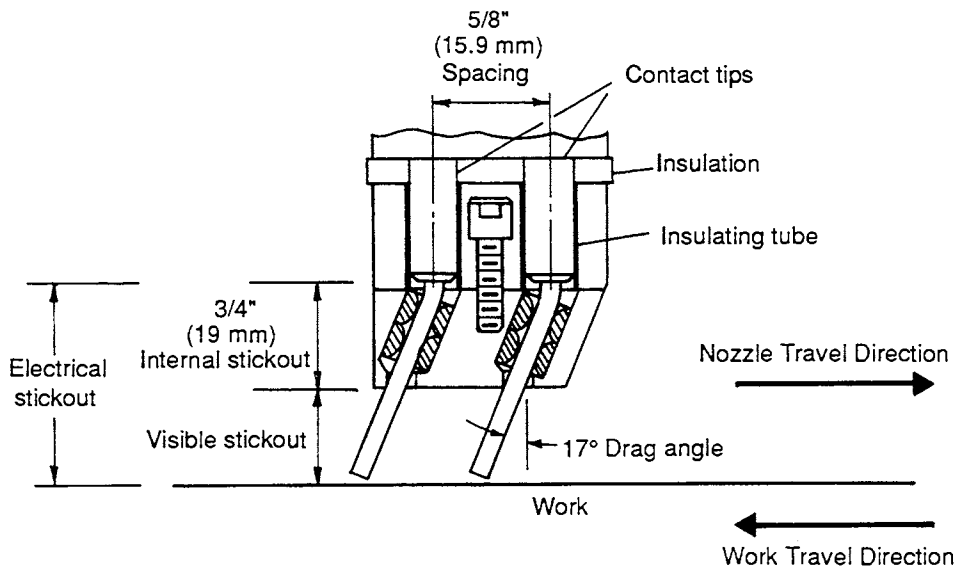
Remove the jumper from 20 to 26 on the terminal strip in the NA-2 control box. Connect the normally open contacts of the switch to these terminals. The switch will prevent ICR from pulling in if no water is flowing.

Adjustments

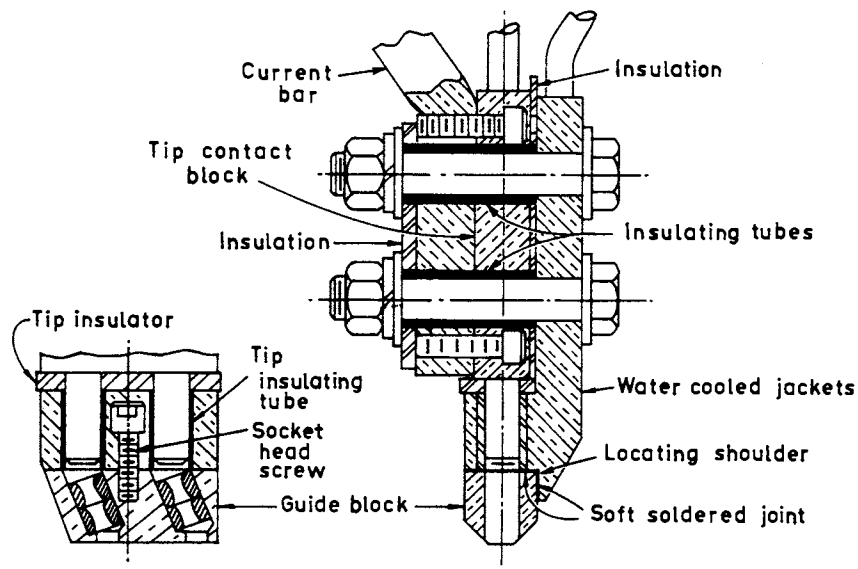
1. When using an NA-5, connect the calibration jumper lead to pin “95S” on the wire speed meter board per the table on the wiring diagram.
2. **Nozzle Rotation:** The proper lineup of the electrodes with the seam should be specified by the procedures. To rotate the nozzle, loosen the two 1/4”-20 socket head screws which hold the body of the nozzle to the mounting base and rotate the nozzle to the desired angle. If a greater angle is required, remove the socket head screws entirely and relocate them in the alternate holes provided. Any desired angle can be obtained in this manner. Tighten the screws when properly adjusted.
3. **Electrode Spacing, Drag Angle and Electrode Stickout:** As shown in the following sketch, the electrode spacing, drag angle as the electrode leaves the guide block and the internal electrical stickout is fixed. The electrical stickout is 3/4” (19 mm) greater than the visible stickout. Set the stickout as specified by the procedures.

Loading the Electrode

1. Remove either the nozzle or the guide block at the end of the nozzle.
2. Load the wire reels with Innershield electrode per instructions in Sec. L3.2.2. For “Speed Feed” drums and reels see Sec. L2.5.7-A and B.
3. Remove the U-shaped ingoing guide from the top of the wire straightener. Turn the straightener adjusting knob for minimum straightening. Straighten the first 10” of electrode and insert the ends through their respective holes and down through the straightener and ingoing guides to the drive rolls. Press the “Inch Down” button until both wires start to feed through the rolls.
4. Turn the straightener knob away from minimum straightening and slide the U-shaped guide along the wires to its original position. Lock the thumb screw.



Sec. L2.5.3 (K239) and Sec. T2.5.3 (K239) (Continued)



5. Inch the electrode through the drive rolls and adjust the straightener until the wire is straight. Mark this position so it can be quickly reset after the next loading of the reels. The straightener will do a good straightening job if the reels were properly installed as described under "Reel Installation".

Maintenance

1. Replace the contact tips when the output current and voltage become unstable. For access to the tips, remove the two screws holding the guide block assembly.
2. Holes worn in the guide block assembly allow the wire to wander. When replacing the assembly, it is absolutely essential to follow these replacement instructions:
 - a. Shut the welding power source off.
 - b. Shut water flow off.
 - c. Disconnect water lines from the water cooled jacket.
 - d. Remove the two hex head screws which mount the water cooled jacket to the tip contact block and current bar. Slide the jacket down off the tips.
 - e. With the use of a small propane torch, apply just enough heat to melt the soft joint between the guide block and the water jacket. *Do not* overheat [600°F, (316°C) max.]

- f. Remove the socket head screw while the joint is still hot, then remove the guide block.
- g. Remove the two tip insulating tubes from the two holes in the water cooled jacket.
- h. Re-tin the mating surfaces of the water cooled jacket using an acid core 50-50 solder. Avoid getting solder into the holes.
- i. The new guide block is tinned at the factory and only a light amount of sanding of the mating surfaces will be necessary.
- j. Assemble the guide block to the water jacket using the socket head screw removed previously.
- k. Make sure the guide block is back against the locating shoulder. Stand the unit up vertically with the guide block at the bottom, then heat the assembly again until the solder melts between the joints; tighten the screw during the time the solder is in a liquid state. Add a little solder to the mating edges to ensure a good solder joint. Do not overheat. Improper soldering will cause the joint to overheat and fail while welding.
- l. Allow piece to cool and insert new tip insulating tubes into the water cooled jacket.
- m. Reassemble the unit.

November 1990



K218 HORIZONTAL FILLET/ LAP ATTACHMENT

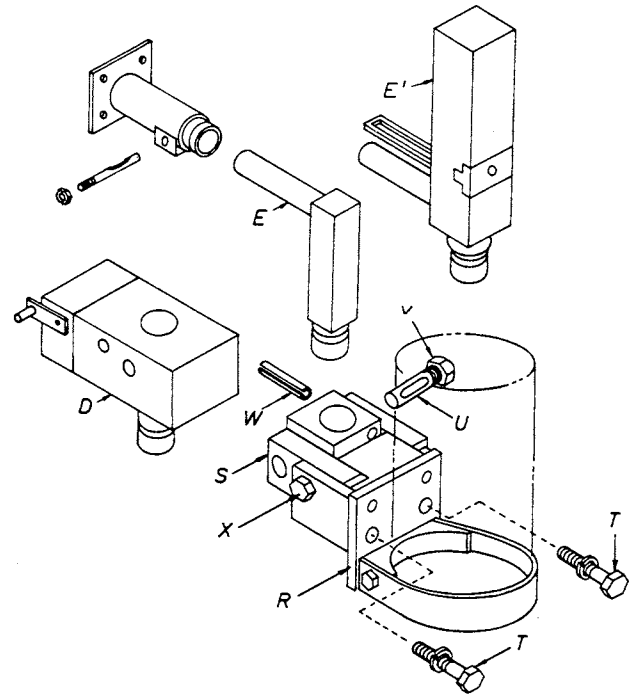
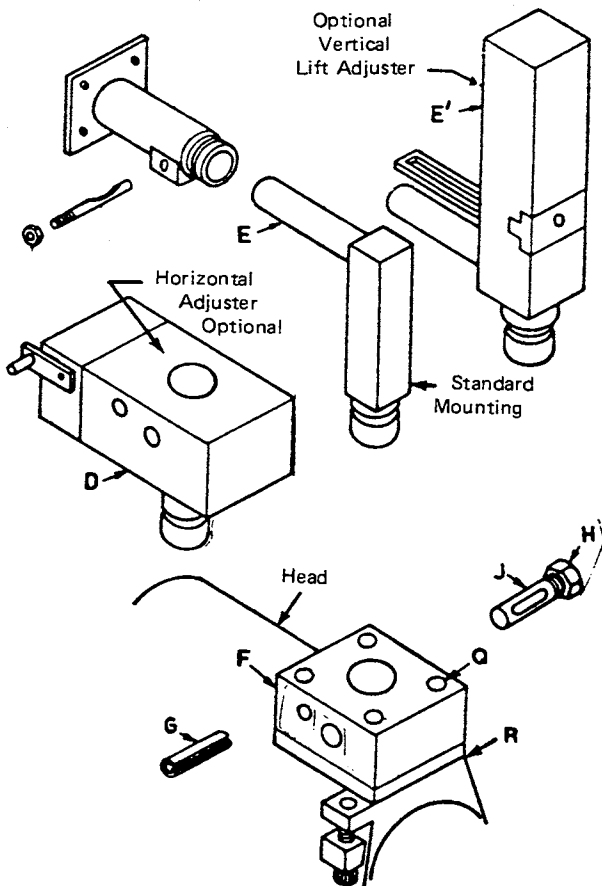
Sec. L2.5.4

K218 Horizontal Fillet/ Lap Attachment

This special contact assembly is recommended for submerged arc welding horizontal fillet and lap joints on 3/16" (4.8 mm) and thicker plate. With the special head pivot assembly loose, the guide wheels ride in the joint for accurate bead placement often eliminating the need for expensive fixtures and clamps.

INSTALLATION OF HEAD PIVOT ASSEMBLY

1. If already installed, remove the straight contact assembly from the head. Remove the electrode cables from the contact assembly.
2. Unplug the wire feed motor and flux hopper cords from the control box.
3. Remove the flux hopper. Be sure the draw bolt nut (H) is tight and remove the roll pin (G) from the head mounting block (F).
4. Support the head so it cannot fall, loosen the draw bolt nut (H) and lower the head from the mounting (E) [or optional horizontal adjuster (D) or vertical lift adjuster (E')].



5. Remove the four Allen screws (Q) which hold the mounting block (F) to the gear box mounting plate (R). (Save items G, H, J, Q and F for reassembly if the K218 is to be removed.)
6. Attach the pivot assembly (S) included in the kit to the gear box mounting plate (R) using the two 1/2-13 hex head screws (T) and lockwashers included in the kit.
7. Put the draw bolt (U) shipped with the kit into the pivot assembly (S) with the cut in the bolt in proper position to allow the assembly to slide onto the head mounting.
8. With the wire feed motor vertical, slide the entire assembly onto the post of the head mounting (E) [or optional horizontal (D) or vertical lift adjusters (E')] and tighten the nut (V). Drive the safety roll pin (W) shipped with the kit into the pivot assembly. This pin holds the head on the mounting but allows it to pivot about the axis of the mounting post when the nut (V) is loose.
9. Loosen the lock nut (V) and position the pivot shaft of the pivot assembly (S) parallel to the weld travel direction. Tighten the lock nut (V).

INSTALL THE CONTACT ASSEMBLY AND FLUX TUBE

1. Rotate the drive roll box to position the wire straightener on top.
2. Put the outgoing wire guide from the drive roll mechanism into the hole in the top of the fillet/ lap

Sec. L2.5.4 (Continued)

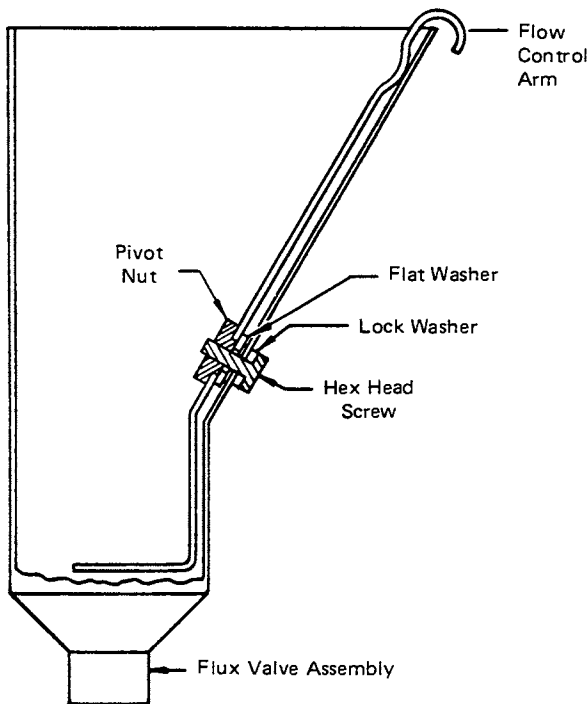
attachment contact assembly. Place the contact assembly in position on the bottom of the drive roll box and tighten the two screws which hold it to the head.

3. Connect the electrode cable from the control box to the contact assembly. Place one cable on each side of the connection tab with the lugs flat against the tab and tighten the bolt and nut.
4. Install the flux hopper. (If adding a flux hopper kit to an NA-3N, install per instructions shipped with the kit.)
5. Attach the flux tube included in the kit to the flux hopper and tighten the wing screw.
6. Plug the wire feed motor and flux hopper cords into the appropriate receptacles on the side of the control box.

INSTALL THE FLUX CONTROL KIT (T14861)

The kit includes a mechanical flux flow control arm which is installed as follows:

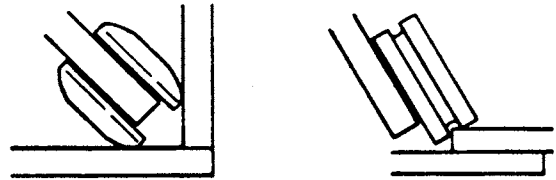
1. Remove the 3/8" hex head screw from the sloping surface of the flux hopper. Replace this screw with the longer screw and lockwasher included in the kit and tighten the screw.
2. Put the flat washer from the kit over the screw. Place the control arm inside the hopper with the bent section straddling the top edge of the hopper and the hole over the screw installed in paragraph 1.



3. Screw the special pivot nut from the kit onto the screw so the shoulder of the pivot area enters into the hole in the control arm. Tighten the nut against the flat washer. The arm must be free to rotate about the pivot nut.

OPERATION

1. If making lap welds on 3/16" thru 3/8" (4.8 thru 9.5 mm) plate, install the grooved guide roll shipped with the kit. This guide roll is designed to ride along the top corner of the upper plate. Use the fillet guide roll for lap welds on plate over 3/8" (4.8 mm) thick.



2. If making fillet welds, install the double guide rolls which are designed to ride against both the vertical and horizontal members of the joint with sufficient clearance between the rolls to clear tack welds.
3. Obtain the proper position of the electrode with respect to the joint by adjusting the hex screw above either guide roll.
4. Adjust the flux hose to deposit flux directly onto the wire at the joint. Do not allow flux to fall ahead of the guide roll.
5. Loosen the lock screw (X) on the pivot assembly (S) allowing the head to swing freely about the pivot shaft.
6. The combination of the off-center weight of the head and the downward pressure of the spring on the contact assembly holds the guide rolls in contact with the joint. This system automatically compensates for misalignment between the work and the head up to 1/4" (6.4 mm) either vertically or horizontally.

MAINTENANCE

1. Periodically grease the contact assembly pivot point through the grease fitting on the assembly.
2. Rusty or dirty wire and excessively high currents increase jaw wear. When arcing occurs in the jaws or the wire becomes loose in the jaws, remove the jaws and dress them down by filing. When an excessive amount of material is worn off, replace the jaws. Contact jaws manufactured after April, 1979 have replaceable contact inserts (refer to P-101-N).

K281 SOLID WIRE STRAIGHTENER FOR TINY TWINARC®

Sec. L2.5.5

The K281 Tiny Twinarc wire straightener will straighten .045 through 3/32" (1.1 through 2.4 mm) wire diameters. It is recommended for welding procedures requiring long stickout and where wire position accuracy is essential. The maximum recommended electrical stickouts are as follows:

Wire Size (mm)	When Using Standard K129 Spring Ingoing Guides (mm)	When Using Optional K281 Straightener (mm)
.045 (1.1)	3/8" (9.5)	5/8" (16.0)
.052 (1.3)	1/2" (12.5)	3/4" (19.0)
1/16 (1.6)	3/4" (19.0)	1-1/4" (32.0)
5/64 (2.0)	1.00" (25.0)	1-3/4" (44.5)
3/32 (2.4)	1-1/4" (32.0)	2.0" (51.0)

A. General Installation

1. For best wire straightening the plane of the straightener rolls should be as close as possible to the same plane as the wire reels.
2. The straightener moving arm should be pointing toward the reels and the adjusting knob should be away from the reels.
3. The wire straightener can be mounted in two positions and the NA-3 or NA-4 head can usually be positioned to meet the requirements.

B. Installation Procedure

1. Remove ingoing spring wire guide.
2. Remove ingoing wire guide tube.
3. Insert the new ingoing wire guide tube (ceramic inserts).
4. Place the wire straightener over the guide, positioned as outlined in "A" above, and tighten the two hex head screws.

C. Reels and Speed Feed Drums

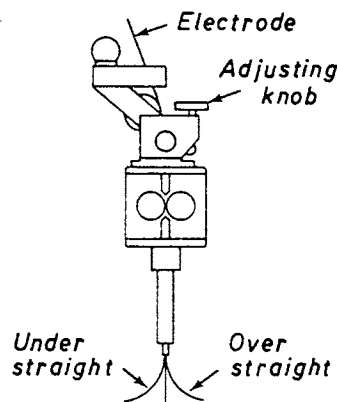
(See Sec. L2.5.7 of IM-278 for detailed instructions on wire feeding from Speed Feed Drums and Reels.)

D. Wire Loading and Straightener Adjustment

1. Turn the straightener knob to the maximum open position.
2. Remove the top ingoing guide block by loosening the thumb screw.
3. Straighten each coil end for a distance of approximately 10" (254 mm) — the straighter the wire the easier to load.
4. Insert one wire in each of the guide block holes.
5. Enter both wires down through and between the rollers, then through the upper wire guide tube until the wires touch the drive roll. Push the inch button and start the wires through the wire feeder.
6. Replace the upper ingoing guide block which is keyed with two roll pins. Make sure that each wire is in its respective groove in each of the rolls. Tighten the thumb screw.



7. Turn the adjusting knob until the moving arm is approximately in the mid position of its total movement.



The tips should be in line with the O.D. of the drive roll for initial straightening adjustment. If the wires are bowing to the right, it is being over-straightened. If the wire is bowing to the left, then the wire is not being straightened enough. Adjust the knob until the wire comes out parallel and uniform. Depending on how the electrode enters the straightener, there may be some side bend to the electrode.

After the wire is coming out the nozzle with satisfactory straightness, the tip orientation can be changed to whatever angle between "in line" or "cross seam" is required. This is accomplished by loosening the hexagon clamping nut and then rotating the tip or tip holder to whatever wire orientation is required.

November 1990

NOTE: For overlay work with 1/16 thru 3/32" (1.6 thru 2.4 mm) Lincore® electrodes a special side-by-side tip holder (part S17728) is available that uses standard tips.



K278 SPREADARC™

File as Sec. L2.5.6 for IM-278

File as Sec. T2.5.6 for IM-305

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

The K278 Spreadarc oscillator has been designed for use with the NA-3N, NA-3S, NA-4, NA-5N or NA-5S head and control. The primary application for this accessory piece of equipment is for hardfacing buildup using a Twinarc® nozzle. The "Spreadarc-Twinarc" covers large areas quickly with smooth beads of minimum admixture with the base metal. Flux cored electrode, open arc and submerged arc procedures can be used.

The K278 Spreadarc produces a linear oscillation of the automatic head and nozzle. The advantages of the K278 Spreadarc are as follows:

1. The arc length remains constant during oscillation to give more uniform penetration.
2. There are controls for dwell periods at the end of the stroke to provide smoother bead edges.
3. The travel speed of the arc is uniform across the bead.

The control circuitry of the new Spreadarc uses solid state electronics. The dwell time and oscillation speed controls are calibrated for easy setting. The length of the oscillation travel distance is easily adjustable from four inches to one-quarter inch by repositioning stops which activate sealed, snap action limit switches.

A control box containing the electrical controls is mounted on the side of the unit opposite the head mounting. The operating controls consist of:

1. "On-off" switch.
2. "On" pilot light.
3. Circuit breaker (protects control circuit and motor from short circuit conditions).
4. Oscillation speed. The nameplate dial is calibrated directly in "inches per minute".
5. Front and rear dwell controls. Each has the nameplate dial calibrated directly in seconds.

Specifications:

Input voltage — 115 volts, 50 or 60 hertz.

Input current — 1.0 ampere maximum.

Weight — 62 pounds (28 Kg) (without head).

Maximum allowable additional weight to be mounted on Spreadarc — 70 pounds (32 Kg) (one NA-3, NA-4 or NA-5 head with flux hopper.)

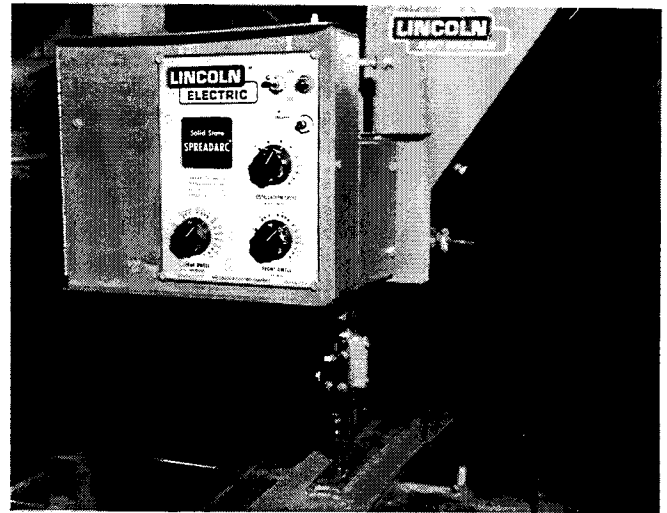
Oscillation track — 0.25 to 4.0 inches (6.4 to 102 mm).

Oscillation speed — 10-120 in./min. (.25-3 m/min)

Dwell at either end of travel — .10 to 2 seconds.

B. INSTALLATION

1. The Spreadarc can be mounted on a K325 travel carriage or on a stationary head mount in which case the work must be moved. When the Twinarc process is used with the wire reels mounted on the carriage, the



- K325HC heavy duty carriage is recommended. In many applications it may be desirable to use the K29 vertical lift adjuster. The Spreadarc *cannot* be used with a K96 horizontal head adjuster or with high frequency starting.
2. Remove the hex nut (A) and the support pin (B) from the Spreadarc mounting block (C). With the draw bolt (D) properly in place, mount the Spreadarc to the head support or vertical lift (E). Maintain support until the support pin (B) is inserted into the mounting block (C), and install hex nut (A) on draw bolt (D). Rotate the Spreadarc until it is perpendicular to the travel carriage beam and tighten hex nut (A). Make certain that travel carriage beam or stationary mounting is properly squared up. The Spreadarc must be level in the horizontal plane within $\pm 2^\circ$ (see Figure 1).

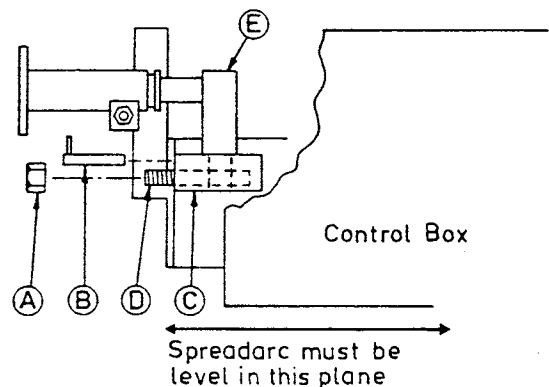


Figure 1

Sec. L2.5.6 and Sec. T2.5.6 (Continued)

3. Remove the head mounting block from the NA-3, NA-4 or NA-5 head by removing the four allen head cap screws. This part is not used. Mount the head to the Spreadarc using the two 1/2-13 x 1 hex head screws, washers and lockwashers supplied with the Spreadarc through the two large holes in the head mounting pad. The drive motor is to be in the vertical position and the drive rolls are to face the front. Loosen the head face plate and rotate the face plate so that the idle roll arm is *down*. Install the nozzle, wire straightener and flux hopper (if used) per the NA-3, NA-4 or NA-5 operating manual (see Figure 2).

Insert the three prong line cord plug into a 115 volt 60 or 50 hertz outlet. The Spreadarc unit is grounded through the line cord, but the head mounting is insulated from the Spreadarc carriage. **Do not allow any conducting element to bridge from the Spreadarc to the head since the head, including the motor and gear box case, is at welding potential.**

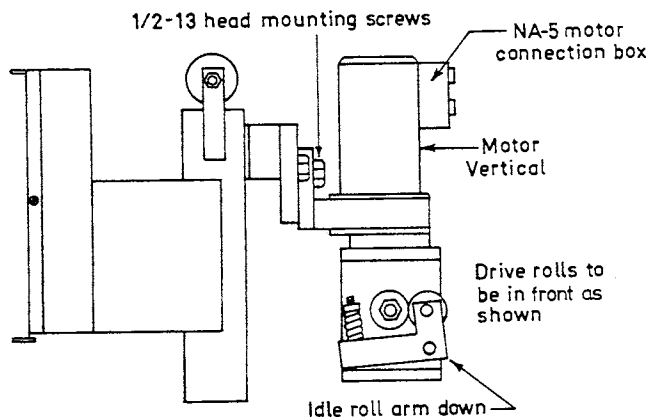


Figure 2

4. The Spreadarc can also be powered by an NA-3, NA-4, or NA-5 unit providing the welding power source supplying #31 and #32 has sufficient auxiliary power capacity. Instructions are as follows:
 - a. Turn off the input power to the NA-3, NA-4 or NA-5 control box.
 - b. Remove the three prong plug from the Spreadarc power cord and remove the rubber jacket 10 inches (254 mm) from the end of the cord.
 - c. Install a terminal for a #10 screw on the green lead and terminals for #6 screws on the white and black leads.
 - d. Install the power cord through the access hole in the left side of the control box using a strain relief cable clamp.

- e. Remove the nut from the grounding stud located on the same side as the access hole. Install the terminal of the green lead on the grounding stud, keeping the other terminals in place. Replace and securely tighten the nut on the grounding stud.
- f. Install the white lead on terminal 32 on the terminal strip.
- g. Install the black lead on terminal 31 on the terminal strip.

C. OPERATION

1. Set the oscillation speed control and the rear and front dwell controls as called for in the welding procedure. The front dwell control controls the dwell when the nozzle is farthest from the Spreadarc mounting bracket. Turn the power switch on. After the dwell period and oscillation starts, adjust the oscillation travel distance by rotating either or both of the limit switch stops as required to give proper front and rear electrode position. After the desired oscillation track is obtained, lock the stops in place by tightening the hex nuts against the stops.
2. If there is a major change in the control setting, the oscillation track will change, requiring readjustment of the limit switch stops.

D. MAINTENANCE

Before doing any of the following maintenance work, remove the line cord plug from its receptacle or turn the input power off at the power source if powered by an NA-3, NA-4 or NA-5. Remove the head from the Spreadarc for Steps 2,3 and 4.

1. *Limit switches* — Twice a year, check the limit switch plungers by rotating them. They should turn freely. If they are "stiff", pull back the rubber boot and clean the plunger with a cleaning solvent. Apply a dry lubricant such as moly or graphite and put the rubber boot back in place.
2. *"V" tracks and bearings* — Clean, inspect and re-lubricate twice a year (more often under severe duty applications) as follows (see Figure 3):
Remove the four screws (1) holding the limit switch bracket (2) to the top cover (3). Remove the four screws (4) holding the top and bottom track covers (5) in place and remove track covers. Clean the four "V" groove bearings (6) and the top and bottom "V" tracks (7) and inspect for wear.

Providing the tracks are not severely worn, re-lubricate the contact surface of the bearings and tracks with a graphite or moly filled grease, such as automotive chassis grease, and reassemble.

If the wear on the inside edge of the top track has reached .040 (1.0 mm) either interchange the top and bottom tracks if the bottom track is not severely worn, or replace both tracks. To remove the tracks, loosen the 1/2-13 hex head screws (8) which hold the bottom "V" bearings in place by rotating the screws (8) and holding the eccentric nuts (9) from turning. Rotate the eccentric nuts (9) to give maximum clearance of the bearings to the track. Remove the four screws (10) and (14) holding the

Sec. L2.5.6 and T2.5.6 (Continued)

control box (15) in place. Maintain support on the control box to prevent straining the leads from the motor.

While supporting the moving carriage, remove the eight hex head screws (17) holding the top and bottom tracks in place and remove the tracks by sliding them off the track support (18). Allow the top "V" bearing to rest on the track support. Do *not* loosen the screws holding the motor in place because it has been factory set to give the proper clearance between the rack and pinion. Inspect the four "V" bearings to see that they rotate freely and are not excessively worn.

Install the new tracks, or switched tracks, on the track support making certain that they are seated on the edges of the track support. Re-assemble all parts except for the top and bottom track shields and limit switch bracket.

To adjust the eccentrics on the bottom "V" bearings, tighten the 1/2-13 screws until snug. Rotate eccentric nuts to bring bottom bearings snug against the track. Hold eccentric nuts from turning and tighten 1/2-13 screws. Check for proper pressure by turning outer race of bottom bearings by hand. They must slip but there must be no vertical play in the carriage assembly. Readjust eccentrics if necessary. Lubricate tracks and bearings and install top and bottom track shields and limit switch bracket.

3. **Motor brushes** — With normal service, these brushes should last for many years. Check brushes every two years or whenever the unit is disassembled for changing tracks. Replace the brushes before the length is reduced to less than .25 inch (6.4 mm).
4. **Motor gear reducer** — When the motor brushes are checked, also inspect the grease in the gear box. If it appears hardened or dirty, it should be changed as follows:
Disassemble the unit as described in Step #2. Do *not* loosen the motor mounting screws for the reason stated in Step #2. Remove the four screws holding the gear case to the motor frame at the large flange. Remove the gear case from the motor. Remove as much as possible of the old grease from the gear case. Do not wash in solvent. Repack with Plastilube #2, Warren Refining Company, Cleveland, Ohio, or an equivalent grease, and reassemble.
5. **Control box** — Every six months inspect the control box. If needed, blow dirt out using low pressure air. Replace screw holding cover in place.

E. TROUBLESHOOTING

1. **Circuit Protection** — The 0.8 amp circuit breaker mounted on the control box door protects the control circuit and motor from short circuit conditions. It also protects from severe overload conditions such as an obstacle restricting carriage movement. If it opens, determine and correct the cause of the overload. To reset the circuit breaker, push the red button.

2. **Printed Circuit Board** — The P.C. board has light emitting diodes mounted at various locations to aid in troubleshooting a problem. The lights and their "on" functions are as follows:
A — indicates front limit switch LS1 is activated.
B — indicates rear limit switch LS2 is activated.
C — indicates positive field voltage.
D — indicates negative field voltage.
E — indicates voltage to motor armature.
(will be dim when speed control is set at minimum).
3. **Voltage Measurements** — All voltages are $\pm 10\%$.
a. 31 — 32 terminal strip — 115 volts AC.
b. 32 — 731A terminal strip — 115 volts AC (0 if motor thermostat or circuit is open).
c. 726 — 727 terminal strip — 105 to 120 volts DC (polarity depending on travel direction).
d. 739 — 741 terminal strip — 90 to 100 volts DC, oscillation speed at maximum; 12 to 25 volts DC, oscillation speed at minimum.
e. 701 — 702 terminal strip — 13 to 15 volts DC — limit switches not activated.
f. 701 — 703 terminal strip — 13 to 15 volts DC — limit switches not activated.

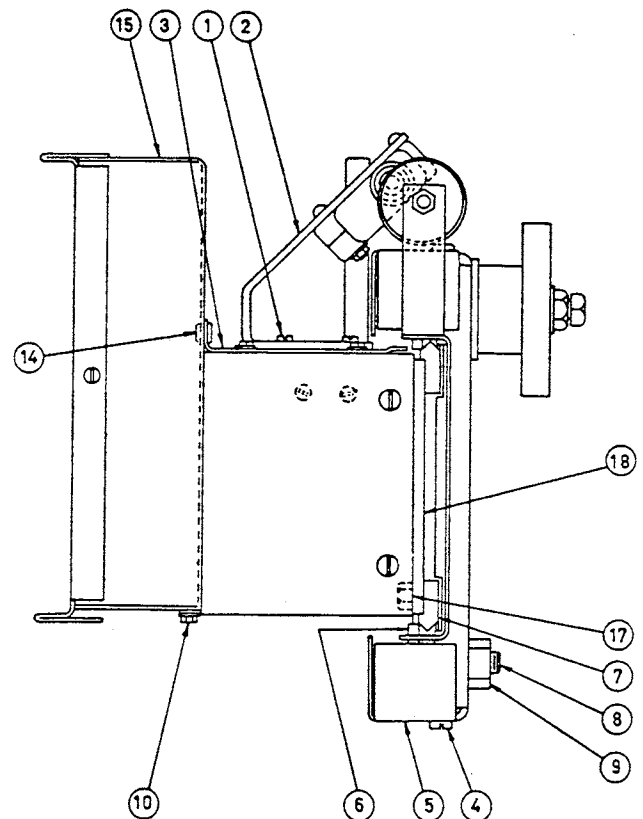


Figure 3

Sec. L2.5.6 and Sec. T2.5.6 (Continued)

4. *Resistance Measurements*

- a. 726 — 727 terminal strip — Motor field, should be 1200 to 1500 ohms.
- b. 739 — 741 terminal strip — Motor armature, should be 120 to 160 ohms.

November 1990

Sec. L2.5.7

K386 NARROW GAP, DEEP GROOVE NOZZLE

The 750 amp water-cooled automatic nozzle is designed for narrow gap, deep groove, submerged arc welding procedures using a single 3/32" (2.4 mm) diameter LC-72 or 3/32" (2.4 mm) solid electrode fed by a standard NA-4 head. IM-335 describes its installation and operation.

November 1990

Sec. L2.5.8

K391 HIGH CAPACITY SUBMERGED ARC NOZZLE

The K391 Submerged Arc Nozzle is an extremely rugged assembly designed to meet the high amperage, duty cycle, and heat input requirements of heavy automatic submerged arc welding. This nozzle is intended for use with the Lincoln NA-3, NA-4 & NA-5 Automatic Wire Drives configured for single or multiple arc applications, such as with the K387 Tandem Arc Fixture.

The K391 nozzle is rated for welding with 1/8 — 7/32" (3.2 — 5.6 mm) diameter solid wire electrode for heavy duty submerged arc applications. Included is a contact tip for the wire size specified and a flux tube hanger (see Figure 1).

The K391 nozzle may also be used with the optional K285 concentric flux cone for complete flux coverage deposited concentrically about the electrode (see Figure 2).

November 1990

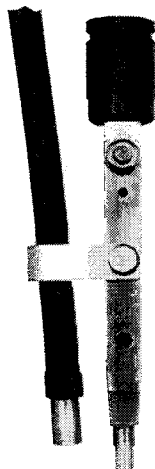


Figure 1

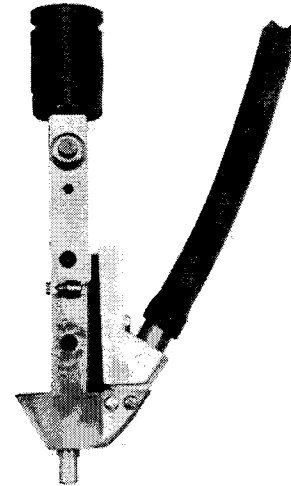


Figure 2 — Shown with optional K285 concentric flux cone attached

Sec. L2.5.9

K405 AUTOMATIC INNERSHIELD NOZZLE

The K405 Automatic Innershield Nozzle offers a more slender and lower cost alternative to the K148 Positive Contact Nozzle, for use with NA-3 or NA-5 Automatic Heads¹⁾, and features "quick-change" threadless contact tips.


K405 Nozzle Assemblies are available for welding with .062" (1.6 mm) through .120" (3.0 mm) diameter Innershield sizes, and are rated for procedures up to 600 amps, 80% duty cycle, using up to 1.25" (3.2 mm) electrical stickout.

For additional information on the K405, consult IM-344.

¹⁾ K405-3/32 must be used with a head equipped with drive roll and guide tubes for 1/16 — 3/32 (1.6 — 2.4 mm) electrodes [not 3/32 — 7/32 (2.4 — 5.6 mm)].

November 1990

SPEED-FEED® DRUMS

	<p>WARNING</p> <p>FALLING EQUIPMENT can cause injury</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use equipment rated to lift weight of this drum. • if possible, lift from bottom. • For top lifting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Lift only when cover locked in place. – Lifting device contact with underside of closing ring must be at least 38 inches. • Never stand under a lifted load.
---	--	--

Sec. L2.5.10-A

General Installation

The drum must be set on a turntable which permits it to turn freely, allowing the wire to be paid off without tangling. Turntables can be purchased from a manufacturer or made by the user. (See Figure 1) A turntable consists of a stationary plate on the floor (1), a rotating plate (turntable) (2) centered on a large bearing (3), and a post (4) and arm(s) (5) for the eyelet(s) (6). At least one low friction insulated eyelet is required to guide the electrode. This is to help guide the wire out of the drum and prevent tangles or accidental grounding, which can cause personal harm and/or damage to the equipment (See Figure 1 below for labeled illustration.)

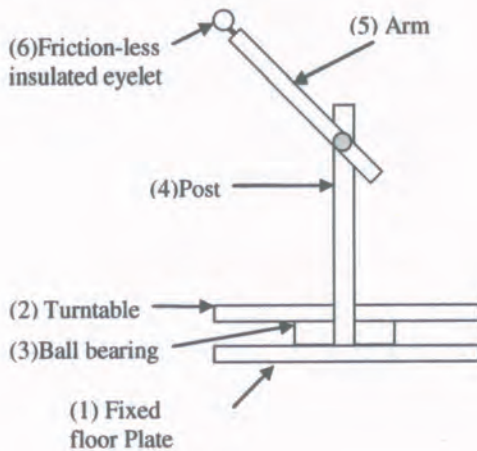


Figure 1

Hats which fit inside the drum core are necessary to prevent the electrode from flipping over the top of the drum core and becoming tangled.

Please visit the "Steel Hat Construction" document at <http://www.lincolnelectric.com/knowledge/articles/content/steelhatconstruction.asp> for specifications on how to construct permanent steel hats. Reusable fiber hats are available from the Lincoln Electric Company. (The Lincoln Electric product number for the reusable fiber hats is ED020219).

Drum Dimensions

1. Dimensions of SPEED FEED DRUMS

300 lb Drum	Dimensions
Outside Diameter (in)	23 3/8 ± 1/16 (56.8 cm ± 0.16 cm)
Height (in) (without cover)	17 3/4 +1/8 -1/4 (45.1 cm + 0.32cm -0.64 cm)

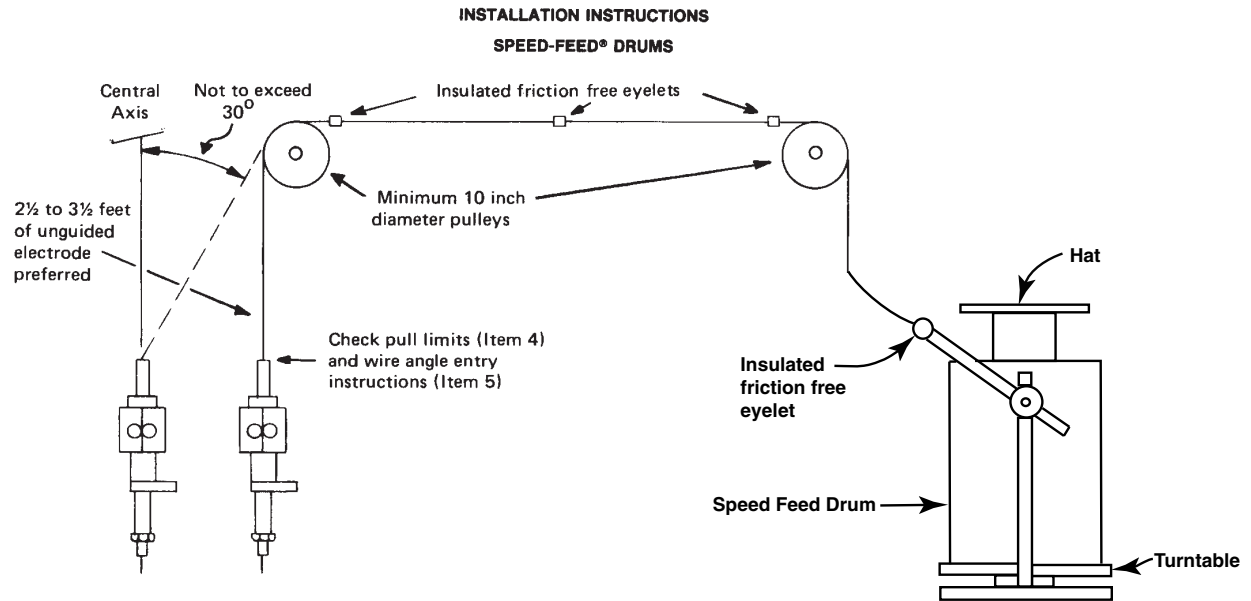
600 lb & 1000 lb Drum	Dimensions
Outside Diameter (in)	23 3/8 ± 1/16 (56.8 cm ± 0.16 cm)
Height (in) (without cover)	34 3/4 +1/8 -1/4 (88.3 cm + 0.32 cm -0.64cm)

2. Dimensions of Drum CORE

300 lb Drum	Dimensions
Inside Diameter (in)	16.0 ± 1/2 (40.6 cm ± 1.3 cm)
Inside height of core (in)	17 1/16 +1/8 -1/4 (43.3 cm + 0.32 cm -0.64 cm)

600 lb & 1000 lb Drum	Dimensions
Inside Diameter (in)	16.0 ± 1/2 (40.6 cm ± 1.3 cm)
Inside height of core (in)	34 3/8 +1/8 -3/8 (87.3 cm + 0.32 cm -0.95 cm)

Sec. L2.5.10-A (Continued)



Drum Setup

***ALWAYS** use caution, proper equipment and appropriate procedures when moving the drums. Improper handling may cause personal injury and/or damage to the product. For more information on safe drum handling please visit:

<http://www.lincolnelectric.com/knowledge/articles/content/drumhandling.asp>

Drum Hat Installation

1. Before removing the lid, set the drum on an appropriate dereeler. Remove the drum lid used for shipping but DO NOT remove the center cardboard core. (Figure 2).



Figure 2

2. Place the drum hat on the drum core (Figure 3).



Figure 3

3. Load the wire from the drum past the hat (Figure 4) and into the low friction insulated eyelet(s) (Figure 5). The eyelet(s) must be between a 20 and 40 degree angle with respect to the vertical axis of the drum.



Figure 4



Figure 5

From this point load the wire according to the process which you are using. Appropriate wire conduit or insulated guides should be used to prevent wire from making contact with objects at welding ground potential.

Installation of automatic Drum Brakes

High electrode feed speeds (generally >300 inches per minute) may require the use of a turntable with an automatic brake to stop the drum rotation from overrun at the end of the weld. For more information on drum brakes and for instructions on how to install the brake into the turntable visit

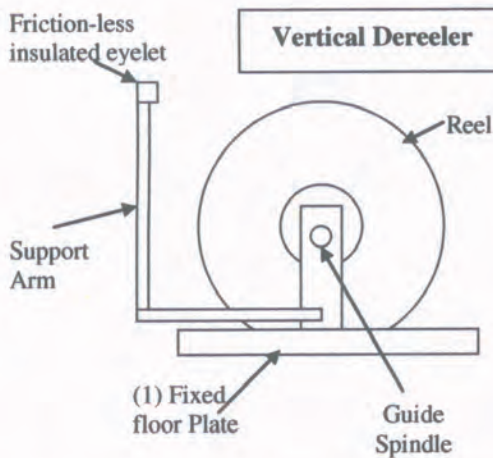
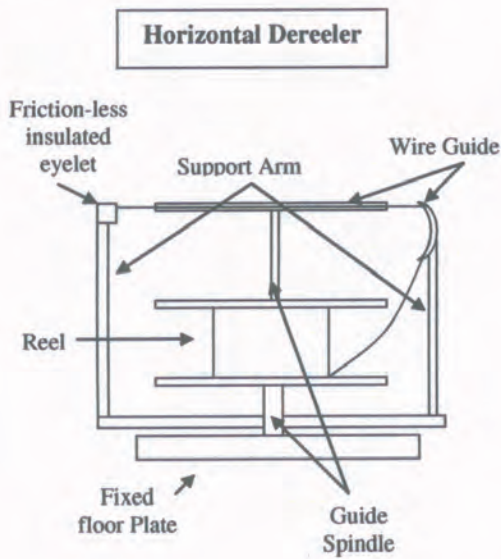
<http://www.lincolnelectric.com/knowledge/articles/content/speedfeeddrums.asp>

SPEED-FEED® REELS

Sec. L2.5.10-B

General Installation

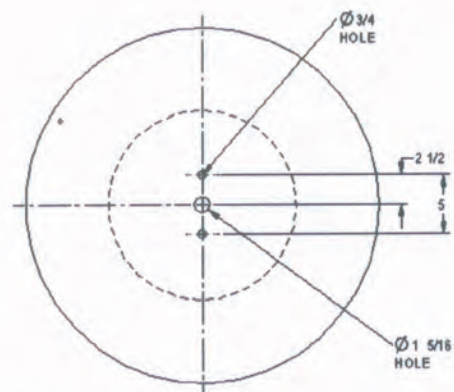
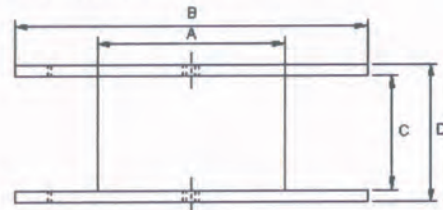
The Reels require dereeling equipment that permits them to rotate freely as the electrode is used. Dereelers can hold the reels in vertical or horizontal position, depending on the application. The dereeler needs to include at least one low friction insulated eyelet.



Reel Setup

***ALWAYS** use caution, proper equipment and, appropriate procedures when moving the reels. Improper handling can cause personal injury and/or damage to the product. *

Reel Dimensions



(lbs. Wire)	A (in.)	B (in.)	C (in.)	D (in.)
-------------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Solid Wire

300	12	23 3/4	6	7 1/4
600&750	16	30	9 5/8	11 5/8
1000	12	30	9 5/8	9 5/8

Cored Wire

300	15	23 3/4	9 1/4	10 1/4
600&750	16	30	9 5/8	9 5/8

*A spacer may be needed on the dereeler shaft for smaller reels to prevent instability.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS SPEED-FEED® REELS

Installation of Automatic Reel Brakes

The high electrode feed speeds (generally >300 inches per minute) may require the use of a turntable with an automatic brake to stop the reel rotation from overrun at the end of the weld. For more information on brakes and for instructions on how to install them visit the Lincoln Electric website at

<http://www.lincolnelectric.com/knowledge/articles/content/speedfeeddrum.asp> and view the Speed Feed document.

Wire Feeding

The position of the reel with respect to the wire feeder will vary from job to job. Proper placement of the wire is important to minimize the complications during wire feeding.

Improper Installation

A. Improper installation can:

1. Pull kinks into the wire feeder which can not be straightened.
2. Cause milling of the electrode resulting in clogged guide tubes and liners.
3. Overload the wire feed drive motor.

Precautions

B. To prevent installation complications observe the following precautions: (See Figure 3)

1. Pull the electrode as short a distance as possible.
2. Guide the electrode through friction free insulated eyelets which are properly spaced. Do not pull the wire through small diameter tubes.
3. Minimize sharp bends in the electrode. When a change in direction is required use free-wheeling idler rolls of at least 10 inches (25.4 centimeters) in diameter.
4. Position the eyelets and idler rolls so there is as little loading on the feed motor as possible. Ideally the total force at the head to move the electrode (or electrodes in Twinarc welding) should not exceed 20 pounds (89 newtons).
5. Be certain the electrode enters the straightener or ingoing guide at an angle no greater than 30° from its central axis.
6. Load Speed-Feed reels on the turntables so they are centered and balanced.
7. Do not over tighten the electrode in the drive rolls.

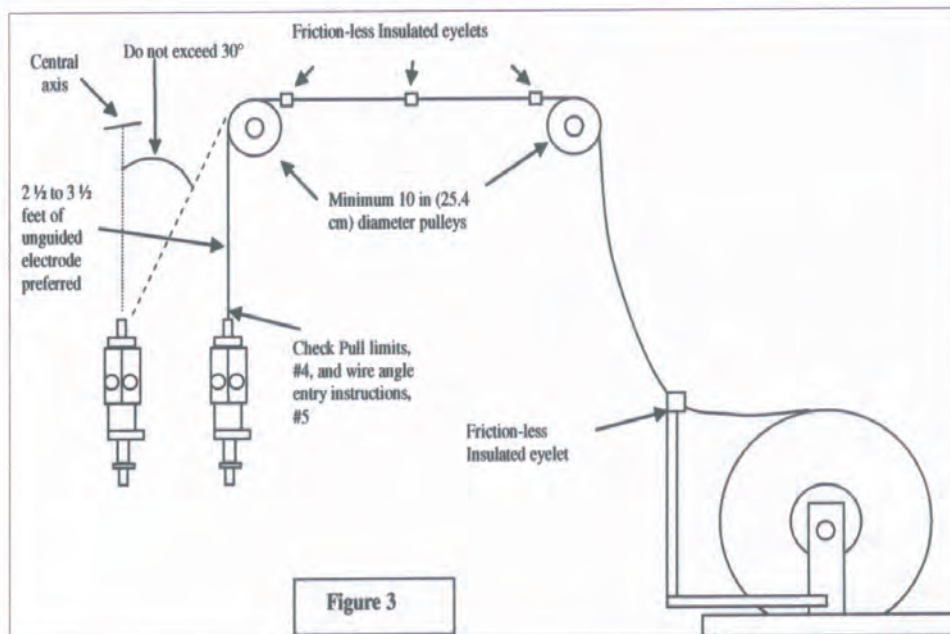


Figure 3

SEC. L2.7 — OPTIONAL FEATURES INSTALLATION

Sec. L2.7.1

Contact Assemblies

The various Innershield and submerged arc contact assemblies available for single electrode (and tandem arc) welding are described in current Lincoln specification literature. See Sec. L2.2.6 and L2.2.7 for installation, operating and maintenance instructions.

June 1974

Sec. L2.7.2

Twinarc® Installations

In Twinarc welding, two electrodes are fed through one head for generally faster welding. The various Innershield and submerged arc kits — containing a contact assembly, wire straightener or spring guide, drive roll parts and second wire reel and reel mounting — are described in current Lincoln specification literature. Installation, operating and maintenance instructions are shipped with each kit or can be ordered as “Sec. L2.5.3 (K-appropriate).”

June 1974

Sec. L2.7.3

K218 Horizontal Fillet/Lap Attachment

This special contact assembly automatically guides the electrode when making submerged arc horizontal fillet and lap welds for accurate bead placement without expensive fixturing and clamps. Installation, operating and maintenance instructions are shipped with each kit and can be ordered as “Sec. L2.2.9.”

June 1974

Sec. L2.7.4

K29 Vertical Lift Adjuster

When mounted in the NA-3N, NA-3S or NA-4 head mounting system, it provides quick hand crank adjustment of the vertical head position as shown in the drawing to the right, and some horizontal adjustability as described in Sec. L3.2.3. Installation instructions are shipped with each kit and can be ordered as “Sec. L2.2.11.”

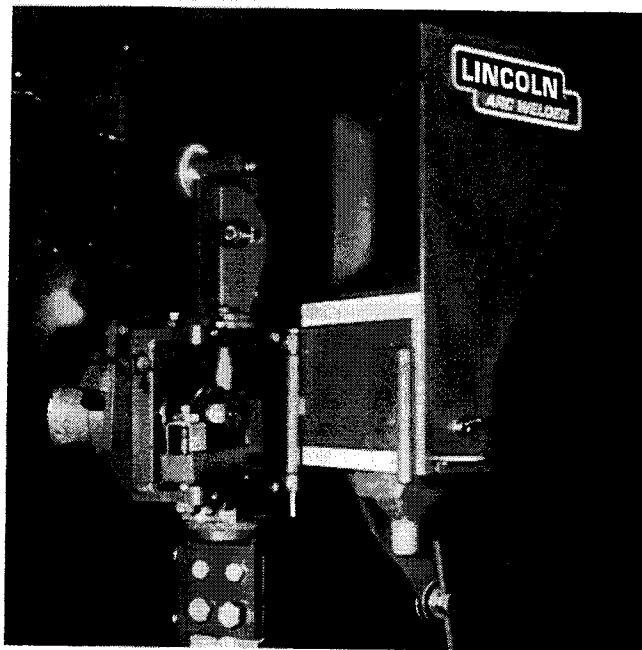
June 1974

Sec. L2.7.5

K96 Horizontal Adjuster

When installed in the head mounting system, it provides quick hand crank adjustment of the horizontal head position as in the drawing to the right. Installation instructions are shipped with each kit and can be ordered as “Sec. L2.2.12.”

June 1974



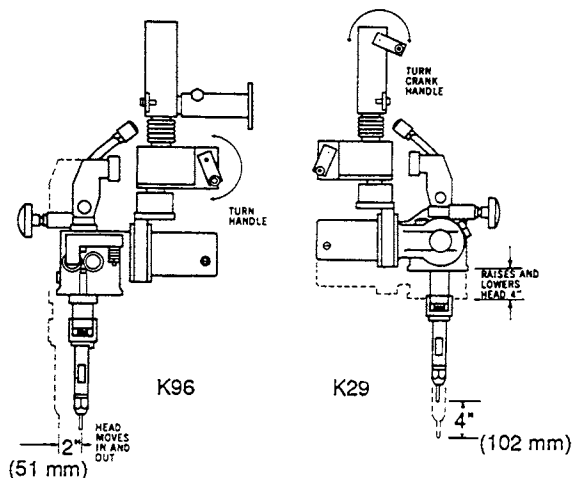
Sec. L2.7.7

K219 Flux Hopper Kit

The flux hopper can be mounted on an NA-3N and NA-3NF heads for submerged arc welding. Installation instructions are shipped with each kit. Follow the operating and maintenance instructions for the NA-3S flux hopper throughout this manual.

The flux hopper assembly should not be mounted on heads using high frequency starting. Mount to a separate part of the fixture. The standard mounting insulation is not sufficient to protect the electrical circuit of the solenoid from the high frequency. This only applies to the K219 kit. The NA-3S HF flux hopper does have the necessary extra insulation for mounting onto the head face plate.

June 1974



Sec. L2.7.8
K223 Solenoid Kit

The solenoid includes a valve for control of the water flow when using the cooling attachment on the K148 or K239 contact nozzle assembly. It opens when the "Start" button is pressed and can be wired to close either when the "Stop" button is pressed or the arc goes out. Installation instructions are shipped with each kit.

August 1975

Sec. L2.7.9
K221 Start Controls PC Board

When installed on the inner panel of the control box, this circuit adjusts starting current and voltage^{o)} for an adjustable period of time as needed to control penetration, bead size or other factors at the start. Must be used when using the K237 Linc-Fill starting relay. Installation instructions are shipped with each kit.

June 1974

Sec. L2.7.10
K245 Crater Controls PC Board

When installed on the inner panel of the control box, this circuit adjusts ending current and voltage^{o)} for an adjustable period of time as needed to control bead size or fill craters at the end. Installation instructions are shipped with each kit.

August 1975

Sec. L2.7.11
K237 Linc-Fill™ Starting Relay

This relay improves starting characteristics when using the K149 or K104 Linc-Fill long stickout nozzle extension assembly as described in Sec. L3.3.4-D. It can be mounted either on the standard travel carriage or in a convenient location near the head in accordance with instructions shipped with each kit. Requires installation of the optional K221 "Start Controls" P.C. Board.

January 1978

Sec. L2.7.12 (Discontinued)
K224 Solid State Remote Field Control

Required for proper control of the output when using an SAN, SA or SAF motor-generator type power source. Mounting instructions are shipped with each kit. Electrical connections are included in Sec. L2.3.4.

June 1974

Sec. L2.7.13
K238 High Frequency Unit

When required for difficult starting applications the High Frequency Unit can be connected to new heads equipped with the required factory installed insulation. Installation instructions are included in Sec. L2.3.3.

June 1974

^{o)} With NA-4 and AC-1000 combination, controls voltage only.

Sec. L2.7.14
K263 DC Electronic Voltmeter

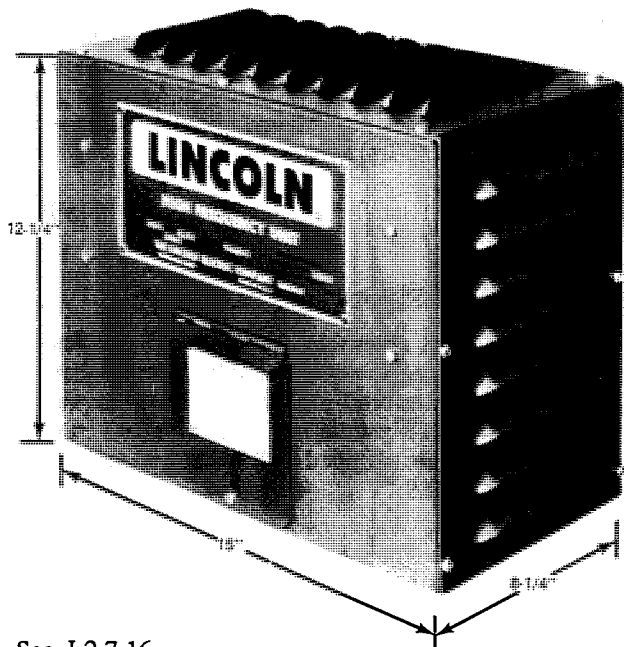
Replaces the standard analog type voltmeter shipped with the NA-3 when precise monitoring of voltage is required. Includes red lights to show high or low voltage and a green light to show when the arc voltage matches the desired voltage pre-set on the dial. Installation instructions are shipped with the kit.

August 1975

Sec. L2.7.15
K299 Wire Reel Assembly

For the NA-3 and NA-4. Includes wire reel for 50-60 pound (22.7-27.2 Kg) coils, wire reel mounting and brake. Mounting instructions included with kit. K299-HF same as above but with high frequency mounting insulation.

November 1990



Sec. L2.7.16
K310 Flux Screen

For any submerged arc equipment. Removes large particles from reused submerged arc welding flux. Includes air driven vibrator. Operating instructions included with kit.

September 1987

Sec. L2.7.17
K58 Magnetic Separator

For any submerged arc equipment. Removes foreign magnetic particles from reused submerged arc welding flux. Operating instructions included with kit.

September 1987

Sec. L2.7.18
Wire Size Conversion Kits Gun Cable Adapters


Contact your local Lincoln district office for additional information on available sizes or adaptability.

September 1987

SEC. L3.2 — ROUTINE EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Sec. L3.2.1

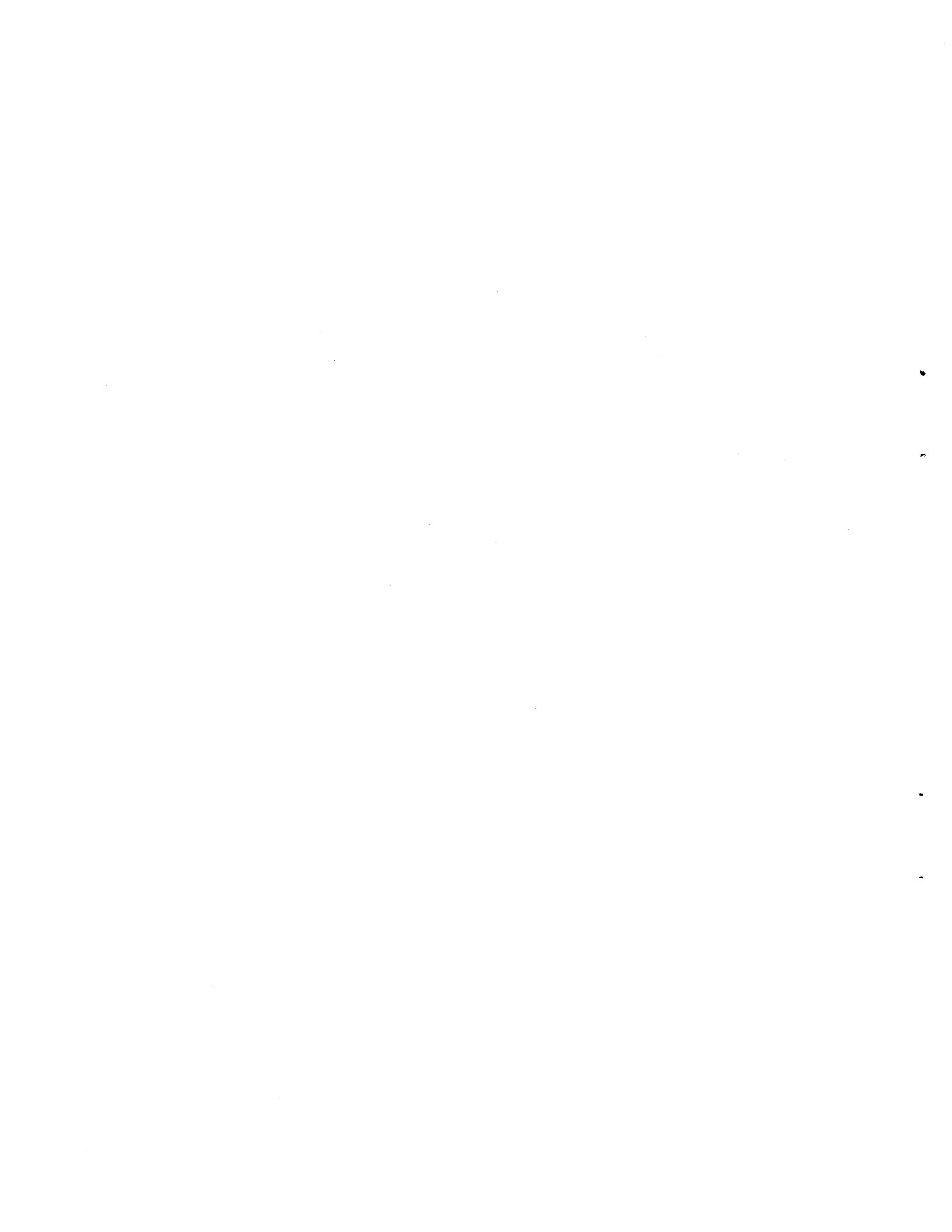
OPERATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ WARNING	
	<p>The head, electrode and wire reel are electrically "hot" during the entire welding cycle (including hot start and contactor delay time). Do not touch or allow these parts to touch other equipment when welding.</p>
ELECTRIC SHOCK can kill.	

Once properly setup (per Sec. L3.3.1 thru L3.3.6), the operator can make production welds *without readjusting controls* using the following simple instructions.

1. Be sure there is enough electrode in the machine to complete the weld.
2. If submerged arc welding, fill the flux hopper with new or freshly screened flux. All reused flux must be screened 100% through an 8 mesh screen [a .065-.075 (1.6 to 1.9 mm) opening]. Turn the switch on the hopper to "On".
3. Start the power source.
4. Turn the "Power Control" switch on the wire feeder control to "On".
5. Position the welding head at the start of the weld. Be sure the travel carriage or other travel mechanism is set to move in the proper direction.
6. Set the travel switch to "Automatic Travel." When set to "Hand Travel" the travel system operates without welding.
7. For best starts, cut the electrode to a sharp point.
8. Press the "Inch Down" button to feed the electrode out of the nozzle:
 - a. For most applications, when using "hot starting," leave the electrode 1/4" (6.4 mm) or more away from the work.
 - b. When using "cold starting" for some submerged arc welding, inch the electrode down until it touches the work and the flux valve opens.
9. Press the "Start" button.
10. While welding turn the cross seam adjuster hand wheel as needed to keep the arc in the joint.
11. At the end of the weld, press the "Stop" button.
12. If needed, press the "Inch Up" button to get the electrode up out of the way. Remove the work and reload the fixture.

NOTE: When the contact tip in the end of the nozzle wears during repetitive welding, it must be replaced. Check the contact tip for wear if weld quality seems to be deteriorating.



Sec. L3.2.2

Loading the 50-60 Pound (22.7-27.2 Kg) Reel

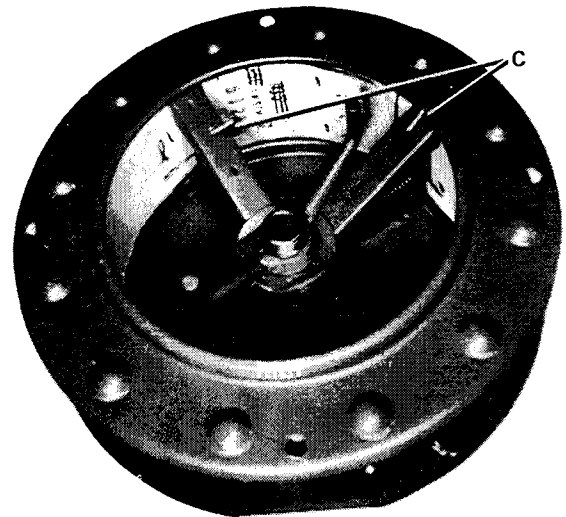
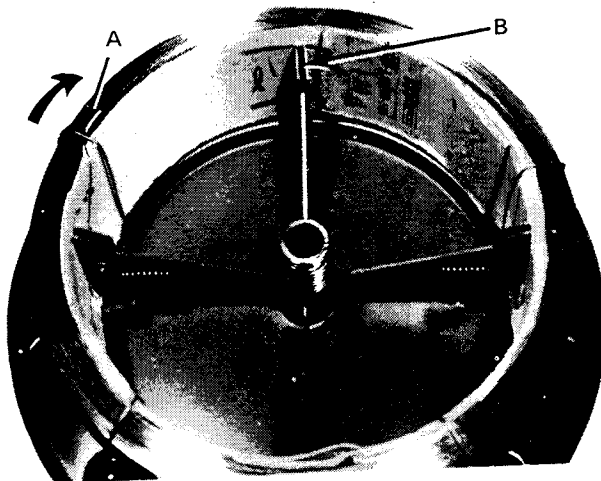
1. To remove the wire reel from its shaft, grasp the spring loaded knob and pull it out. This straightens the knob so it seats into the shaft when released.
2. Lay the reel on the floor and remove the cover plate.
3. Place a coil of wire on the reel so it unwinds properly as the reel rotates:
 - a. Be sure the coil is placed so the spring loaded arms will not interfere with the later removal of the coil tie wires.
 - b. When loading .030, .035 and .045" (0.8, .09, 1.1 mm) L-50 wire, be certain the coil is placed on the reel so the spring loaded arms are at the center of the slots in the cardboard coil liner. This provides the positive compression of the coil needed for trouble free wire feeding.
 - c. Put the cover plate on the reel so the four arms of the cover straddle the spring loaded arms of the reel proper.
4. Tighten the cover as much as possible by hand. Do NOT hammer on the spinner nut arms.
5. Cut and remove the tie wire holding the free end of the coil. Insert the free end into one of the holes in the cover and secure it by bending it back. Cut and remove the remaining tie wires.

NOTE: Always be sure the free end of the coil is securely held while the tie wires are being cut and until the wire is feeding through the drive rolls. Failure to do this will result in "back lashing" of the coil, which may tangle the wire. A tangled coil will not feed so it must either be untangled or discarded.

6. Replace the reel on the wire feeder. Grasp the shaft knob, pull it out and swing it across the reel hub.
7. Turn the reel until the free end of the electrode is accessible. While tightly holding the electrode, cut off the bent end. **Straighten the first six inches (152 mm)** and insert it through the wire straightener (or small wire spring guides) to the drive rolls. Press the "Inch Down" button until the rolls pick up the wire and feed it through the nozzle.

NOTE: When using the flux-cored electrode wire straightener, remove the bushing from the top of the straightener. Then insert end of the electrode through the bushing and down through the straightener. When the drive rolls start feeding wire, stop and reinstall the bushing.

November 1990





ROUTINE EQUIPMENT OPERATION — CONT'D

Sec. L3.2.3

Head Position Adjustments

The NA-3N, NA-3S and NA-4 heads can be easily adjusted to any welding position. These adjustments are illustrated below. The most frequently used adjustments, Fig. L3.2.3-1 and Fig. L3.2.3-2, are also available on the NA-3NF and NA-3SF. The other NA-3NF or 3SF adjustments depend upon the fixture design.

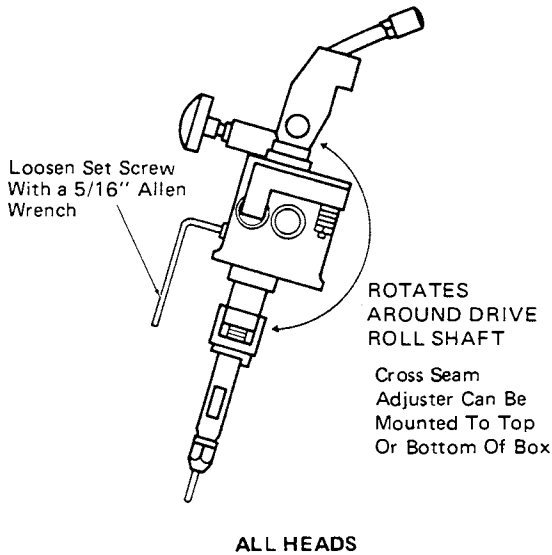


Fig. L3.2.3-1

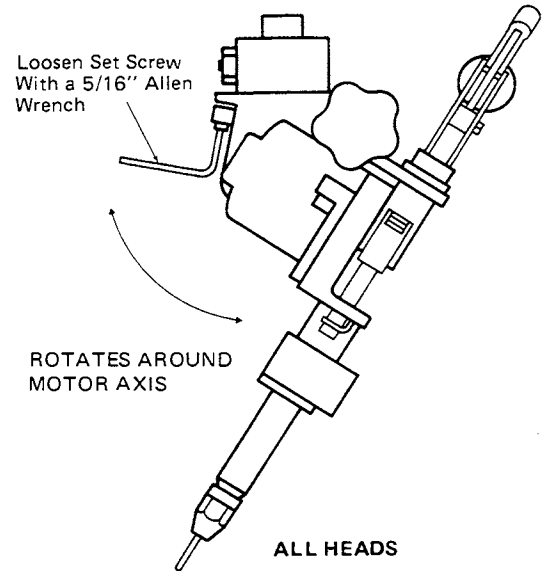
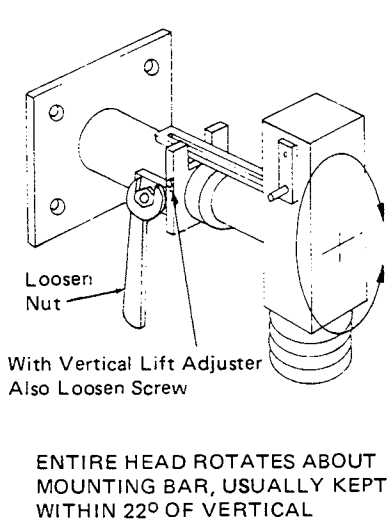


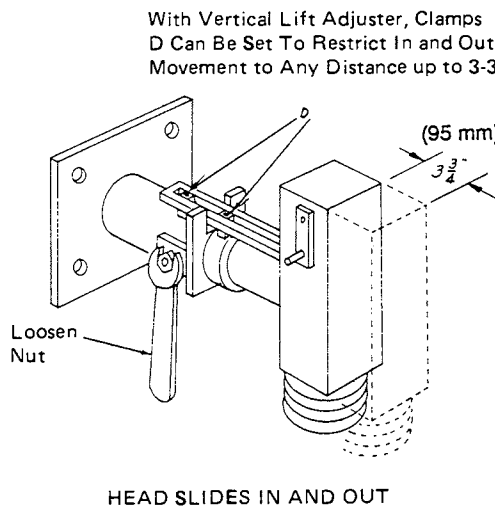
Fig. L3.2.3-2

NOTE: If the head is positioned so the wire feed roll box is placed upside down, the wire straightener and nozzle positions must be interchanged. Then, to feed the electrode down through the nozzle, the wire feed motor direction of rotation must be reversed. To do this interchange leads #626 and #627 from the feed motor plug at the terminal strip inside the control box.



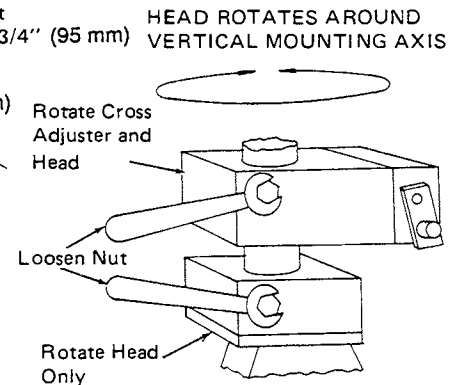
WITH STANDARD HEAD MOUNTING OR VERTICAL LIFT ADJUSTER

Fig. L3.2.3-3



WITH STANDARD HEAD MOUNTING OR VERTICAL LIFT ADJUSTER

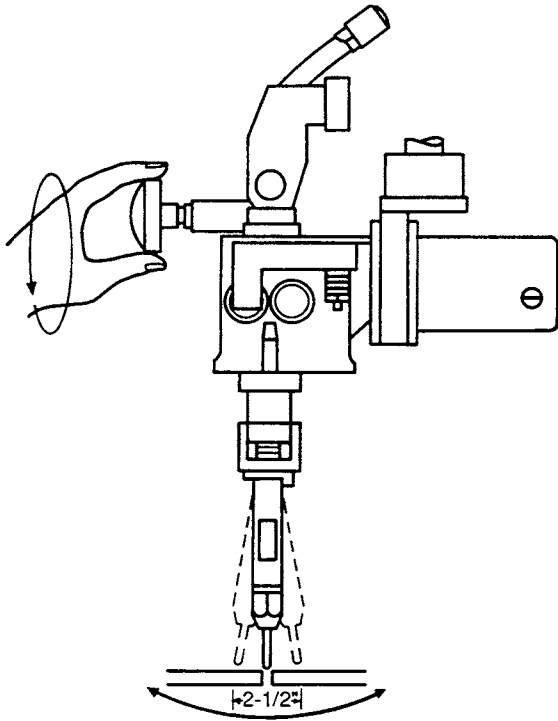
Fig. L3.2.3-4



WITH STANDARD HEAD MOUNTING OR HORIZONTAL HEAD ADJUSTER

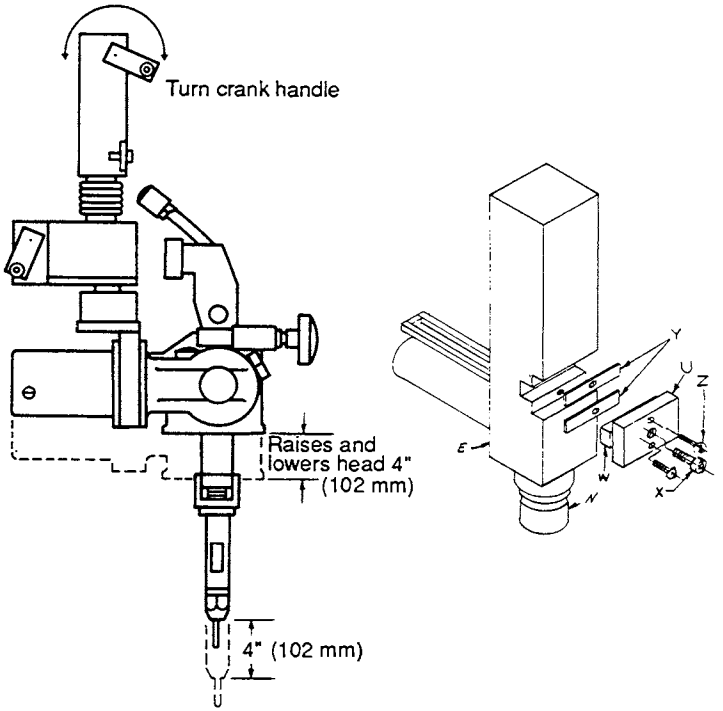
Fig. L3.2.3-5

Sec. L3.2.3 (Continued)



CROSS SEAM ADJUSTER
Fig. L3.2.3-9

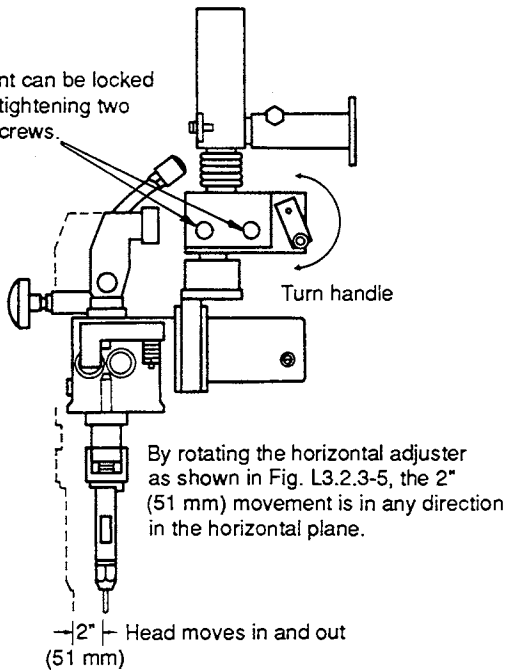
Operation of the hand screw of the cross adjustment assembly on the NA-3N, NA-3S and NA-4 permits a 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) cross seam adjustment. This adjustment can be done while welding.



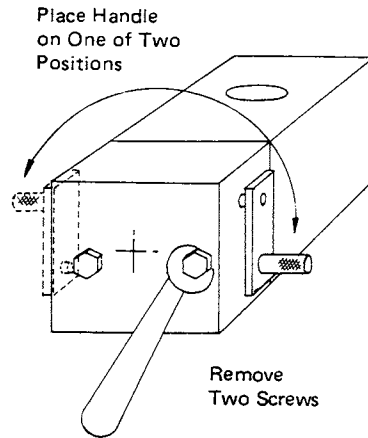
VERTICAL HEAD LIFT ADJUSTER ONLY
Fig. L3.2.3-6

This adjustment can be used during setup or while welding. To control the rotational movement of (N) as it moves up and down, the key is made in two parts (U) and (W). These parts are spaced by the shims (Y) to allow vertical movement of (N) with the minimum amount of rotational movement when screws (Z) are tight and socket head screw (X) is loose. To lock (N) so there is no movement, tighten socket head screw (X).

This adjustment can be locked in position by tightening two socket head screws.



HORIZONTAL HEAD ADJUSTER
Fig. L3.2.6-7



HORIZONTAL HEAD ADJUSTER ONLY
Fig. L3.2.3-8

ROUTINE EQUIPMENT OPERATION — CONT'D

Sec. L3.2.4

Controls and Their Functions

A. NA-3N AND NA-3NF

(Also NA-3S and NA-3SF when connected to a Constant Voltage power source.

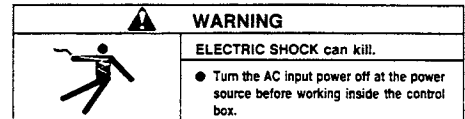
AMMETER — Indicates current only while welding.

CIRCUIT BREAKER — Protects the circuit from severe wire feed motor overloads and short circuits. Press to reset. Locate and correct the cause for overloading.

VOLTMETER (Standard) — Indicates welding voltage only while welding. Also indicates OCV below 60 volts.

ELECTRONIC VOLTMETER (Optional) — Replaces the standard meter when precise monitoring of the arc voltage is required. See section F on the back of this sheet for operating information.

CONTROL POWER — Turns input control power "On" and "Off". Also used as an emergency "Off" in case of malfunction

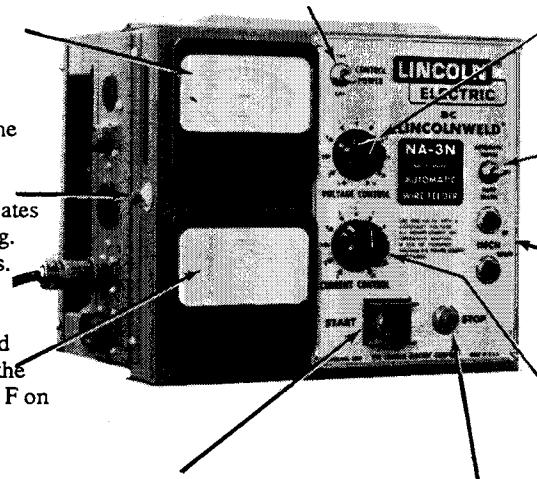


VOLTAGE CONTROL — Adjusts arc volts by controlling power source output voltage.

TRAVEL — Turn to "Off" for no travel; "Hand Travel" for travel without welding; "Automatic Travel" for welding operations. Speed and direction of travel are controlled by the travel mechanism controls.

INCH UP & INCH DOWN — Press to inch electrode at the speed set by "Inch Speed" control on inner panel.

CURRENT CONTROL — Adjusts wire feed speed to control welding current.



START — Pushbutton begins welding cycle.

STOP — Pushbutton initiates the stopping cycle at the end of the weld.



B. NA-3S AND NA-3SF

(When connected to a Constant Current power source)

CURRENT CONTROL — Adjusts welding current by controlling power source output.

VOLTAGE CONTROL — Adjusts arc voltage.

(All other controls same as NA-3N.)



C. NA-4

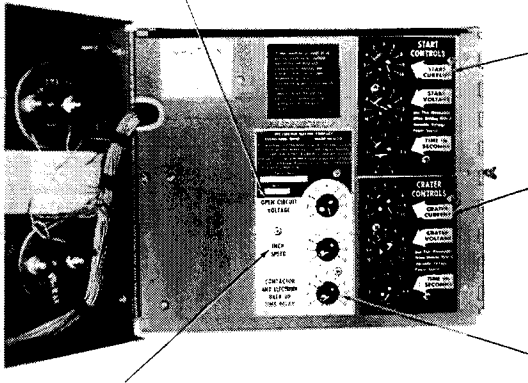
CURRENT CONTROL — Adjusts welding current by controlling power source output.

(All other controls same as NA-3S connected to constant current power source.)

Older NA-4's used with AC-1000 power sources used a toggle switch instead of a rheostat for Current Control.

OPEN CIRCUIT VOLTAGE — Adjusts OCV of motor-generator, DC-600 and DC-1500 power sources to control starting characteristics.

D. INNER CONTROL PANEL



OPTIONAL START CONTROLS — Set starting current⁽⁴⁾ and voltage for an adjustable time.

OPTIONAL CRATER CONTROLS — Set ending current⁽⁴⁾ and voltage for an adjustable time.

TIME DELAY — Prevents crater sticking by adjusting the time for electrode burnback and/ or retract in from the puddle.

INCH SPEED — Sets speed of electrode feeding when not welding. It is independent of the other feed speed controls permitting inch speeds faster or slower than welding feed speeds.

FUSES — Located on the control P.C. board located behind the inner panel door (see Sec. L6.3.2).

⁽⁴⁾ With NA-4 and AC-1000 combination, adjusts only voltage.

E. SETTING FOR CV OR CC POWER SOURCES

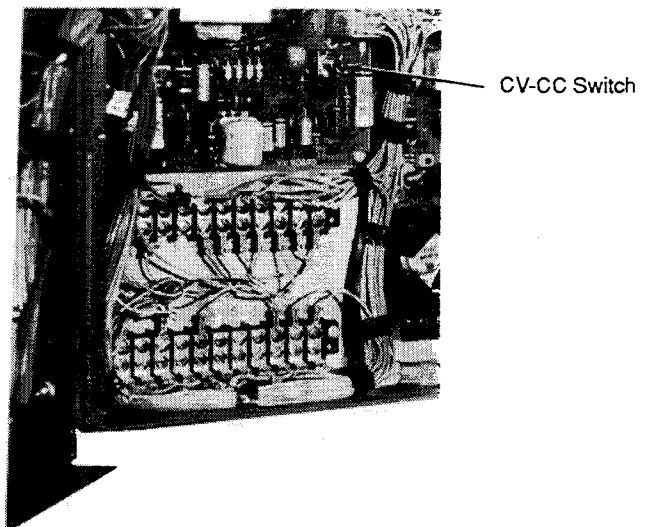
The NA-3N and NA-3NF weld only with a constant voltage power source. These machines can be converted for constant current welding by installation of the proper parts.

The NA-3S and NA-3SF weld with either a constant voltage (CV) or constant current (CC)⁽¹⁾ power source. Set the equipment for either CV or CC as appropriate per the following:

1. If using a multiprocess power source, set it per the instructions in the Operating Manual shipped with the power source.
2. Turn the input power off, and open the inner panel. Set the "CV-CC" switch located on the constant current P.C. board inside the control box. When using an R3S power source with the triangle plate (for major voltage adjustments) the constant current board jumper must be on Pin L.
3. There are two nameplates on top of each other on the front of the wire feeder control box. Be sure the nameplate for the appropriate type power source is on top.
4. Similarly, if the optional "Start Controls" or "Crater Controls" P.C. boards are installed, be sure the nameplates for the appropriate type power sources are on top.

the "Voltage Control" in the appropriate direction until the green light glows.

The NA-4 only welds with a constant current AC power source. Be sure the "CV-CC" switch on the constant current P.C. board inside the control box is always set on "CC" and the constant current board jumper is on the correct Pin.



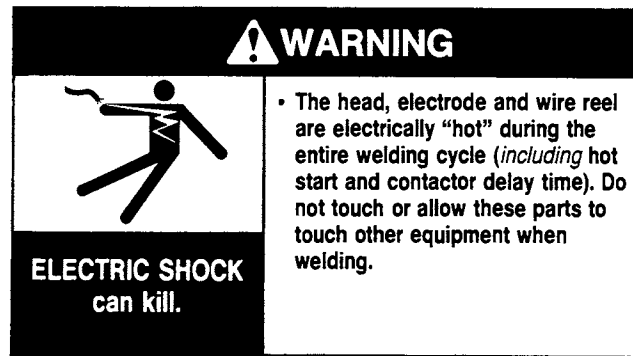
F. OPTIONAL ELECTRONIC VOLTMETER OPERATION

Set the desired arc voltage on the meter dial and start to weld. The green light glows when actual voltage matches the preset voltage. Either red light glows when welding voltage is higher or lower than the preset voltage. Adjust

When Innershield welding connect the jumper on the back of the meter between A & B and the red lights will glow when welding voltage is 1/2 volt above or below the preset voltage. When submerged arc welding connect the jumper between B & C and the red lights glow whenever the welding voltage is 1 volt above or below the preset voltage.

(1) NOTE: Some machines are labeled "CV-VV". CC for constant current and VV for variable voltage have the same meaning.

SEC. L3.3 — SETUP INSTRUCTIONS



Sec. L3.3.1

WELDING WITH INNERSHIELD® ELECTRODES

Also Submerged Arc and Open Arc Welding with DC Constant Voltage (CV) Power Sources Only

(See Sec. L3.3.2 for Welding with Constant Current Power Sources)

The following instructions assume that the needed equipment — including the appropriate wire straightener or small wire spring guide and contact nozzle — are properly installed. Choose the electrode and basic procedures depending upon the application.

Single Electrode — The following setup instructions are written for single electrode welding.

Twinarc® — The following setup instructions also apply

for Twinarc welding in which two electrodes are fed through a single wire feeder modified by the installation of a Twinarc kit. See Sec. L2.5.3 (KXXX) for installation instructions.

A. Electrical Setup

1. If using a multiprocess power source (SAM, SAF, SA-800, DC-600 or DC-1500), set the power source for constant voltage (CV) welding per instructions in the power source manual.
2. Set the wire feeder for constant voltage (CV) welding per Sec. L3.2.4.
3. Set the power source for the electrode polarity [DC(+) or DC(-)] specified by the procedures. Interchange the NA-3 voltmeter and ammeter leads if the polarity was changed. If using the discontinued "Solid-State Remote Field Control" with a motor-generator power source, be sure to set the power source *and* field control to the same polarity *before* starting the power source. Opposite polarity settings blow the fuse in the field control.
4. Depending upon the procedures and application, decide:
 - a. Whether to use "hot" or "cold" starting (cold starting cannot be used when connected to an R3S and requires the use of the constant voltage board).
 - b. Whether to start the travel with the "Start" button or the arc.
 - c. If control of initial bead size or penetration requires use of the optional "Start Controls" P.C. board.

See Sec. L3.4.1 for descriptions of these various starting sequences and the rewiring needed to accomplish them.

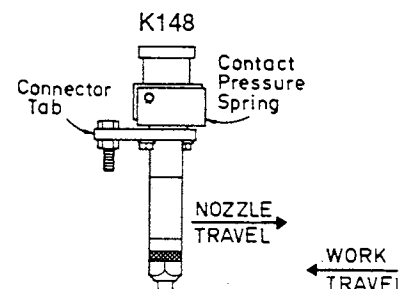
See Sec. L3.3.4 for Linc-Fill long stickout starting considerations.

- a. Select the arc and travel stopping sequence.
- b. Decide if control of the ending bead size or crater filling requires use of the optional "Crater Controls" P.C. board.

See Sec. L3.4.2 for descriptions of these various stopping sequences and the rewiring needed to accomplish them.

B. Mechanical Setup

1. Set the head position relative to the work as required for the fixture, application and procedures (see Sec. L3.2.3).
2. Rotate the wire straightener, if used, until the top of the straightener faces the wire reel. This is required for smooth feeding of the electrode into the straightener.
3. If using a K148 contact assembly, rotate the assembly relative to the direction of travel as shown in the following sketch:



Sec. L3.3.1 (Continued)

4. The mount for standard 50 and 60 pound (22.7 and 27.2 Kg) electrode coils includes a two position brake assembly. Generally the brake should be at the inner position (nearest to the wire reel shaft) for wire feed speeds below 400"/min (10.0 m/min) It should be at the outer position for faster wire speeds. To adjust the brake position, remove the wire reel. Pull the cotter pin that holds the brake shoe to the arm, move the shoe and replace the cotter pin. Do not bend the cotter pin — it is held in place by a friction fit.
5. Load the wire reel per Sec. L3.2.2 or install the Speed-Feed drum or reel per Sec. L2.5.7.

C. Control Adjustments and Test Welding

1. Set the wire feed speed (WFS) specified by the procedures using the NA-3 "Current Control." For initial test welds, choose the setting from the following table:

Gear Ratio 142-1 ⁽⁹⁾		Gear Ratio 95-1 ⁽⁹⁾		Gear Ratio 55-1 ⁽⁹⁾	
Approx. WFS ipm m/min	Setting	Approx. WFS ipm m/min	Setting	Approx. WFS ipm m/min	Setting
50-(1.25)	1-3/4	100-(2.5)	2-1/2	200-(5.0)	3
100-(2.5)	3-1/2	200-(5.0)	5	400-(10.0)	6
150-(3.8)	5-1/4	300-(7.6)	7-1/2	600-(15.0)	8
200-(5.0)	7	400-(10)	10		
250-(6.4)	8-3/4				

⁽⁹⁾ Stamped on the gear box.

2. Set the power source and wire feeder for the voltage specified by the procedures as follows:

Idealarc® R3S

- a. Set the power source for the voltage range desired per instructions in the R3S operating manual. The OCV is fixed.
- b. Make the final voltage adjustments using the "Voltage Control" on the NA-3. This control varies the voltage over the range set by the power source.

Idealarc DC-600 and DC-1500

- a. Set the toggle switch on the front of the DC-600 or DC-1500 to "Output Control Remote."
- b. Set the "Electrode Negative — Electrode Positive" switch to correspond to the polarity of the electrode cable connection.
- c. Set the 3-position toggle switch to "CV Innershield" or "CV Submerged Arc" as appropriate for the process and procedure.
- d. Set the NA-3 inch speed at #2.
- e. DC-600 — Set the NA-3 OCV control at approximately the same dial setting as the NA-3 voltage control for the procedure being used.
- f. DC-1500 — Set the NA-3 OCV control at #4.
- g. Set the arc voltage using the NA-3 "Voltage Control." For initial test welds, choose a setting from the following table:

	Approx. Voltage	NA-3 Voltage Control Setting
DC-600	18 — 22	4
	28 — 32	6
	38 — 42	8
DC-1500	22 — 24	2
	34 — 36	4
	46 — 48	6
	56 — 60	8

For further information on the use of these two power sources with NA-3, refer to the DC-600 or DC-1500 operating manuals.

Idealarc DC-400 and DC-1000

Consult the operating manual for these machines.

SAF-600 and SA-800 with discontinued "Solid-State Remote Field Control"

- a. Set the "Voltage Range" switch on the power source to "Low".
- b. Set the power source "Voltage" rheostat to maximum.
- c. Connect the cable from the power source contactor box to the power source "Innershield" stud.
- d. Set the arc voltage using the NA-3 "Voltage Control." For initial test welds, choose a setting from the following table:

Approx. Voltage	Voltage Control Setting
18 — 22	1
28 — 32	3
38 — 42	6

SAM Motor-Generator or Engine Welder

- a. Set the power source "Constant Voltage Control" to "High."
- b. Set the arc voltage using the "Voltage Control" on the NA-3. For initial test welds, choose a setting from the following table:

Approx. Voltage	Setting
18 — 22	1
28 — 32	5
38 — 42	10

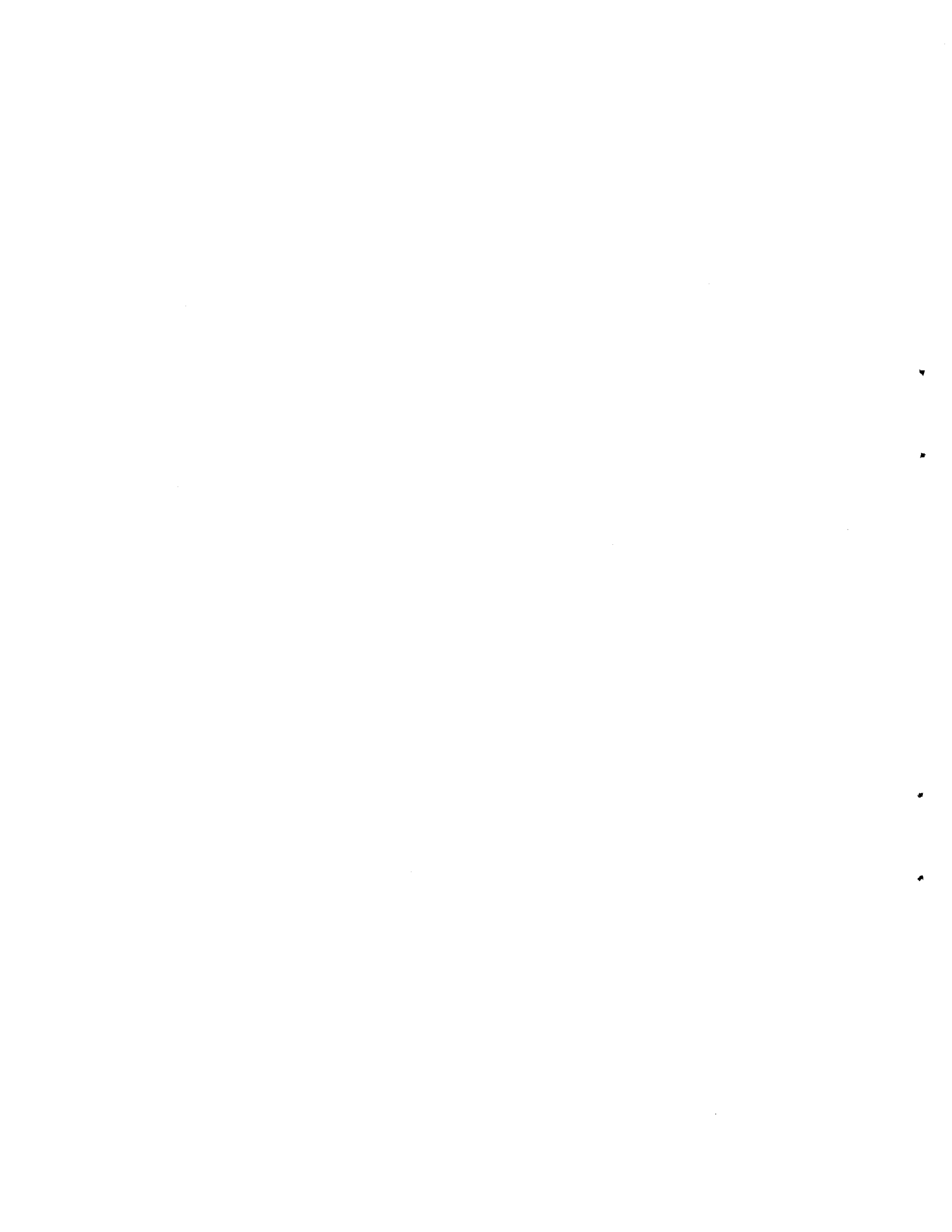
SAN with the discontinued "Solid-State Remote Field Control"

- a. Set the power source "Voltage" rheostat to maximum.
- b. Set the arc voltage using the "Voltage Control" on the NA-3. For initial test welds, use the table at the top of this column.
3. Unless otherwise instructed in C-2, set the "Inch Speed" for good arc striking. For an inch speed slower than welding feed speed, usually required for good striking, set the "Inch Speed" control on the inner panel one or two dial numbers below the setting of the "Current Control" on the front control panel.

Sec. L3.3.1 (Continued)

4. If using a motor-generator type power source with the recommended (discontinued) "Solid-State Remote Field Control" installed, the power source OCV is controlled by the "Open Circuit Voltage" control on the inner panel of the NA-3. (Set the OCV control to 4 and the inch control to 2. To read OCV's under 60 volts on the NA-3 voltmeter, inch the electrode up from the work and press the "Start" button. Press the "Stop" button before the electrode reaches the work.
5. If installed, set the "Start Controls" and "Crater Controls" on the inner panel. For initial test welds, set the "Time In Seconds" to 1 second and the "Current" and "Voltage" controls to the same dial numbers (to produce about the same output) as the "Current Control" and "Voltage Control" on the front panel.
6. Set the "Contactor-Time Delay" on the inner control panel to prevent crater sticking and provide the stopping characteristics required by the application. For initial test welds, set it to about 5.
7. Straighten the first six inches of electrode and push it through the wire straightener to the drive rolls. Press the "Inch Down" button and feed the electrode down through the nozzle. Adjust the wire straightener hand wheel. With contact nozzles, except the K231, adjust until the electrode is straight as it comes out of the nozzle. Do not *completely* straighten the wire when using a K231 contact nozzle because the nozzle relies on a small curvature of the electrode for proper electrical contact within the contact tip.
8. Set the travel speed as specified by the procedures. With the wire feeder travel switch set to "Hand Travel", the travel runs without welding, permitting accurate measurements of travel speed. When using a Lincoln travel carriage, adjust the speed with the rheostat and the direction with the toggle switch on the carriage control panel.
9. Connect the work lead to the work or a suitable piece of scrap. Clip the end of the electrode to a sharp point.
10. Make a test weld and adjust the wire feeder "Voltage Control" and "Current Control" until the meters indicate the output specified by the procedures.
11. Make several test welds, readjusting the starting and stopping controls in the following order:
 - a. Set the "Inch Speed" control for optimum arc striking. See Sec. L3.3.4 if using "Linc-Fill" long stick-out techniques.
 - b. If installed, adjust the "Start Controls" to set the welding procedures during the first 0-3 seconds of welding to provide the bead size, penetration or other factor as needed for the application.
 - c. If installed, adjust the "Crater Controls" to set the welding procedures for the 0-3 seconds after the stop button is pressed to provide the bead size or to fill the crater as needed for the application.
 - d. Set the "Contactor-Time Delay" to provide the stopping characteristics needed.

November 1990



SETUP INSTRUCTIONS — CONT'D

Sec. L3.3.2

Submerged Arc Welding with DC or AC Constant Current (CC) Power Sources Only

(See Sec. L3.3.1 for Welding with Constant Voltage Power Sources)

The following instructions assume that the needed equipment — including flux hopper, solid electrode wire straightener and appropriate contact nozzle — are properly installed. Choose the flux, electrode and basic procedures depending upon the application.

Single Electrode — The following setup instructions are written for single electrode welding.

Twinarc* — The following setup instructions also apply for Twinarc welding in which two electrodes are fed through a single wire feeder modified by the installation of a Twinarc kit. See Sec. L2.5.3 (KXXX) for installation instructions.

Tandem Arc — The following setup instructions also apply for tandem arc welding in which 2 or 3 electrodes are fed through 2 or 3 wire feeders. The arc can be controlled either by pressing the "Start" or "Stop" buttons of each wire feeder or by interconnecting them per Sec. L2.3.3 for control using only one start and one stop button.

A. ELECTRICAL SETUP

1. If using a multiprocess power source (SAM, discontinued SAF or SA-800, DC-600 or DC-1500), set the power source for constant current (CC) welding per instructions in the power source manual.
2. Set the wire feeder for constant current (CC) welding per Sec. L3.2.4.
3. Set the power source for the electrode polarity [DC(+) or DC(-)] specified by the procedures. Reverse the NA-3 or NA-4 voltmeter and ammeter leads if the polarity was changed. If using the discontinued "Solid-State Remote Field Control" with a motor-generator power source, be sure to set the power source *and* field control to the same polarity *before* starting the power source. Opposite polarity settings blow the fuse in the field control.
4. Depending upon the procedures and application, decide whether to:
 - a. Use "hot" or "cold" starting.
 - b. Start the travel with the arc or the "Start" button.
 - c. Control initial bead size and penetration by using the optional "Start Control" P.C. board.

See Sec. L3.4.1 for descriptions of these various starting sequences and the rewiring needed to accomplish them.

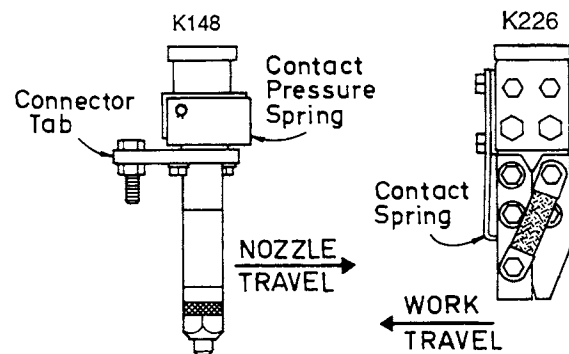
See Sec. L3.3.4 for Linc-Fill long stickout starting considerations.

5. Depending upon the procedures and application:
 - a. Select the arc and travel stopping sequence.
 - b. Decide if control of the ending bead size or crater filling requires use of the "Crater Controls" P.C. board.

See Sec. L3.4.2 for descriptions of these various stopping sequences and the rewiring needed to accomplish them.

B. MECHANICAL SETUP

1. Set the head position relative to the work as required for the fixture, application and procedures (see Sec. L3.2.3).
2. Rotate the wire straightener until the hand wheel faces the wire reel. This is required for smooth feeding of the electrode into the straightener.
3. If using a K148 or a K226 contact assembly, rotate the assembly relative to the direction of travel as shown in the following sketches:



4. The mounting for the standard 60# (27.2 Kg) electrode coils, includes a two-position brake assembly. Generally, when submerged arc welding, leave the brake at the inner position (nearest to the wire reel shaft).
5. Load the wire reel per Sec. L3.2.2 or install the Speed-Feed drum or reel per Sec. L2.5.7.
6. Fill the flux hopper with new or freshly screened flux.

Sec. L3.3.2 (Continued)

C. CONTROL ADJUSTMENTS AND TEST WELDING

1. Set the power source and the wire feeder current and voltage controls for the outputs specified by the procedure as follows:

Discontinued SAF-600 or SA-800 with discontinued "Solid-State Remote Field Control"

- a. Set the "Voltage Range" switch on the power source to "High".
- b. Set the power source "Voltage" rheostat to maximum.
- c. Set the arc voltage with the "Voltage Control" on the NA-3. For initial test welds, set it at about 6.
- d. Connect the cable from the power source contactor box⁽⁶⁾ to the power source sub-arc stud with the lowest current range that still permits welding at the current specified in procedures. For example, if you want 500 amperes welding current, use the "300-575" stud and not the "450-Max" stud.
- e. Make final current adjustments with the NA-3 "Current Control." This control varies the current over the entire range controlled by the stud connection. For initial test welds set it at about 6.

Discontinued SA-750 — Follow the instructions for the SA-800 except the SA-750 does not have a Voltage Range Switch or Contactor.⁽⁶⁾

Idealarc DC-600 and DC-1500

- a. Set the toggle switch on the front of the DC-600 or DC-1500 to "Output Control Remote."
- b. Set the "Electrode Negative — Electrode Positive" switch to correspond to the polarity of the electrode cable connection.
- c. Set the 3-position toggle switch to "VV Submerged Arc."
- d. Set the NA-3 inch speed at #2.
- e. Set the NA-3 OCV control near minimum.

NOTE: Most submerged arc welding can be done with the DC-600 and DC-1500 power sources set for CV sub arc and the NA-3S for constant wire feed. Constant current would normally only be required for high current-large puddle type applications. Refer to the DC-600 or DC-1500 operating manuals for further information.

AC-1200 (or Discontinued AC-1000 or AC-750)

- a. Set the current with the "Current Control" on the NA-4. For initial test welds with the AC-1200, set it at about 5. Be sure to choose the correct current range stud on the AC-1200. The discontinued AC-1000 or AC-750 output is indicated on the dial on the front of the power source.
- b. Set the voltage with the "Voltage Control" on the NA-4. For initial test welds, set to about 6. The power source OCV is fixed.

2. Unless otherwise instructed in C-1, set the "Inch Speed" for good arc striking as follows:
 - a. When "hot" starting, usually set it to one or two dial numbers lower than the setting on the "Voltage Control" on the front panel. This provides the inch speed slower than welding feed speed usually recommended.
 - b. When "cold" starting, usually set it to about 2 for a slow inching speed to prevent jamming the electrode against the work before striking.
3. If using a motor-generator type power source, set the "Voltage Range" switch on the power source to "High." If using a motor-generator power source with the discontinued "Solid-State Remote Field Control" installed, the OCV is controlled by the "Open Circuit Voltage" control on the inner panel of the NA-3. Set the OCV for good arc striking at about 3 to 8 volts higher than the welding voltage. To read OCV's under 50 volts on the NA-3 voltmeter, inch the electrode up from the work and press the "Start" button. Press the "Stop" button before the electrode reaches the work.
4. If installed, set the "Start Controls" and "Crater Controls" on the inner panel. For initial test welds, set the "Time In Seconds" to 1 second and the "Current" and "Voltage" controls to the same dial numbers (to produce about the same output) as the "Current Control" and "Voltage Control" on the front panel.
5. The setting on the "Contactor-Time Delay" on the inner control panel is not generally critical to the submerged arc welding. For initial test welds, set it to about 5.
6. Straighten the first six inches of electrode and push it through the wire straightener to the drive rolls. Press the "Inch Down" button and feed the electrode down through the nozzle. Adjust the wire straightener hand wheel. With contact nozzles, except the K231, adjust until the electrode is straight as it comes out of the nozzle. Do not *completely* straighten the wire when using a K231 contact nozzle because this nozzle relies on a small curvature of the electrode for proper electrical contact within the contact tip.
7. Set the travel speed as specified by the procedures. With the wire feeder travel switch set to "Hand Travel," the travel runs without welding, permitting accurate measurements of travel speed. When using a Lincoln travel carriage, adjust the speed with the rheostat and the direction with the toggle switch on the carriage control panel.
8. Mount and properly connect the work lead to the work or a suitable piece of scrap. Clip the end of the electrode to a sharp point.
9. Make a test weld and adjust the wire feeder "Voltage Control" and "Current Control" until the meters indicate the output specified by the procedures.
10. Make several test welds readjusting the starting and stopping controls in the following order:
 - a. Set the "Inch Speed" control for optimum arc striking. See Sec. L3.3.4 if using "Linc-Fill" long stick-out techniques.
 - b. If installed, adjust the "Start Controls" to set the

⁽⁶⁾ For power sources without a contactor box, connect the electrode cable from the NA-3 input cable assembly to the appropriate stud.

SETUP INSTRUCTIONS — CONT'D

Sec. L3.3.2 (Continued)

welding procedures during the first 0-3 seconds of welding to provide the bead size, penetration or other factor as needed for the application.

- c. If installed, adjust the "Crater Controls" to set the welding procedures for the 0-3 seconds after the stop button is pressed to provide the bead size or fill the crater as needed for the applications.
- d. Set the "Contactor-Time Delay" to provide the stopping characteristics needed.

September 1987

Sec. L3.3.4

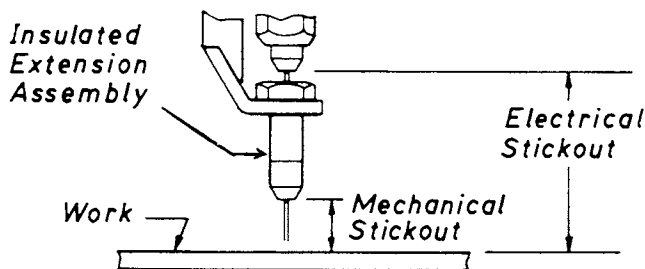
Special Considerations for Linc-Fill™ Welding

The setup and operating instructions in Sec. L3.3.1 and L3.3.2 also apply when using Linc-Fill procedures except for the additional starting and test welding requirements described below.

A. DEFINITION

Electrical stickout is the distance between the point of electrical contact in the nozzle tip and the work. Most automatic welding procedures specify standard stickouts between 5/8 and 2" (16 and 50 mm).

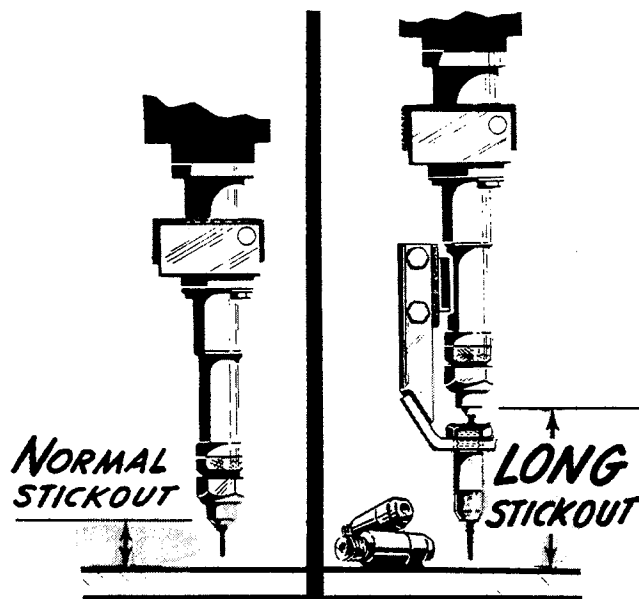
Installing the K149 Linc-Fill extension guide on the K148 nozzle increases the electrical stickout. Passing the welding current through the longer length of electrode preheats the electrode so it melts more quickly in the arc. Long stickouts from 2-1/2 to 5" (65 to 125 mm) are practical for welding groove joints, flat fillet joints and other production "Fast-Fill" applications.



B. STARTING REQUIREMENTS

1. Install the K221 "Start Controls" P.C. board per instructions shipped with the kit.
2. Install the extension tubes from the K149 kit required for the stickout desired allowing for a 3/4 to 1-1/2" (19 to 38 mm) mechanical stickout. Use the tip in the end of the K149 extension for the electrode diameter to be used.
3. Be certain the work cable connection to the work is clean and bright.
4. Use clean rust-free electrode. Remove dirt and rust from the starting area of the work.

5. Always clip the electrode to a sharp point. As an alternative, reconnect the contactor dropout and back-up circuits (see Sec. L3.4.2) to retract the wire from the work at the end of the weld to inch up through the extension tip knocking the slag ball off.
6. If using a motor-generator power source with adjustable OCV, set the "Open Circuit Voltage" control to over 50 volts for CC power sources or near maximum for CV power sources.
7. If using a DC-600 or DC-1500, set the NA-3 OCV control at Min. when the power source is set on CC, and set it on number 4 when in the "CV Innershield" or "CV Submerged Arc" mode.
8. Set the starting sequence to start "hot" and "on-the-fly" per instructions in Sec. L3.4.1.



9. Use the appropriate one of the following two starting methods:
 - a. **Reduced Output Starting** suitable for most applications.
 - b. **By-Pass Relay Starting** for especially difficult starting.

C. REDUCED OUTPUT STARTING METHOD — SETUP AND TEST WELDING

1. The optional K221 "Start Controls" P.C. board must be installed.
2. Remove the tip from the extension nozzle guide to prevent arc damage during setup.
3. Set the *welding* current and voltage specified by the procedures using the methods outlined in Sec. L3.3.1 for CV power sources or Sec. L3.3.2 for CC power sources. Ignore the starting characteristics.
4. Set the "Time in Seconds" on the "Start Controls" board to 1 second and "Start Current" and "Start Voltage" to the same dial settings as the "Current Control" and "Voltage Control" on the front panel.

Sec. L3.3.4 (Continued)

5. Start several welds adjusting the "Inch Speed" Control, usually to a slow speed, for the best starting that can be obtained. If inch speed is too fast, the electrode end jams into the work or "blasts off." If too slow, the arc flutters and goes out.
6. Set the "Time in Seconds" on the optional "Start Controls" board for 3 seconds and the "Start Current" and "Start Voltage" to the same dial settings as the "Current Control" and "Voltage Control" on the front panel. Start several welds adjusting the "Start Current" and "Start Voltage", usually to a lower setting, to obtain optimum starting characteristics. Re-adjusting the "Inch Speed" during these adjustments may be necessary.
7. Reduce the "Time in Seconds" setting to provide only enough time for good striking.
8. If the backup circuit is to be used to knock the ball of slag off the end of the electrode at the end of each weld, make several test welds adjusting the "Contactor — Time Delay" on the inner panel to provide sufficient electrode retraction to pull it up through the tip of the extension. If using a short visible stickout, reconnecting to eliminate burnback (Sec. L3.4.2) may be needed to prevent arc damage to the tip.
9. When setup is complete, reinstall the tip in the extension guide.

guide tip. If using a short visible stickout, reconnecting to eliminate burnback (see Sec. L3.4.2) may be needed to prevent arc damage to the tip.

- o The amount of the current diverted thru the extension guide depends upon the procedures and the relative resistance of the electrode stickout and the lead between the by-pass relay and the extension guide. Using the 15 foot (4.5 m) of #12 wire shipped with the by-pass relay about 100-150 amps goes into the wire at the extension guide tip when welding with Innershield .120" (3.0 mm) NS-3M flux-cored electrode at 700 amps, DC, 37 volts and 3-3/4" (95 mm) electrical stickout. Higher welding currents, lower lead resistance and higher electrode stickout resistance increases the amount of by-pass current.

If the 15 foot (4.5 m) lead shipped with the by-pass relay must be changed to fit the installation, the same amount of by-pass current is obtained with any one of the following lead sizes:

Length ft. (m)	Wire Size AWG (IEC mm ²)
8-11 (2.4-3.3)	14 (2.50)
10-14 (3.0-4.3)	13 (2.50)
13-17 (4.0-5.2)	12 (4.0)
16-22 (4.9-6.7)	11 (4.0)
20-28 (6.1-8.5)	10 (6.0)
32-45 (9.7-13.7)	8 (10.0)
51-71 (15.5-21.6)	6 (16.0)

November 1990

D. BY-PASS RELAY STARTING METHOD — SETUP AND TEST WELDING

1. The optional K237 By-Pass Relay and K221 "Start Controls" P.C. board must be installed.
2. Remove the tip from the nozzle extension guide to prevent arc damage during setup.
3. Set the *welding* current and voltage specified by the procedures using the methods outlined in Sec. L3.3.1 for CV power sources or Sec. L3.3.2 for CC power sources. Ignore the starting characteristics.
4. Re-install the extension guide tip.
5. Set the "Time In Seconds" on the "Start Controls" to one second and set the "Start Current" and "Start Voltage" to the same dial settings as the "Current Control" and the "Voltage Control" on the front panel. Part of the current^o will then flow through the extension guide and into the electrode during the first one second of welding.
6. Start several welds adjusting the "Inch Speed" control, usually to a slow speed, until good starting is obtained. If inch speed is too fast, the electrode end jams into the work or "blasts off." If too slow, the arc flutters and goes out.
7. If necessary, start several test welds adjusting the "Start Current" and "Start Voltage" to a lower setting to obtain optimum starting. Re-adjusting the "Inch Speed" may be necessary during these adjustments.
8. If the backup circuit is to be used to knock the ball of slag off the end of the electrode at the end of each weld, make several test welds adjusting the "Contactor — Time Delay" on the inner panel to provide sufficient electrode retraction to pull it up through the extension

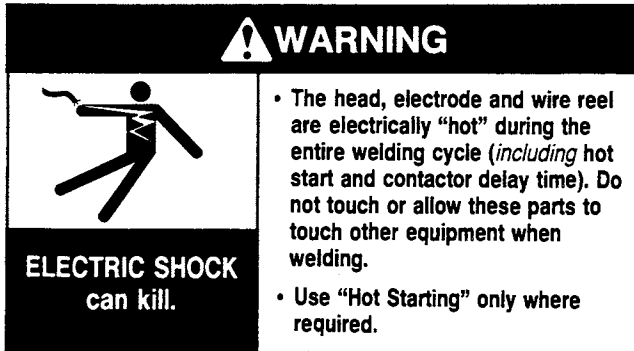
SEC. L3.4 — STARTING AND STOPPING SEQUENCES

Sec. L3.4.1

Available Starting Sequences

The NA-3N and NA-3NF utilize “hot start” arc striking.

The NA-3S, NA-3SF and NA-4 can use either “hot start” or “cold start” arc striking without any rewiring.



A. “HOT STARTING”

1. With the electrode not touching the work, press the “Start” button.
2. The electrically “hot” electrode inches down at the pre-set inching speed.
3. When it touches the work, the arc strikes and the circuit automatically switches from inching to welding wire feed speed.

Use either the standard “on-the-fly” travel starting or rewire the controls for “standstill” travel starting (see Sec. L3.4.2).

B. “COLD STARTING”

Recommended primarily for submerged arc welding with a constant current power source when the weld must start at a precise location. Can be used on DC-600 and DC-1500 power sources.

1. Inch the electrode down with the “Inch Down” button. When it touches the work, inching automatically stops and the flux valve opens (switch on flux hopper must be “On”).
2. Press the “Start” button to start the weld.

C. OPTIONAL “START CONTROLS” P.C. BOARD

Recommended for applications where penetration, bead size and other characteristics must be carefully controlled at the start. It is required when using Linc-Fill long stickout procedures.

The starting sequence is as described above for “hot starting” except, when the arc strikes, the machine welds at the current[®] and voltage set by the “Start Controls” panel until the time set on the “Time In Seconds” control elapses. The circuit then automatically switches to welding current and voltage. Actual settings depend upon the application requirements.

[®] With the NA-4 and discontinued AC-1000 or AC-750 combination, the current is not adjustable.

D. OPTIONAL K237 BY-PASS RELAY

Recommended for especially difficult starting applications when using the Linc-Fill long stickout nozzle extension assemblies.

This option requires use of “hot starting” and the optional “Start Controls” kit. It cannot be used with high frequency starting.

The starting sequence is as described above for “hot starting” except, when the arc strikes, a portion of the starting current goes through the Linc-Fill extension guide entering the electrode near the arc. This, in effect, provides short stickout starting. When the time set on the “Time In Seconds” timer elapses, all of the welding current flows through the regular nozzle contact tip and the extension guide is electrically “cold.”

See Sec. L3.3.4 for specific operating instructions.

Sec. L3.4.2

Setting Travel Starting and Stopping

When shipped, all models are connected so the travel starts when the “Start” button is pressed and stops when the “Stop” button is pressed. Standard machines can be connected for a variety of starting and stopping sequences.

A. “ON-THE-FLY” TRAVEL STARTING

When shipped, all models are connected for “On-The-Fly” travel starting. The sequence follows:

1. With the electrode NOT touching the work, press the “Start” button. This starts both the wire feed and travel motors.
2. When the electrically “hot” electrode touches the work to start the arc, there is relative motion between the end of the electrode and the work. This “scratching” type contact helps assure consistent arc striking.

This sequence is recommended for most welding including:

1. Roundabouts and any other weld which ends at its starting point. A timer to control the welding cycle can be installed per Sec. L2.3.3.
2. Welds started on a run-out tab.
3. For improved arc striking on any application.

B. “STANDSTILL” TRAVEL STARTING

All models can be reconnected so the travel remains at a standstill until the arc starts. “Standstill” travel starting is used when the electrode *must* be started at a precise location.

For consistent arc striking with “Standstill” travel starting always clip the end of the electrode to a sharp point before starting.

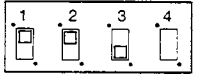
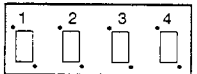
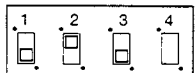
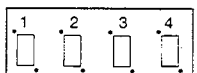
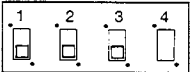
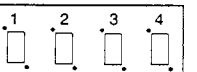
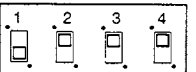
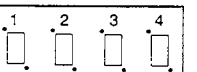
C. SETTING STOPPING SEQUENCES

As shipped, the travel stops when the "Stop" button is pressed, producing a small crater area.

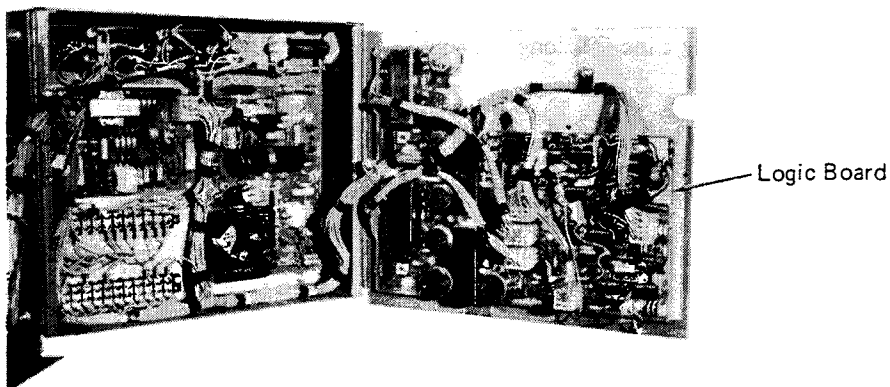
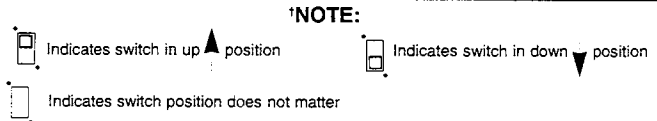
When the end overlaps the beginning of the weld, reconnecting to stop the travel later in the sequence spreads the crater over a longer area.

D. RECONNECTING THE TRAVEL SEQUENCE

To change the travel sequence, turn the input AC power off at the power source, remove the screw holding the inner panel and swing the panel open. Change the connections (older models) or switch positions (newer models) on the logic board as follows:

Travel Starts	Travel Stops	Older Models	Newer Models [†]
With the "Start" Button	With the "Stop" Button	Lead 691 to Pin 6 ⁽⁹⁾ Lead 692 to Pin 5	  <p>Switch #1 Switch #2</p>
With Arc Striking	With Arc Stopping	Lead 691 to Pin 6 ⁽⁹⁾ Lead 692 to Pin 7	  <p>Switch #1 Switch #2</p>
With Arc Striking	With "Stop" Button	Lead 691 to Pin 5 Lead 692 to Pin 7	  <p>Switch #1 Switch #2</p>
With "Start" Button	With End Crater Fill Time ⁽¹⁰⁾	Lead 691 to Pin 8 Lead 692 to Pin 9	  <p>Switch #1 Switch #2</p>

(9) On machines below code 7432, connect 691 to pin 8.
(10) Crater fill Board installed.



Sec. L3.4.2 (Continued)

E. SETTING THE ARC STOPPING SEQUENCE

The primary consideration in setting the arc stopping sequence is to prevent the electrode from sticking in the puddle. This is easily done with the machine as shipped.

The standard sequence follows:

1. Press the "Stop" button.
2. The wire feed motor stops and the "Contactor-Time Delay" starts.
3. The arc continues to burn the electrode back from the puddle until the time set on the "Contactor-Time Delay" located on the inner panel elapses. This control should be set for the minimum burnback time that still prevents crater sticking.

⚠ WARNING



ELECTRIC SHOCK can kill.

- The head, electrode and wire reel are electrically "hot" during the entire welding cycle (*including* hot start and contactor delay time). Do not touch or allow these parts to touch other equipment when welding

- Use minimum contactor delay time required.

When it is necessary to retract the electrode for easy fixture unloading or to assure restriking with Linc-Fill long stickout procedures, the standard machines can be reconnected so that, when the "Stop" button is pressed, the wire feed motor reverses to inch the electrode away from the crater. This can be done with or without burnback. The distance the electrode retracts depends primarily upon the time set on the "Contactor And Electrode Back Up Time Delay". The "Inch Speed" set for good arc striking also affects the distance the wire is retracted.

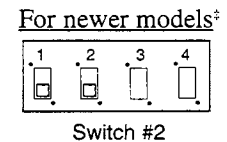
F. RECONNECTING THE STOPPING SEQUENCE

To change the stopping sequence, turn the input AC power off at the power source, remove the screw holding the inner panel and swing the panel open. Change the connections (older models) or switch positions (newer models) on the logic board as follows:

WHEN THE "STOP" BUTTON IS PRESSED:

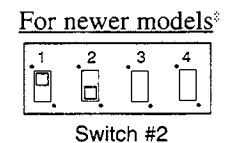
1. Feed motor stops and electrode burns back (standard)

For older models
lead 693 to pin 3
lead 690 to pin 4



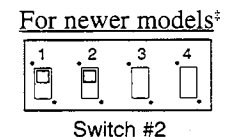
2. Feed motor inches up and electrode burns back

For older models
lead 693 to pin 1
lead 690 to pin 4



3. Feed motor inches up and contactor opens (no burn-back)

For older models
lead 693 to pin 1
lead 690 to pin 2



NOTE:

Indicates switch in up position

Indicates switch in down position

Indicates switch position does not matter

The positions of switch #1 do not affect the stopping sequence.

G. OPTIONAL "CRATER CONTROLS" PC BOARD

Recommended for applications where the ending bead size must be controlled, the crater must be filled including roundabouts and other welds where the end overlaps the start.


When the "Stop" button is pressed, the machine welds at the current⁽¹⁾ and voltage set by the "Crater Controls" until the time set on the "Time In Seconds" control elapses. The circuit then automatically switches to the arc stopping sequence described above.

⁽¹⁾ With the NA-4 and discontinued AC-1000 or AC-750 combination the current is not adjustable.



SEC. L6.2 — MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE

⚠ WARNING



- Turn off input power to the welding power source using the disconnect switch before working on this equipment.

**ELECTRIC SHOCK
can kill.**

Sec.L6.2.1

Wire Drive Gear Box

Once a year recoat all gear teeth with a non-fluid moly-disulfide grease such as Non-Fluid Oil Corp's A-29 Special/ MS lubricant. For access to the gears in one chamber, remove the adapter plate and motor assembly. To lubricate the gears in the other chamber, remove one of the pipe plugs and feed grease in contact with the bevel gear teeth while rotating the output shaft by hand until all teeth are lubricated.

November 1990

Sec. L6.2.2

Changing Wire Feed Gear Ratios (NA-3 only)

Gear Ratio	Feed Speed ⁽¹²⁾ Range in./min (m/min)	Max Wire Size (mm)	
		Cored Wire	Solid Wire
57:1	40-650 (12-198)	.120 (3.0)	3/32 (2.4)
95:1	25-400 (7.5-122)	5/32 (4.0)	1/8 (3.2)
142:1	17-268 (5.2-82)		7/32 (5.6)

⁽¹²⁾ Using constant wire feed speed (CV mode).

Three gear ratios are available — 57:1, 95:1 and 142:1. To change the gear ratio, replace the motor pinion and the first reduction gear per the following instructions: (Refer to P-100-C and P-100-E.)

1. Remove the four round head screws which mount the motor adapter plate to the gear box. Remove the motor and adapter plate from the gear box.
2. Take the two longer screws removed in Step (1) and screw one into each of the tapped holes located in the face of the fiber input gear (Item 13). Insert the screws through the full thickness of the gear and, using a screwdriver wedged between the screws to prevent rotation, remove the hex nut (Item 10) which holds the gear to the shaft. Remove the flat washer (Item 11).
3. Pull the gear from the shaft using the screws as a pulling device.
4. Be certain the woodruff key (Item 5) is properly located on the shaft. Turn the adapter plate mounting screws into the new fiber gear from the stenciled side and place the gear on the shaft. Replace the flat washer, tighten the hex nut and remove the adapter plate mounting screws from the gear.
5. After noting the relation of the adapter plate with the motor leads, remove the adapter plate from the motor. Support the pinion properly and, with the proper size punch, drive the roll pin which holds the pinion out of

the shaft. Pull the pinion off. Install the new pinion and replace the roll pin. Replace the adapter plate in its original location.

6. Cover the teeth of the motor pinion and the input gear with a non-fluid moly-disulfide grease such as Non-Fluid Oil Corp's A-29 Special / MS lubricant. This can be scooped from the cavity of the gear case.
7. Reassemble the motor on the gear box being certain the gears mesh properly and the adapter plate locating bead is in its cavity. Replace and tighten the four screws and the lock washers removed in Step 1.

November 1990

Sec. L6.2.3

Wire Drive Mechanism

Drive Mechanisms for three wire size ranges are available — .035 thru .052" (0.9 thru 1.3 mm), 1/16 thru 3/32" (1.6 thru 2.4 mm) and 3/32" thru 7/32" (2.4 thru 5.6 mm). If changing to wire sizes outside the range, change the drive rolls and the incoming and outgoing guide tubes. Also change the gear ratio (Sec. L6.2.2) if necessary.

The electrode is driven by gripping between the grooved drive rolls and a spring loaded idle roll. Replace the drive rolls when they become worn. The drive rolls for 1/16" (1.6 mm) and larger diameter electrodes have two sets of teeth so they can be reversed once before they must be replaced.

November 1990

Sec. L6.2.5

Wire Straighteners

A. FOR SOLID ELECTRODE

Periodically inspect the slide bushing at the top of the straightener and the ingoing wire guide at the bottom of the straightener for signs of wire milling. If necessary, rotate the guide to present an unworn surface. To reverse the slide bushing for a fresh wear surface, remove the cross adjustment screw and turn the bushing over.

B. FOR FLUX-CORED ELECTRODE

Severe wear to the "V" groove in the curved arm of the straightener can result in wire wander at the arc. Periodically check the groove and replace the arm when badly worn. Also replace the ingoing guide at the top of the straightener if it shows signs of milling the wire.

June 1974

SEC. L6.3 - ELECTRICAL MAINTENANCE

Sec. L6.3.1

Control Box

Every three months inspect the control box. If needed, blow dirt out using low pressure air. No other maintenance should be required.

June 1974

Sec. L6.3.2

Circuit Protection

The circuit breaker mounted on the left side of the control box protects the control circuit from short circuit conditions and from severe wire feed overloads. If it opens, determine and correct the cause of the overload. To reset the circuit breaker, push the red button.

Field Circuit Fuses (Early models only) - On the control P.C. board there is a 1/2 amp slo-blo fuse to protect the field circuit. The following conditions could cause this field fuse to open:

- a. Complete or partial wire feed motor field short.

Normal field resistance is approximately 700 ohms.

- b. A welding procedure where there is a lot of electrode to puddle shorting. This rapid arc shorting may cause the field voltage polarity to change frequency and blow the fuse. (1C and 1D will both be flickering when welding.)

- c. Too low an impedance when idle across 21-67, caused by the following:

1. Something external to the NA controls and power source, causing a partial short across 21-67.
2. Use of a non-Lincoln power source.
3. A defective Lincoln Electric power source.

- d. A defective control board.

The control P.C. board is located behind the inner panel door. P.C. Board Power Supply Fuse - On the early model control P.C. board there is a 3/10 amp fuse to protect the DC regulated power supply from overload. This fuse will blow if a P.C. board component fails and overloads the 24 volt DC power supply. A second 3/10 amp fuse had been added to the control board on later models to protect the board against faulted remote switches.

September 1987

On the latest models all fuses on the control board have been replaced with PTC Resettable Fuses. These devices will shutdown the circuit if overloaded, but will automatically reset after the overload condition has been removed. Should one of these devices trip, turn off the power to the unit and remove the source of the overload (See possible suggestions above for fuse blowing). Allow a few minutes for the device to cool down before restoring power.

September 1998

SEC. L6.4 — OPTIONAL FEATURE MAINTENANCE

Sec. L6.4.1

Contact Assemblies

Dirty or rusty electrode and excessively high currents cause rapid wear of the contact tips. The nozzle contact tip must be replaced when it no longer provides accurate wire location or good electrical contact. See Sec. L2.2.6, Sec. L2.2.7 or Sec. L2.5.3 for specific instructions for replacing contact tips and other maintenance of the various contact assemblies.

June 1974

Sec. L6.4.2

Wire Reel Mounting for 50 or 60# (22.7 or 27.2 Kg) Coils

Periodically coat the reel shaft with a thin layer of grease. No maintenance of the two position adjustable brake is needed except to replace the shoe assembly if it wears through.

November 1990

Sec. L6.4.4

Travel Carriage

Periodically oil the following parts with a light machine oil:

1. Clutch handle bearings
2. Travel gear box pivot points
3. Pins and bearings on the mechanism which raises and lowers the welding head.

Every three months clean and inspect the control box. No further maintenance should be required.

May 1985

Sec. L6.4.6

Vertical Lift Adjuster

Every month add a few drops of SAE-140 oil or equivalent to the oil cup on the back of the vertical lift housing.

Every year replace the grease in the top section gear cavity with a medium grease.

If the unit is disassembled for cleaning, apply a layer of medium grease to the screw threads of the head lift tube (Item 2 of P-101-S) and head lift screw (8). Apply a thin layer of grease to the OD of the head lift tube and the ID of the long hole in the head lift body (1). Slide the head lift tube into the head lift body and screw in the head lift screw. Fill the upper section gear cavity one-half full of grease. Be sure the needle bearings are packed in grease.

June 1974

Sec. L6.4.7

Horizontal Adjuster

Twice a year apply a thin coat of grease to all sliding surfaces. Every year replace the grease in the gear cavity with a medium grease.

June 1974



P-100
P-101
P-114
P-132

- PARTS LISTING INDEX FOR NA-3 & NA-4 -

P-100
P-101
P-114
P-132

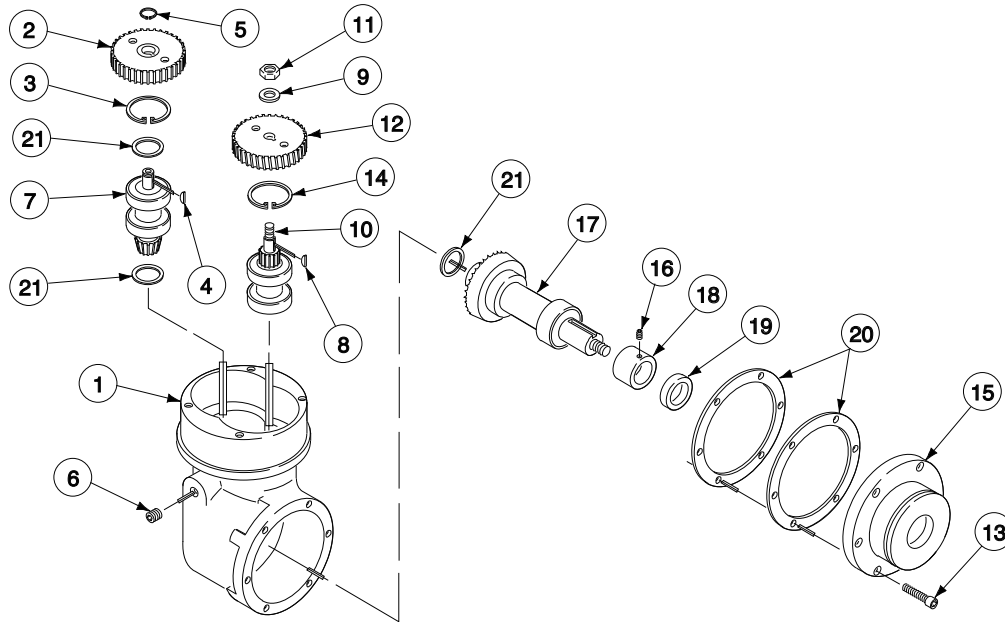
This parts list covers machines thru
Code 11285. For Codes above
11285 contact Service Dept.

Wire Feed Gear Box	P-100-C
Wire Feed Drive Roll Box	P-100-D
Wire Feed Drive Roll Box (For Codes Above 8800)	P-100-D.2
Wire Feed Drive Motors	P-100-E.a
Head Mounting	P-100-F
Wire Reel and Reel Mounting (NA-2 Only)	P-100-G (NA-2)
Wire Reel and Reel Mounting (NA-3N, NA-3S, NA-4, NA-5N and NA-5S)	P-100-G (NA-3, NA-4 and NA-5)
Cable Assemblies - Power Source to Controls & Controls to Head	P-100-H.a
Flux-Cored Wire Straightener - Single Arc (1/16" thru 5/32" Electrodes)	P-100-K
Cross Seam Adjuster	P-100-L
Solid Wire Straightener - Single & Twinarc (5/64 thru 7/32" Electrodes)	P-100-M
Flux Cored Wire Straightener - Twinarc	P-100-N
K218 Horizontal Fillet/Lap Attachment	P-101-C
K233 (and K103) Contact Nozzle, K104 LINC-FILL Extension	P-101-D.a
K96 Horizontal Adjuster	P-101-E
K223 Solenoid Assembly (NA3, NA4 and NA5)	P-101-F
K120-1 Solenoid Assembly (NA2)	P-101-F
K129 Submerged Arc Tiny Twinarc	P-101-G
K281 Wire Straightener for Tiny Twinarc	P-101-G.2.a
Flux Hopper	P-101-H
K148 Contact Nozzle Assembly	P-101-K
K149 Linc-Fill Extension Assembly	P-101-K
K225 Submerged Arc Twinarc Kit	P-101-L
K239 Innershield Twinarc Kit	P-101-L.2
K231 (and K31*) Contact Nozzle Assembly	P-101-M
K226 (and K32*) Contact Jaw Assembly	P-101-N
Travel Carriage Control Panel	P-101-O
Travel Carriage General Assembly	P-101-P
Head Mounting and Lift Mechanism	P-101-Q
Carriage Drive Motor and Gear Case	P-101-R
K29 Vertical Head Lift Assembly (NA1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 and LAF3, 4, and 5)	P-101-S
K238 High Frequency Unit	P-101-T
K386 Narrow Gap Deep Groove Submerged Arc Nozzle	P-101-U
K405 Automatic Innershield Nozzle	P-101-V
K391 High Capacity Sub Arc Nozzle	P-101-W
Front Control Panel	P-114-C
Inner Control Panel	P-114-D
Internal Control Components	P-114-E
DC Shunt Assembly	P-114-F
AC Current Transformer Assembly or Current Sensor Assembly	P-114-G
K224 Solid-State Remote Field Control (Discontinued)	P-114-H
K285 Concentric Flux Cone	P-114-J
K278-1 Spreadarc - Complete Assembly	P-114-K
Spreadarc Carriage, Track & Drive Motor Assembly	P-114-L
Spreadarc Carriage Assembly	P-114-M
K237 Linc-Fill Starting Relay Assembly	P-114-N
TC-3 General Assembly	P-132-C
Motor and Gear Box Assembly	P-132-D
Gear Box Assembly	P-132-E
Travel Control Box Assembly	P-132-F

NOTES

WIRE FEED GEAR BOX

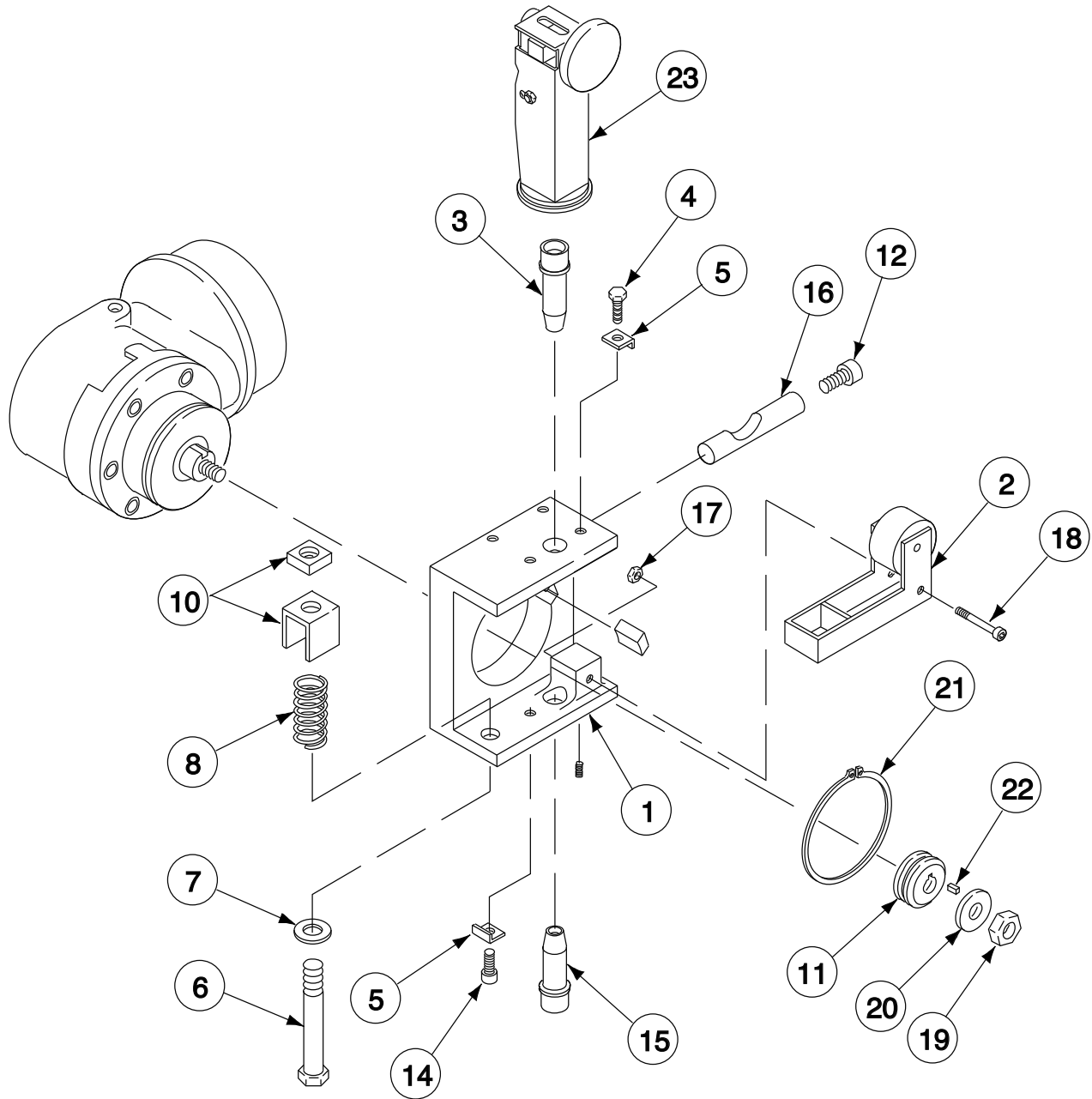
Gear ratio is stenciled on the side of the gear case and on top of Item 12.



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Gear Box Asbly, (Includes Items 1-21) (95/1 Ratio):	L5199-3	1									
	Gear Box Asbly, (Includes Items 1-21) (55/1 or 57/1 Ratio):	L5199-2	1									
	Gear Box Asbly, (Includes Items 1-21) (142/1 Ratio):	L5199-1	1									
1	Gear Box Case	G1328	1									
2	Gear	S12504	1									
3	Snap Ring	S9776-23	1									
4	Woodruff Key	#304	1									
5	Snap Ring	S9776-16	1									
6	Set Screw - New Design	S11604-26	2									
6	Pipe Plug - Old Design	S10780-5 Ø	2									
7	Bevel Shaft Assembly	S12511	1									
8	Woodruff Key	#304	1									
9	Plain Washer	S9262-121	1									
10	Spur Shaft Assembly	S12510	1									
11	5/16-18 HN	CF000029	1									
12	Helical Gear (95/1 Ratio)	S12503	1									
12	Helical Gear (55/1 or 57/1 Ratio)	S12881	1									
12	Helical Gear (142/1 Ratio)	S12882	1									
13	Socket Head Screw	T9447-28	6									
14	Snap Ring	S9776-23	1									
15	Gear Case Collar	M10256	1									
16	Hollow Set Screw	S11604-13	1									
17	Output Shaft Assembly	S12509	1									
18	Drive Roll Spacer	T12146	1									
19	Oil Seal	S7611-15	1									
20	Gasket (.0125 Thick)	T12119-1	As Req'd									
20	Gasket (.004 Thick)	T12119-2	As Req'd									
21	Spacer Washer (.003 Thick)	S9262-110	As Req'd									
21	Spacer Washer (.010 Thick)	S9262-111	As Req'd									

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

WIRE FEED DRIVE ROLL BOX



* For Twinarc (two electrodes fed through one head) parts, see the appropriate Twinarc Assembly parts list in the P-101 series.

Indicates a Change This Printing

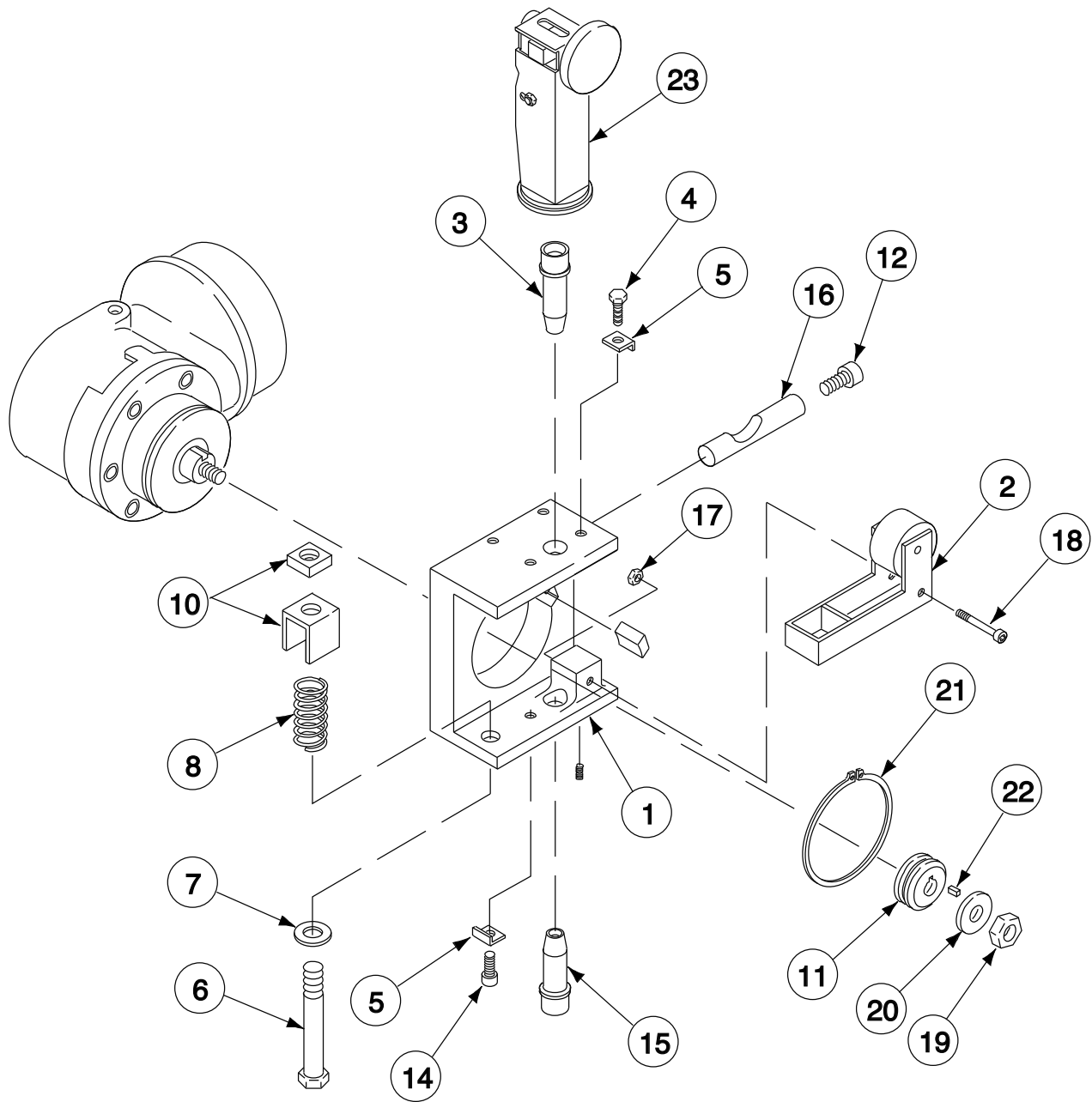
For 3/32 thru 7/32" wire, use the parts marked "X" in column 1.
For 1/16 thru 3/32" wire, use the parts marked "X" in column 2.
For .035 thru .052" wire, use the parts marked "X" in column 3.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Faceplate	L4052	1	X	X	X						
2*	Idle Roll Assembly	S12475	1	X	X	X						
3*	Incoming Guide Tube (3/32 thru 7/32"), Includes:	S10168-4	1	X	.	.						
3*	Incoming Guide Tube (1/16 thru 3/32"), Includes:	S10168-2	1	.	X	.						
3*	Incoming Guide Tube (.035 thru .052"), Includes:	S12857	1	.	.	X						
	.035-.045 Spring Guide	T9367-4	1	X	X	X						
4	5/16-18 x .75 HHCS	CF000040	2	X	X	X						
5	Guide Tube Mounting Clip	T8400	4	X	X	X						
6	Idle Roll Spring Screw, NA-2 Models Only	T10317-6	1	X	X	X						
6	3/8-16 x 3 HHCS (NA-3, NA-4, & NA-5 Models)	CF000039	1	X	X	X						
7	Flat Washer	S9262-120	1	X	X	X						
8	Idle Roll Spring	T10247-7	1	X	X	X						
10	5/16-18 SQN (NA-2 Models)	CF000212	1	X	X	X						
10	Yoke Indicator Asbly (NA-3, NA-4 & NA-5 Models)	T13610	1	X	X	X						
11*	Drive Roll (3/32 thru 7/32")	S12514	2	X	.	.						
11*	Drive Roll (1/16 thru 3/32")	S12515	2	.	X	.						
11*	Drive Roll (.035 thru .052")	S12778	1	.	.	X						
12	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-32	1	X	X	X						
14	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-12	2	X	X	X						
15*	Outgoing Guide Tube (3/32 thru 7/32")	S10170-1	1	X	.	.						
15*	Outgoing Guide Tube (1/16 thru 3/32")	T13635-3/32	1	.	X	.						
15*	Outgoing Guide Tube (.035 thru .052")	T13635-.052	1	.	.	X						
16	Draw Bolt	T12090-1 \emptyset	1	X	X	X						
17	1/4-20 HN	CF000017	1	X	X	X						
18	Stripper Bolt	T10317-7 \emptyset	1	X	X	X						
19	Drive Roll Nut	T10552	1	X	X	X						
20	Drive Roll Washer	S9262-44	1	X	X	X						
21	Snap Ring	S11910-2	1	X	X	X						
22	Drive Roll Key	M8776-5	1	X	X	X						
23*	Wire Straightener, Single Wire	See P-100-K or P-100-M	1	X	X	.						

Note: When using K231 or K233 Contact Nozzle, a long guide sleeve is required inside the Nozzle. See P-101-M or P-101-D.

WIRE FEED DRIVE ROLL BOX

(For Codes Above 8800)



* For Twinarc (two electrodes fed through one head) parts, see the appropriate Twinarc Assembly parts list in the P-101 series.

For 3/32 thru 7/32" wire, use the parts marked "X" in column 1.
 For 1/16 thru 3/32" wire, use the parts marked "X" in column 2.
 For .035 thru .052" wire, use the parts marked "X" in column 3.
 For .045 thru .052" Cored Wire, use the parts marked "X" in column 4.

Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Gear Box Assembly	See P-100-C	1	X	X	X	X					
2	Face Plate	L6987	1	X	X	X	X					
3*	Idle Roll Assembly	S12475	1	X	X	X	X					
4*	Incoming Guide Tube (3/32 thru 7/32")	KP2116-2	1	X	.	.	.					
4*	Incoming Guide Tube (1/16 thru 3/32")	KP2116-1	1	.	X	.	.					
4*	Incoming Guide Tube [.035 thru .052" (.045 thru .052" Cored)]	KP1967-1	1	.	.	X	X					
5	5/16-18 x .75 HHCS	CF000040	2	X	X	X	X					
6	Mounting Clip	T8400	4	X	X	X	X					
7	3/16-16 x 3.00 HHCS	CF000039	1	X	X	X	X					
8	Plain Washer	S9262-120	1	X	X	X	X					
9	Pivot Pin	T12206-1	1	X	X	X	X					
10	Idle Roll Spring	T10247-7	1	X	X	X	X					
11	Yoke Indicator Assembly	T13610	1	X	X	X	X					
12	Drive Roll Nut	T10552	1	X	X	X	X					
13	Drive Roll Washer	S9262-44	1	X	X	X	X					
14*	Drive Roll (3/32" thru 7/32")	S12514	2	X	.	.	.					
14*	Drive Roll (1/16" thru 3/32")	S12515	2	.	X	.	.					
14*	Drive Roll (.035" thru .052")	S12778	1	.	.	X	.					
14*	Drive Roll (.045" thru .052" Cored Wire)(NA5,NA4,NA3)	S19113	2	.	.	.	X					
16	Snap Ring	S11910-2	1	X	X	X	X					
17	Drive Roll Key	M8776-5	1	X	X	X	X					
18	Wire Straightener, Single Wire	See P-100-K or -M	1	X	X	.	.					
19*	Outgoing Tube (3/32" thru 7/32")	S10170-1	1	X	.	.	.					
19*	Outgoing Tube (1/16 thru 3/32")	T13635-3/32	1	.	X	.	.					
19*	Outgoing Tube [.035 thru .052" (.045 thru .052" Cored)]	T13635-.052	1	.	.	X	X					
20	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-12	2	X	X	X	X					
21	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-32	1	X	X	X	X					
24	24 Thru 27	See P-100-F		X	X	X	X					
28	Cross Seam Adjuster Assembly	See P-100-L	1	X	X	X	X					
29	29 thru 34	See P-100-F		X	X	X	X					
35	Plain Washer	S9262-131	1	X	X	X	X					
36	Locking Key	T14896	1	X	X	X	X					
37	Hollow Head Set Screw	S11604-8	1	X	X	X	X					

Optional Drive Roller Conversion Kits:

(Includes Drive Roll, Incoming & Outgoing Guide Tubes)

3/32" thru 7/32" Wire	T13724-A
1/16" thru 3/32" Wire	T13724-B
.035" thru .052" Solid Wire	T13724-C
.045" thru .052" Cored Wire	T13724-D
.035" thru .045 Spring Guide	T9367-4

Note: When using K231 or K233 Contact Nozzle, a long guide sleeve is required inside the nozzle. See P-202-M or P-101-D.

WIRE FEED DRIVE MOTORS

(NA-3 and NA-4) (For NA-5 See P-135-C)

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
W/H.F. - With High Frequency Insulation Gear Ratio is Stenciled On The Side Of The Gear Box. # Indicates a Change This Printing				Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.								
	NA-3 AND NA-4 DRIVE MOTORS											
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (55/1 Ratio)	M12549-2	1									
	Motor Asbly, Includes:	L5198-4	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Universal Motor)	M12254-1F	2									
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Stature Motor)	M13312-12	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B	2									
	Brush Cap (Stature Motor)	M13312-13	2									
	Pinion Gear	S15013-1	1									
	Roll Pin, Gear to Shaft	T9967-33	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255-1	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (95/1 Ratio)	M12549-3	1									
	Motor Asbly, Includes:	L5198-5	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									#
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Universal Motor)	M12254-1F	2									
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Stature Motor)	M13312-12	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A ∅	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B ∅	2									
	Brush Cap (Stature Motor)	M13312-13	2									
	Pinion Gear	S15013-2	1									
	Roll Pin, Gear to Shaft	T9967-33	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255-1	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (142/1 Ratio)	M12549-4	1									
	Motor Asbly, Includes:	L5198-6	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									#
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Universal Motor)	M12254-1F	2									
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Stature Motor)	M13312-12	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B	2									
	Brush Cap (Stature Motor)	M13312-13	2									
	Pinion Gear	S15013-3	1									
	Roll Pin, Gear to Shaft	T9967-33	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255-1	1									
	Drive Motor Assembly, Includes: (55/1 Ratio W/H.F.)	M12773-1 ∅	1									
	Motor Asbly, Includes:	S15342-1	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									#
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Universal Motor)	M12254-1F	2									
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Stature Motor)	M13312-12	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B	2									
	Brush Cap (Stature Motor)	M13312-13	2									
	Pinion Gear	S15013-1	1									
	Roll Pin, Gear to Shaft	T9967-33	1									
	Shaft Extension	S12869	1									
	Coupling	S12876-1	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Motor	T9967-28	1									

NSS - Not Sold Separately

09-27-2007

∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

WIRE FEED DRIVE MOTORS

(NA-3 and NA-4) (For NA-5 See P-135-C)

		Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.										
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Extension Shaft	T9967-1	1									
	Bearing	M9300-46	2									
	Snap Ring, Holds Bearings	S9776-27	3									
	Insulation	S11756-A	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255-1	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes (95/1 Ratio W/H.F.)	M12773-2	1									
	Motor Asbly, Includes:	S15342-2	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									#
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Universal Motor)	M12254-1F	2									
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Stature Motor)	M13312-12	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B Ø	2									
	Pinion Gear	S15013-2	1									
	Roll Pin, Gear to Shaft	T9967-33	1									
	Shaft Extension	S12869	1									
	Coupling	S12876-1	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Motor	T9967-28	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Extension Shaft	T9967-1	1									
	Bearing	M9300-46	2									
	Snap Ring, Holds Bearings	S9776-27	3									
	Insulation	S11756-A	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255-1	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (142/1 Ratio W/H.F.)	M12773-3	1									
	Motor Asbly, Includes:	S15342-3	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									#
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Universal Motor)	M12254-1F	2									
	Brush & Spring Asbly (Stature Motor)	M13312-12	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Stature Motor)	M13312-13	2									
	Pinion Gear	S15013-3	1									
	Roll Pin, Gear to Shaft	T9967-33	1									
	Shaft Extension	S12869	1									
	Coupling	S12876-1	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Motor	T9967-28	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Extension Shaft	T9967-1	1									
	Bearing	M9300-46	2									
	Snap Ring, Holds Bearings	S9776-27	3									
	Insulation	S11756-A	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255-1	1									
	Polarized Plug (Included with All Above)	S12020-15	1									
	Cable Clamp (Included with All Above)	S12024-4	1									

NSS - Not Sold Separately

09-27-2007

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

WIRE FEED DRIVE MOTORS

(NA-2)

W/H.F. - With High Frequency Insulation Gear Ratio is Stenciled On The Side Of The Gear Box. # Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	NA-2 DRIVE MOTORS											
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (95/1 Ratio) (Below Code 5400)	M10550-2 Ø	1									
	Pinion Gear (From Old M10283 Asbly)	T12098	1									
	Roll Pin, Gear to Shaft (For Above Pinion)	T9967-16 Ø	1									
	Brush & Spring Assembly	M9655-6	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B Ø	2									
	Drive Motor Assembly, Includes: (95/1 Ratio) (Above Code 5400)	M10550-2	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									
	Brush & Spring Assembly	M10279-6	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B Ø	2									
	Pinion Gear	S12879-2	1									
	Socket Screw, Gear to Shaft	T10317-9	1									
	Mounting Plate	M10255	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (55/1 Ratio) (Above Code 5400)	M10550-1 Ø	1									
	Drive Motor, Includes:	NSS	1									
	Brush & Spring Asbly	M10279-6	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B Ø	2									
	Pinion Gear	S12879-1	1									
	Socket Screw, Gear to Shaft	T10317-9	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (95/1 Ratio W/H.F.)	M10318-2	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes:	S12673	1									
	Brush & Spring Assembly	M10279-6	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B Ø	2									
	Shaft Extension	S12869	1									
	Coupling	S12876	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Motor	T9967-28	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Extension Shaft	T9967-1	1									
	Bearing	M9300-46	2									
	Snap Ring (Holds Bearings)	S9676-27	3									
	Pinion Gear	S12879-2	1									
	Socket Screw	T10317-9 Ø	1									
	Insulation	S11756 Ø	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255	1									
	Drive Motor Asbly, Includes: (55/1 Ratio W/H.F.)	M10318-1	1									
	Drive Motor Assembly, Includes:	S12673 Ø	1									
	Brush & Spring Assembly	M10279-6	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A Ø	2									
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B Ø	2									
	Shaft Extension	S12869	1									
	Coupling	S12876	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Motor	T9967-28	1									
	Roll Pin, Coupling to Extension Shaft	T9967-1	1									
	Bearing	M9300-46	2									
	Snap Ring (Holds Bearings)	S9776-27	3									
	Pinion Gear	S12879-1	1									
	Socket Screw, Gear to Shaft	T10317-9	1									
	Insulation	S11756 Ø	1									
	Adapter Plate	M10255	1									

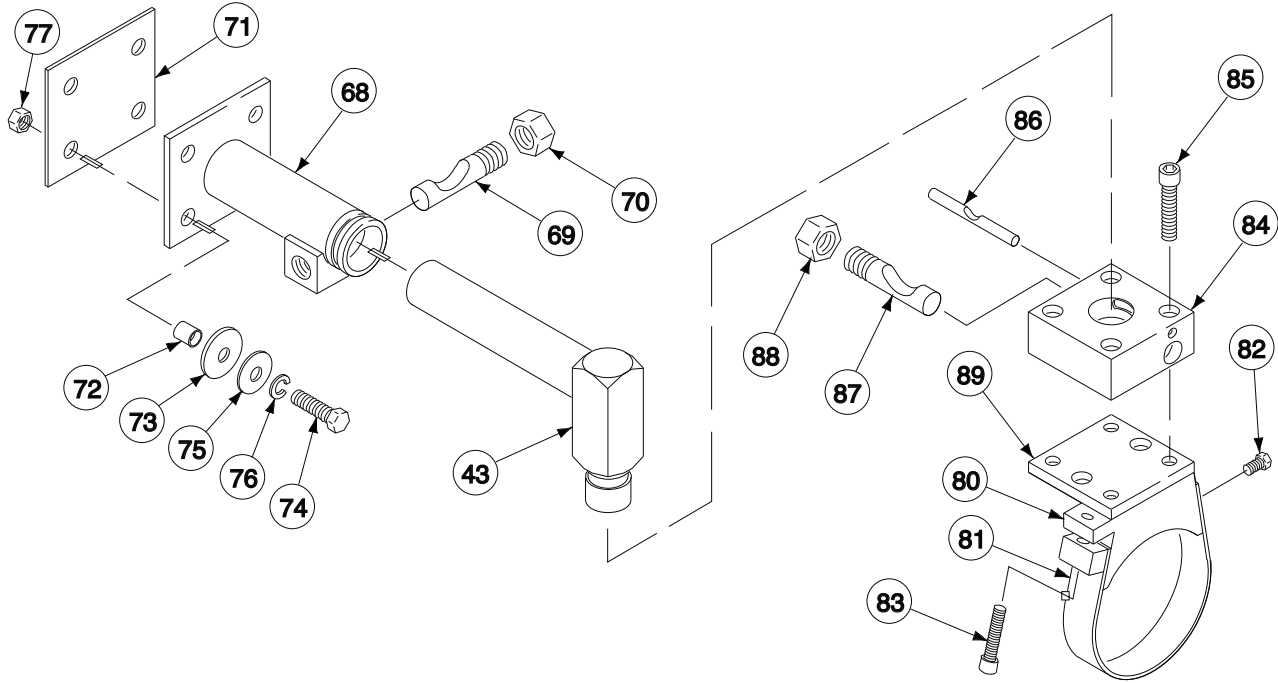
NSS - Not Sold Separately

09-27-2007

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

NOTES

HEAD MOUNTING



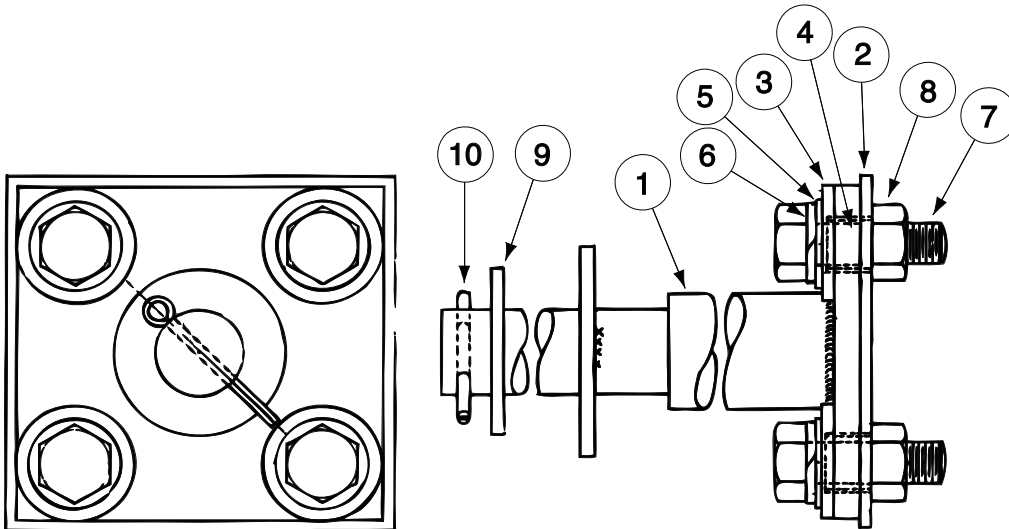
For standard NA-2, NA-3N, NA-3S, NA-4, NA-5N and NA-5S, use parts marked "X" in column 1. For NA-2, NA-3N, NA-3S, NA-4, NA-5N and NA-5S with high frequency, use parts marked "X" in column 2. For NA-3F, NA-2FV, NA-3NF, NA-3SF, NA-5NF and NA-5SF, use parts marked "X" in column 3.

Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
43	Head Support	M8232	1	X	X	.						
	Mounting Bracket (Not Used on Tractor Models)	M6769	1	X	.	.						
	Includes Items 68 thru 77											
68	Welding Head Support Bracket, Includes:	M4016	1	X	X	.						
69	Draw Bolt (Head Support to Mtg Bracket)	T4893	1	X	X	.						
70	3/4-10 HN (Head Support to Mtg Bracket)	CF000025	1	X	X	.						
71	Insulation	S4322	1	X	.	.						
72	Insulation Bushing	T7305-18	4	X	.	.						
73	Insulation Washer	S10773-9	4	X	.	.						
74	1/2-13 x 1.75 HHCS	CF000277	4	X	.	.						
75	Washer	S9262-1	4	X	.	.						
76	Lock Washer	E106A-5	4	X	.	.						
77	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	4	X	X	.						
	Insulation Asbly, High Frequency	S11771-1	1	.	X	.						
	1/2-13 x 1.25 HHCS	CF000030	4	.	X	.						
	Lock Washer	E106A-5	8	.	X	.						
80	Clamping Bracket	M10213	1	X	X	X						
81	Clamping Band	S12472	1	X	X	X						
82	3/8-16 x .75 HHCS (Clamp to Gear Case)	CF000034	1	X	X	X						
83	Socket Head Cap Screw (Clamp to Gear Case)	T9447-18	1	X	X	X						
84	Pivot Block	M10215	1	X	X	.						
85	3/8-16 x 1.50 SHCS (Block to Clamping Brkt) (Except NA-5N & S)	T9447-18	4	X	X	.						
85	3/8-16 x 2.75 (Block to Clamping Brkt) (NA-5N & S Only)	T9447-31	4	X	X	.						
86	Roll Pin (Pivot Block to Head Support)	T9967-29	1	X	X	.						
87	Draw Bolt (Pivot Block to Head Support)	T4893-3	1	X	X	.						
88	3/4-10 HN (Pivot Block to Head Support)	CF000025	1	X	X	.						
89	Spacer (NA-5N & NA-5S Only)	S10262-6	4	X	X	.						

WIRE REEL AND REEL MOUNTING

(NA-2 Only)



Without high frequency, use parts marked "X" in Column 1.
 With high frequency, use parts marked "X" in Column 2.
 Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.

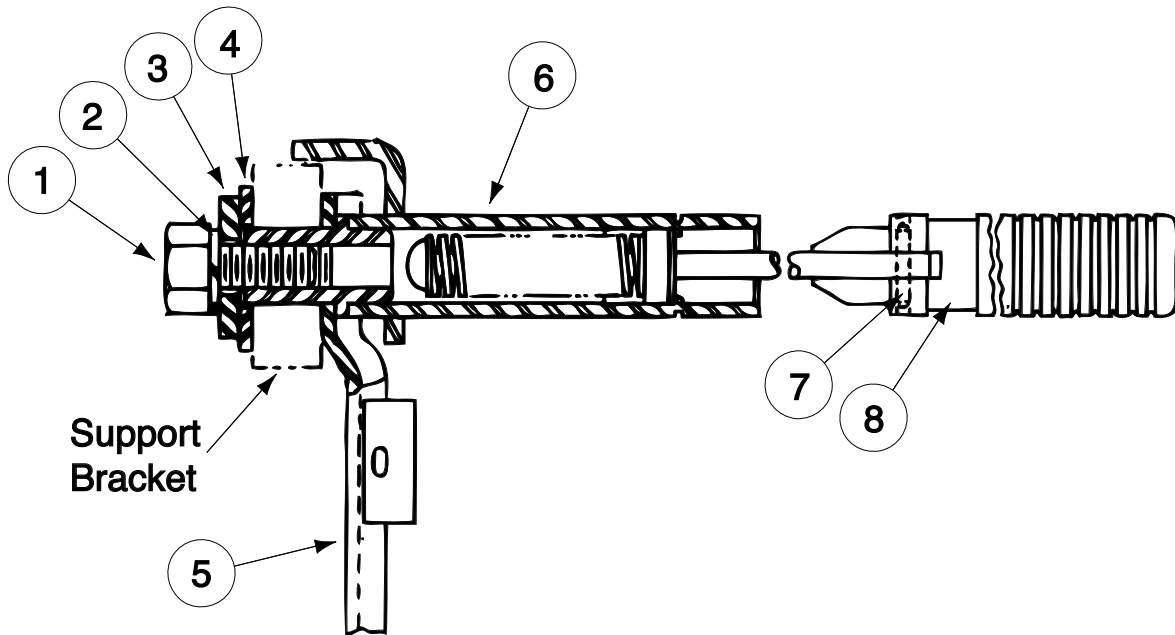
Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Wire Reel Shaft Asbly, Includes: (Items 1 - 10)	S10318 Ø	1	X	•							
1	Wire Reel Shaft	S10315 Ø	1	X	X							
2	Insulation	S4322	1	X	•							
3	Insulating Washer	S10773-9	4	X	•							
4	Insulating Bushing	T7305-18	4	X	•							
5	Washer	S9262-1	4	X	•							
6	Lock Washer	E106A-5	4	X	•							
7	1/2-13 x 1.75 HHCS	CF000277	4	X	•							
8	1/2-13 HJN	CF000054	4	X	•							
9	Washer - For Holding Reel on Shaft	S9262-34	1	X	X							
10	Cotter Pin - For Holding Reel on Shaft	S10750-4	1	X	X							
	High Frequency Insulation Asbly, Includes	S11771-2	1	•	X							
	Insulating Plate	S11772	2	•	X							
	Insulating Plate	S11773	2	•	X							
	Insulating Plate	S11754	1	•	X							
	Mounting Plate	S11755	1	•	X							
	1/2-13 x 1.75 FHS	CF000031	8	•	X							
	1/2-13 x 1.00 HHCS (Insulation to Shaft)	CF000276	4	•	X							
	Lock Washer, Insulation to Shaft	E106A-5	4	•	X							
	Wire Reel Assembly	L4604	1	X	X							

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

WIRE REEL AND REEL MOUNTING

(NA-3N, NA-3S, NA-4, NA-5N and NA-5S)



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Wire Reel Shaft Asbly, Includes: 1/2-13 x 1.00 HHCS	M12908 CF000276	1 1									
2	Lock Washer	E106A-5	1									
3	Plain Washer	S9262-14	1									
4	Plain Washer	S9262-119	1									
5	Brake Assembly, Includes: Brake Shoe	S14882 T13519	1 1									
6	Wire Reel Shaft	S15492	1									
7	Roll Pin	T9967-9	1									
8	Pull Knob	S11038	1									
	Following Parts Not Illustrated											
	Wire Reel	L4604	1									
	U-Shaped Shaft Mounting Bracket	M12907	1									
	Following Parts Mount M12907 - No High Frequency											
	Flat Insulation	T8477-20	1									
	Insulation Tube	T12478-6	2									
	Insulation Washer	S10773-9	2									
	1/2-13 x 1.75 HHCS	CF000277	2									
	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	2									
	Following Parts Mount M12907 w/High Freq Insulation											
	Insulation Asbly	S11771-2	1									
	1/2-13 x 1.00 HHCS (Insulation to M12907)	CF000276	4									
	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	4									

CABLE ASSEMBLIES – POWER SOURCE TO CONTROLS & CONTROLS TO HEAD

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	NA-2, NA-2F & NA-2FV Cable Assembly (Power Source to Controls), Includes: Multi-Conductor Control Cable Electrode Cable	K97* L4112-1* L4112-2*	1 1 1									
	Cable Assembly (Controls to Head), Includes: Electrode Cable (63 inches long)	L2286-191	1 2									
	NA-3 (ALL MODELS), NA-4 (w/CURRENT CONTROL RHEOSTAT) AND NA-5 (ALL MODELS EXCEPT -R) Cable Assembly (Power Source to Controls), Includes: Multi-Conductor Control Cable, Includes: Polarized Socket Connector Connector Clamp Electrode Cable	K215* L5267-B* S12020-8 S12024-2 L5267-C *	1 1 1 1 1									
	Cable Asbly (Controls to Head) (NA-3N, -NF, & -SF), Includes: Multi-Conductor Control Cable (Motor), Includes: Polarized Pin Connector Polarized Receptacle Connector Cable Clamp Electrode Cable	K234* L5318-D* S12020-15 S12023-9 S12024-4 L5118-E*	1 1 1 1 2 2									
	Cable Asbly (Controls to Head) (NA-3S & NA-4), Includes: Multi-Conductor Control Cable (Flux Valve), Includes: Polarized Pin Connector Polarized Receptacle Connector Cable Clamp Multi-Conductor Control Cable (Motor) Includes: Polarized Pin Connector Polarized Receptacle Connector Cable Clamp Electrode Cable	K235* L5318-B* ∅ S12020-16 S12023-8 S12024-4 L5318-D* S12020-15 S12023-9 S12024-4 L5318-E*	1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 2									
	Cable Asbly (Controls to Head) (NA-5N, NF, & SF), Includes: Multi-Conductor Control Cable (Motor), Includes: Polarized Pin Connector Polarized Receptacle Connector Cable Clamp Multi-Conductor Shielded Cable (Tach) Includes: Polarized Pin Connector Polarized Receptacle Connector Cable Clamp Electrode Cable	K338* L6211-D* S12020-27 S12023-12 S12024-1 L6211-F* S12020-17 S12023-10 S12024-4 L6211-G*	1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 2									
	Cable Asbly (Controls to Head) (NA-5S) Includes: Multi-Conductor Control Cable (Flux), Includes: Polarized Pin Connector Polarized Receptacle Connector Cable Clamp Multi-Conductor Control Cable (Motor), Includes: Polarized Pin Connector Polarized Receptacle Connector	K335 L6211-B* S12020-16 S12023-8 S12024-4 L6211-D* S12020-27 S12023-12	1 1 1 1 2 1 1 1									

∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

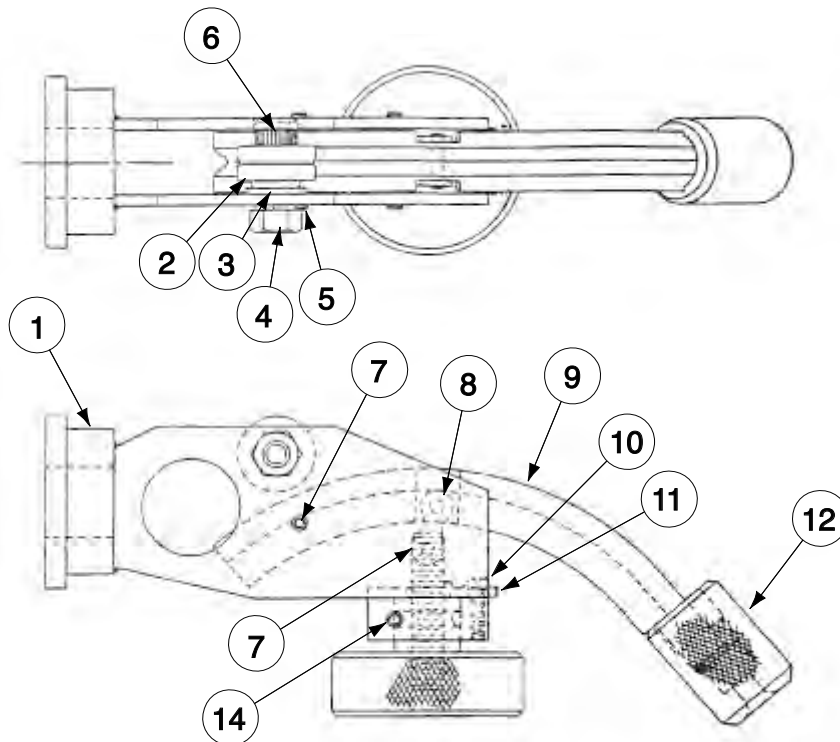
09-27-2007

CABLE ASSEMBLIES – POWER SOURCE TO CONTROLS & CONTROLS TO HEAD

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Cable Clamp	S12024-1	2									
	Multi-Conductor Shielded Cable (Tach) Includes:	L6211-F*	1									
	Polarized Pin Connector	S12020-17	1									
	Polarized Receptacle Connector	S12023-10	1									
	Cable Clamp	S12024-4	2									
	Electrode Cable	L6211-G*	2									
	NA-4 (WITH CURRENT CONTROL SWITCH)											
	Cable Assembly (Power Source to Controls), Includes:	K216*	1									
	Multi-Conductor Control Cable, Includes:	L5231-B*	1									
	Polarized Socket Connector	S12020-9	1									
	Connector Clamp	S12024-2	1									
	Electrode Cable	L5231-C*	1									
	Cable Assembly (Controls to Head), Includes:	K235*	1									
	For K235 Parts Break-Down see P-100-H.a											
	NA-5R											
	Cable Assembly (Power Source to Controls) Includes:	K374*	1									
	Multi-Conductor Control Cable, Includes:	L5267-B*	1									
	Polarized Socket Connector	S12020-8	1									
	Connector Clamp	S12024-2	1									
	Electrode Cable	L5267-C*	1									
	Cable Assembly (Controls to Head), Includes:	K338	1									
	For K338 Parts Break-Down see P-100-H.a											
	* Specify Length											

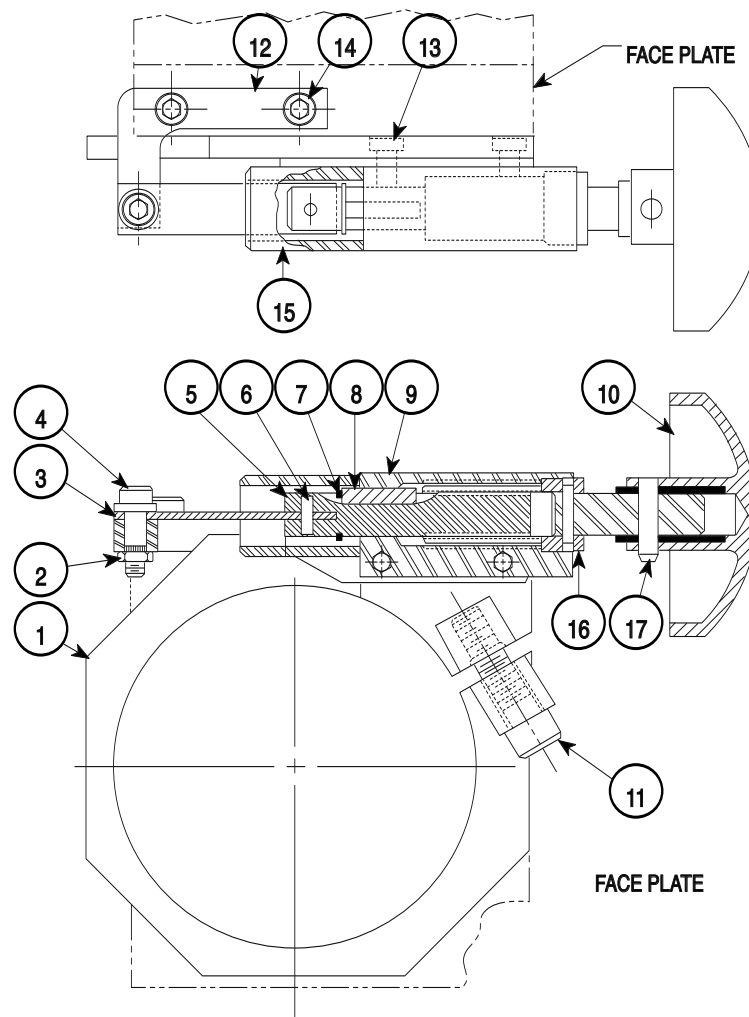
FLUX-CORED WIRE STRAIGHTENER – SINGLE ARC

1/16" thru 5/32" Electrodes



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Wire Straightener, Includes:	M10214	1									
1	Body Assembly	M10311	1									
2	Bearing	M9300-55	2									
3	Washer	S9262-140	1									
4	Lock Washer	E106A-3	1									
5	5/16-18 HN	CF000029	1									
6	Socket Head Screw	T9447-13	1									
7	Rollpin	T9967-30	2									
8	Connecting Link	T12141	1									
9	Wire Guide	S12551	1									
10	#8-32 x .50 RHS	CF000033	1									
11	Retainer Plate	T12145	1									
12	Wire Guide	T12126	1									
13	Adjusting Knob	S12547	1									
14	Adjusting Screw	T12102	1									

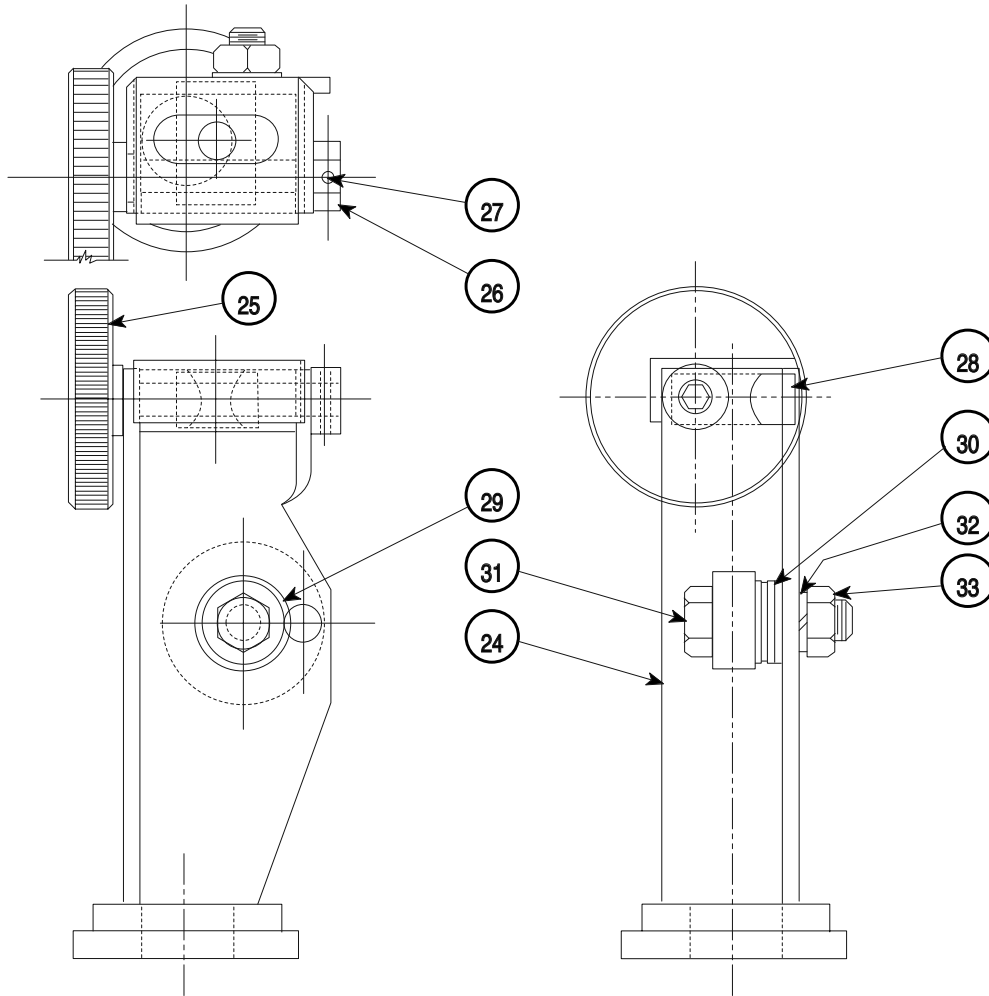
CROSS SEAM ADJUSTER



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Cross Seam Adjuster Assembly, Includes:	M10802	1									
	Clamping Ring	M10787	1									
2	#10-24 HN	CF000010	1									
3	Flat Spring	T8701-1	1									
4	Shoulder Screw	T12535	1									
5	Adjusting Screw	S13202	1									
6	Roll Pin	T9967-8	1									
7	Retaining Ring	S9776-3	1									
8	Key	M8776-6	1									
9	Adjusting Block	S13203	1									
10	Handle	T8312	1									
11	Socket Head Screw	T9447-18	1									
12	Mounting Arm	S13204	1									
13	Socket Head Screw	T9447-9	2									
14	Socket Head Screw	T9447-10	2									
15	Spatter Guard	S13233	1									
16	Sleeve	T12537	1									
17	Drive Pin	T8433	1									

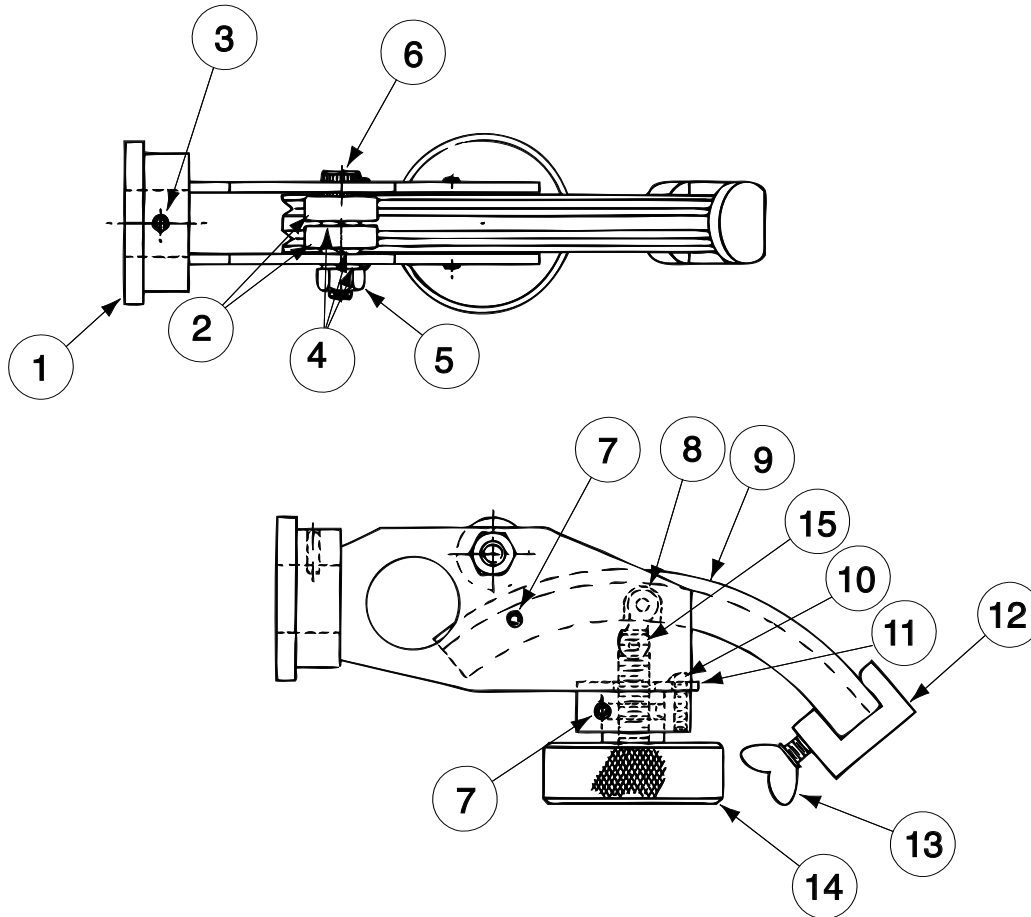
SOLID WIRE STRAIGHTENER – SINGLE & TWINARC

5/64 thru 7/32" Electrodes



		Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.										
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Wire Straightener, Single Arc, Includes:	M8269-1	1	X	•							
	Wire Straightener, Twinarc, Includes:	M8269-2	1	•	X							
24	Body	M8268	1	X	X							
25	Cross Slide Screw	S10159	1	X	X							
26	Bushing - Locates Slide Screw in Body	T10585	1	X	X							
27	Roll Pin - Bushing to Slide Screw	T9967-5	1	X	X							
28	Slide Bushing	T10584	1	X	•							
28	Slide Bushing	T10587	1	•	X							
29	Wire Guide Wheel Bearing	M9300-55	2	X	•							
29	Wire Guide Wheel	T10592-1	1	•	X							
30	Plainwasher - Bearing to Body	S9262-140	2	X	X							
31	5/16-18 x 1.25 HHCS - Bearing to Body	CF000028	1	X	X							
32	Lock Washer - Bearing to Body	E106A-3	1	X	X							
33	5/16-18 HN - Bearing to Body	CF000029	1	X	X							

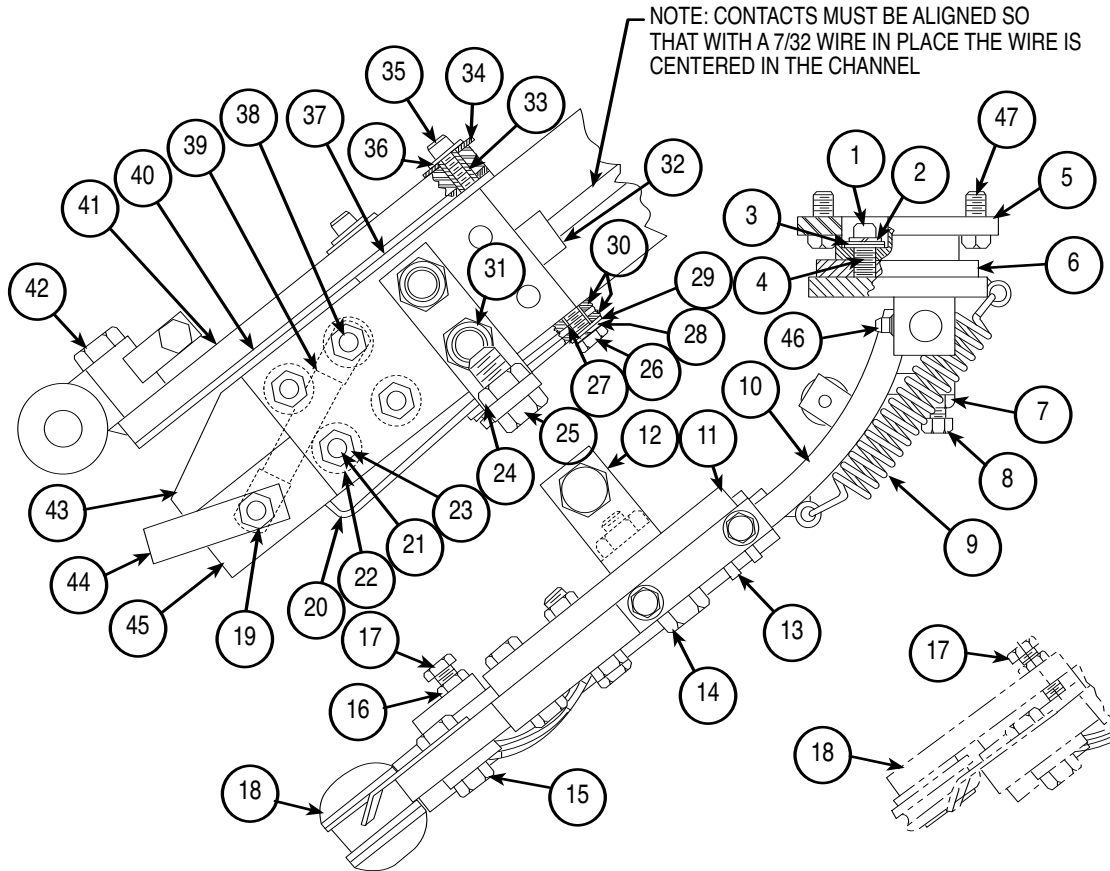
FLUX CORED WIRE STRAIGHTENER – TWINARC



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Wire Straightener, Includes:	M12470	1									
1	Body Assembly	M10311-1	1									
2	Bearing	M9300-55	2									
3	Roll Pin	T9967-3	1									
4	Lock Washer	E106A-3	3									
5	5/16-18 HN	CF000029	1									
6	Socket Head Screw	T9447-20	1									
7	Roll Pin	T9967-30	2									
8	Connecting Link	T12141	1									
9	Wire Guide	M12469	1									
10	#8-32 x .50 RHS	CF000033	1									
11	Retainer Plate	T12145	1									
12	Ingoing Wire Guide	S14888	1									
13	Wing Screw	T9078	1									
14	Adjusting Knob	S12547	1									
15	Adjusting Screw	T12102	1									

NOTES

K218 HORIZONTAL FILLET/LAP ATTACHMENT



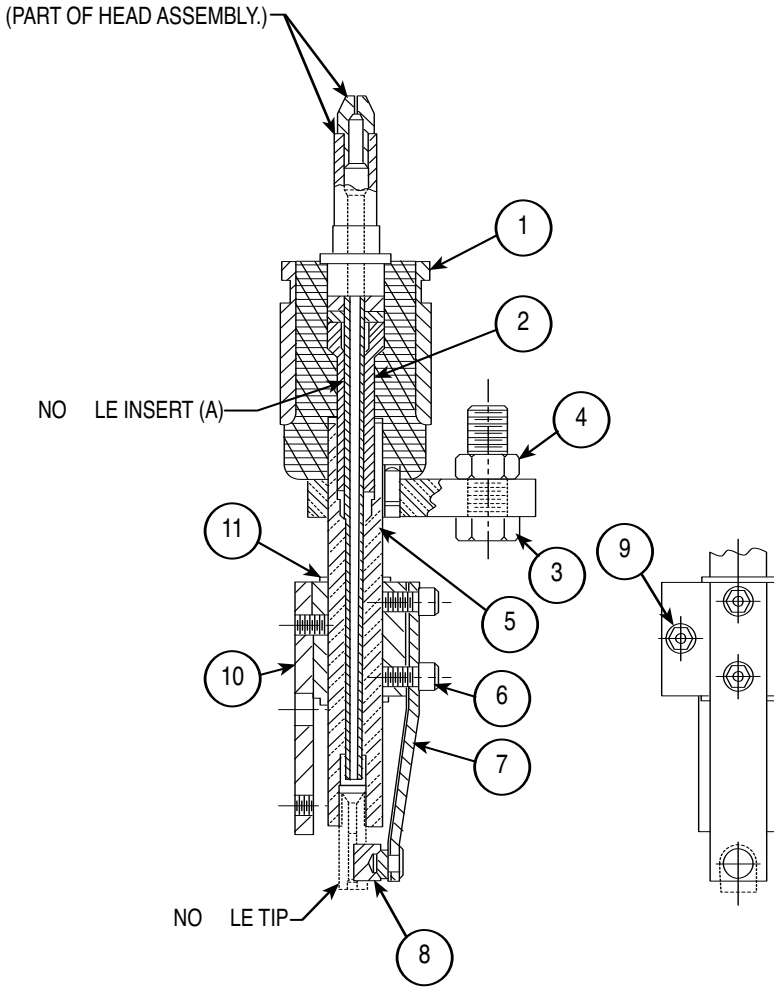
L5313
6-12-81U

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Socket Head Screw	T9447-10	4									
2	Flat Washer	S9262-23	4									
3	Insulating Washer	S10773-12	8									
4	Insulating Bushing	T8390	4									
5	Nose Adapter	M12478	1									
6	Adapter Insulation	T8391	1									
7	Hex Jam Nut	5/16-18	1									
8	Hex Head Cap Screw	5/16-18 x 1.00	1									
9	Spring	T8528	1									
10	Pivot Assembly	M8592	1									
11	Lead Block	S7273	1									
12	Connection	T8573 Ø	1									
13	Hex Head Screw	3/8-16 x 1.00	2									
14	Hex Head Cap Screw	1/2-13 x 1.75	2									
15	Hex Head Cap Screw	3/8-16 x 1.00	1									
16	Hex Jam Nut	5/16-18	1									
17	Hex Head Screw - Fillet Attachment	5/16-18 x 1.00	1									
17	Hex Head Screw - Lap Attachment	T9694-8	1									
18	Roller Bracket Assembly - Fillet Attachment	S16749 Ø	1									#
18	Roller Bracket Assembly - Lap Attachment	S7398 Ø	1									#
19	Hex Jam Nut	3/8-16	1									
20	Wire Guide Spring	S7664	1									
21	Hex Head Cap Screw	3/8-16 x 1.25	2									
22	Flat Washer	S9262-4	4									
23	Hex Jam Nut	3/8-16	4									
24	Hex Jam Nut	1/2-13	1									
25	Hex Head Cap Screw	1/2-13 x 1.00	1									
26	Thread Cutting Screw	S9225-17	2									
27	Insulation Bushing	T8725	2									
28	Lockwasher	E106A-2	2									
29	Flat Washer	S9262-23	2									
30	Spring Insulation	T8724	2									
31	Hex Jam Nut	1/2-13	2									
32	Cover Plate	T8404	1									
33	Insulating Bushing	T7028-23	2									
34	Insulating Washer	S10773-41	2									
35	Socket Head Screw	T9447-11	2									
36	Flat Washer	S9262-30	2									
37	Spacer	T8752	1									
38	Hex Head Cap Screw	3/8-16 x 1.50	2									
39	Lead	S7266	1									
40	Insulation	S7387	1									
41	Roll Support	S7386 Ø	1									#
42	Hex Head Cap Screw	1/2-13 x 1.25	1									
43	Wire Contact Block	S16640-2	1									
44	Leaf Spring	T8435	1									
45	Wire Contact Block	S16640-1	1									
46	Grease Fitting	T11683-1 Ø	2									#
47	Hex Head Screw	5/16-18 x .75	2									
	Items Not Illustrated:											
	Flux Tube	S10490	1									
	Flux Control	M8765	1									
	Head Pivot	M12595	1									

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

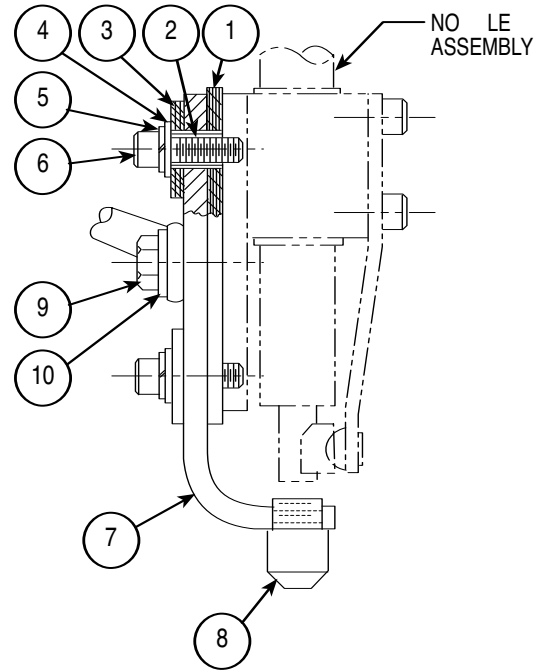
K233 (and K103) CONTACT NOZZLE K104 LINC-FILL EXTENSION

NOTE A: The K103 nozzle for the NA2 is identical to the K233 except for Item A (nozzle insert). For the NA2 use both the appropriate Item A and the appropriate outgoing guide tube (Item 15 of P-100-D).



M12736
1-11-74B

NOTE A: The K103 nozzle for the NA2 is identical to the K233 except for item A (nozzle insert). For the NA2 use both the appropriate Item A and the appropriate outgoing guide tube (Item 15 of P-100-D).



K104

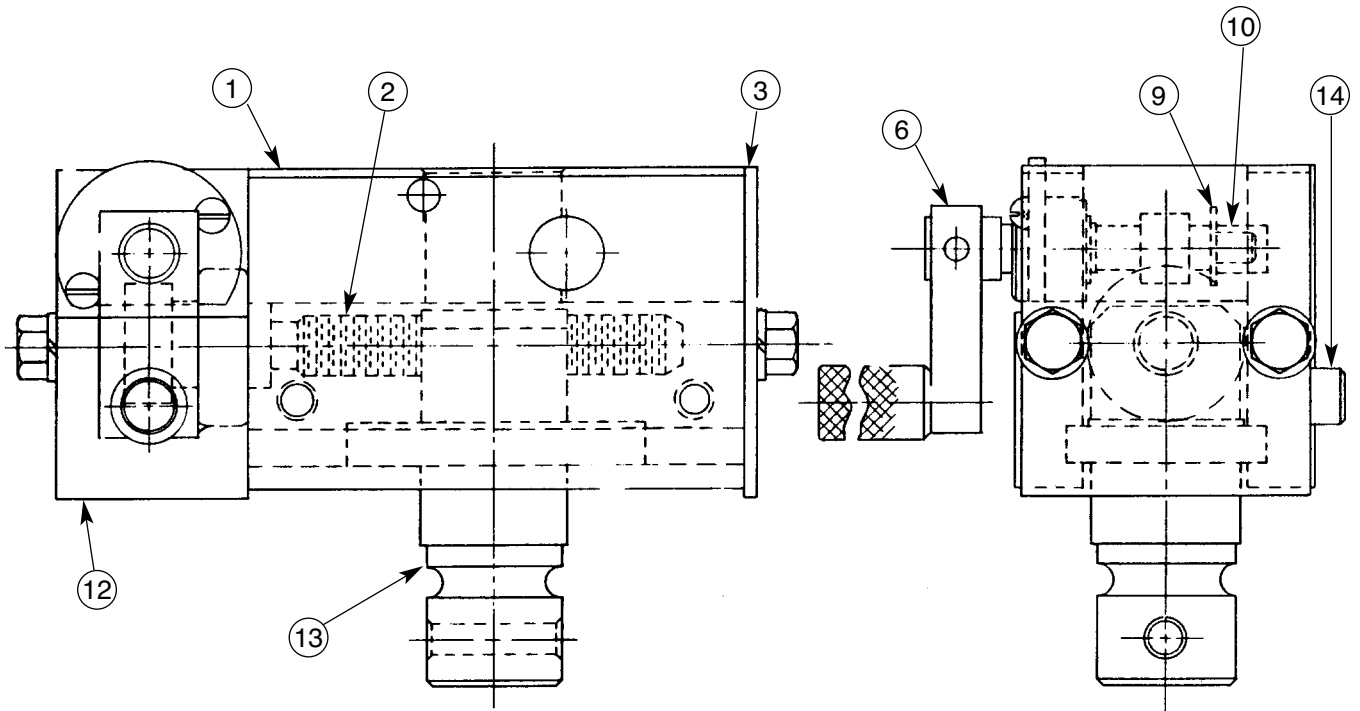
S12776
5-27-66C

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Nozzle Assembly, Includes:	K233	1									
A	Nozzle Insert, .035 - .052 Electrode	S15106-.052 Note A	1									
A	Nozzle Insert, 1/16, 5/64 and 3/32 Electrode	S15106-3/32 Note A	1									
1	Nozzle Insulator	S10493-1	1									
2	Socket Head Screw	T10570	1									
3	Hex Head Screw	1/2-13x1-1/2	1									
4	Hex Nut	1/2-13	1									
5	Nozzle Body	S10157-1	1									
6	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-8	2									
7	Pressure Spring Assembly	S10798 ∅	1									
8	Contact Pressure Shoe	T12336	1									
9	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-11	1									
10	Spring Bracket Assembly	M10547 ∅	1									
11	Retaining Spring	S9776-12	2									
12	Nozzle Tip	S12775-3/32	1									
12	Nozzle Tip	S12775-5/64	1									
12	Nozzle Tip	S12775-1/16	1									
12 F	Nozzle Tip	S12775-.052	1									
12	Nozzle Tip	S12775-.045 ∅	1									
12	Nozzle Tip	S12775-.035 ∅	1									
	Extension Assembly, Includes All Below	K104	1									
1	Insulating Plate	S11027-6 ∅	1									
2	Insulating Bushing	T12335	2									
3	Insulating Washer	S10773-41	2									
4	Flat Washer	S9262-23	2									
5	Lockwasher	E106A-2	2									
6	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-10	2									
7	Extension Guide Arm	M10554	1									
8	Wire Guide - 3/32 Electrode	S12774-3/32	1									
8	Wire Guide - 5/64 Electrode	S12774-5/64	1									
8	Wire Guide - 1/16 Electrode	S12774-1/16	1									
8	Wire Guide - .045 Electrode	S12774-.045	1									
8	Wire Guide - .035 Electrode	S12774-.035	1									
9	Hex Head Cap Screw	1/4-20x1/2	1									
10	Flat Washer	S9262-23	1									

#

∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

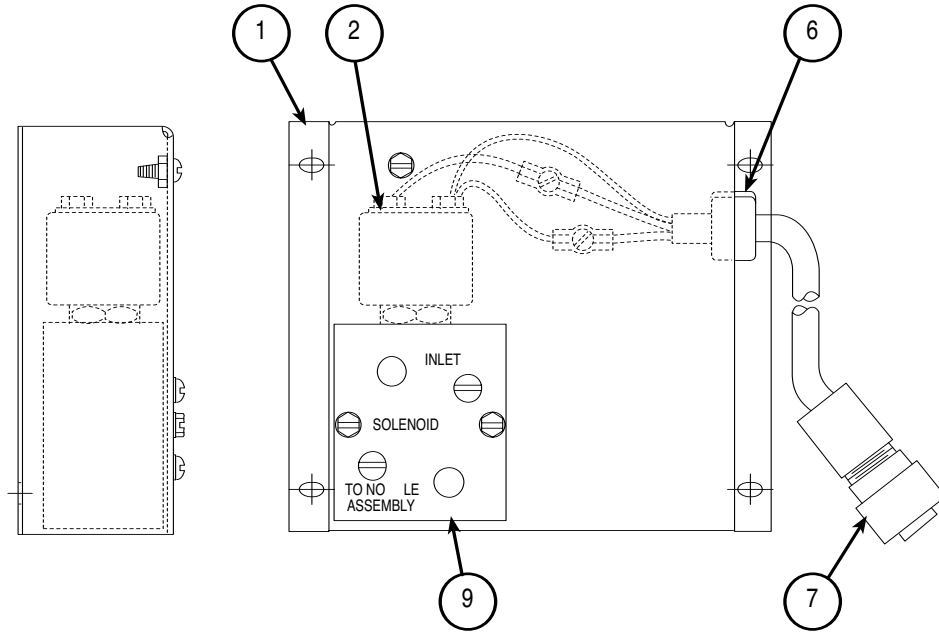
K96 HORIZONTAL ADJUSTER



M10224
6-16-78B

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Horizontal Adjuster, Includes all Below	K96	1									
1	Cross Adjustment Block	M13663	1									
2	Cross Adjustment Screw Assembly	S12734	1									
3	End Cover Plate	S10509-38	1									
6	Head Lift Adjustment Shaft Assembly	S10097	1									
9	Thrust Washer	S9262-37	1									
10	Needle Bearing	S10116-1	1									
12	Crank Housing	M10223	1									
13	Cross Slide Assembly	S12491	1									
14	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-31	2									
	Roll Pin	T9967-29	1									
	Draw Bolt	T4893-4	1									
	Hex Nut	3/4-10	1									

K223 SOLENOID ASSEMBLY (NA3, NA4 and NA5)

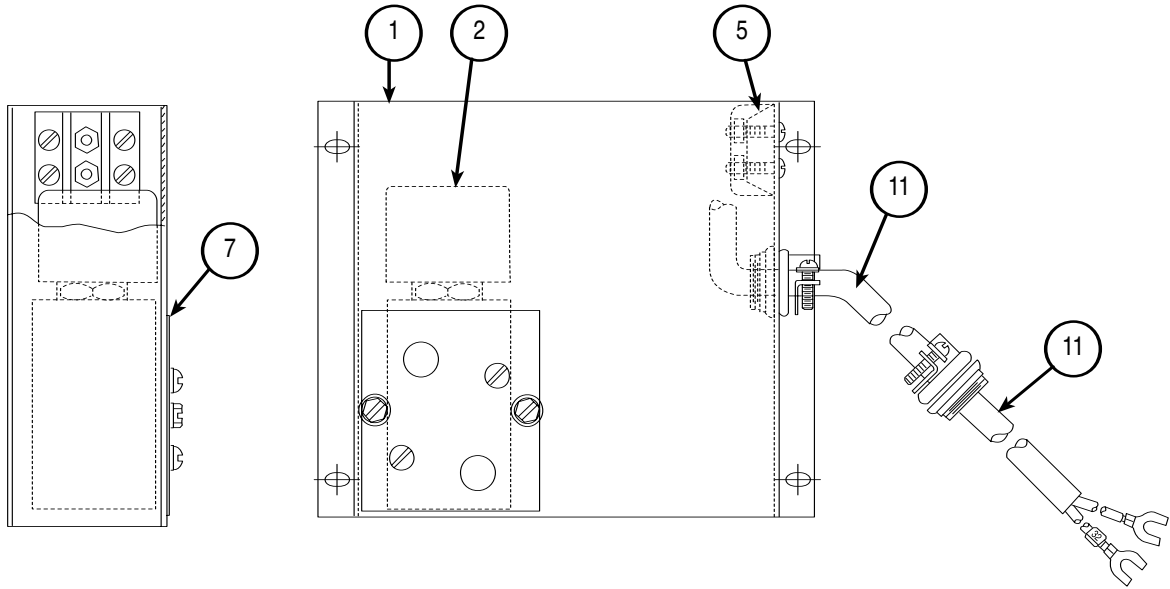


M12665
7-22-83T

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Solenoid Assembly, Includes:	K223	1									
1	Solenoid Mounting Bracket	L5276	1									
2	Solenoid and Valve Assembly	M11675-A	1									
6	Strain Relief Grommet	T9274-3	1									
7	Cable Assembly	M12664	1									
9	Name Plate	S13246	1									

#

K120-1 SOLENOID ASSEMBLY (NA2)



M10502 Ø
5-9-69D

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Solenoid Assembly Kit, Single Solenoid, Includes:	K120-1	1									
1	Solenoid Mounting Bracket	L4222	1									
2	Solenoid Valve Assembly	M11675-4	1									
5	Terminal Strip	T10951	1									
7	Name Plate	S13246	1									
11	Solenoid Cable Assembly	S2780 Ø	1									

#

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

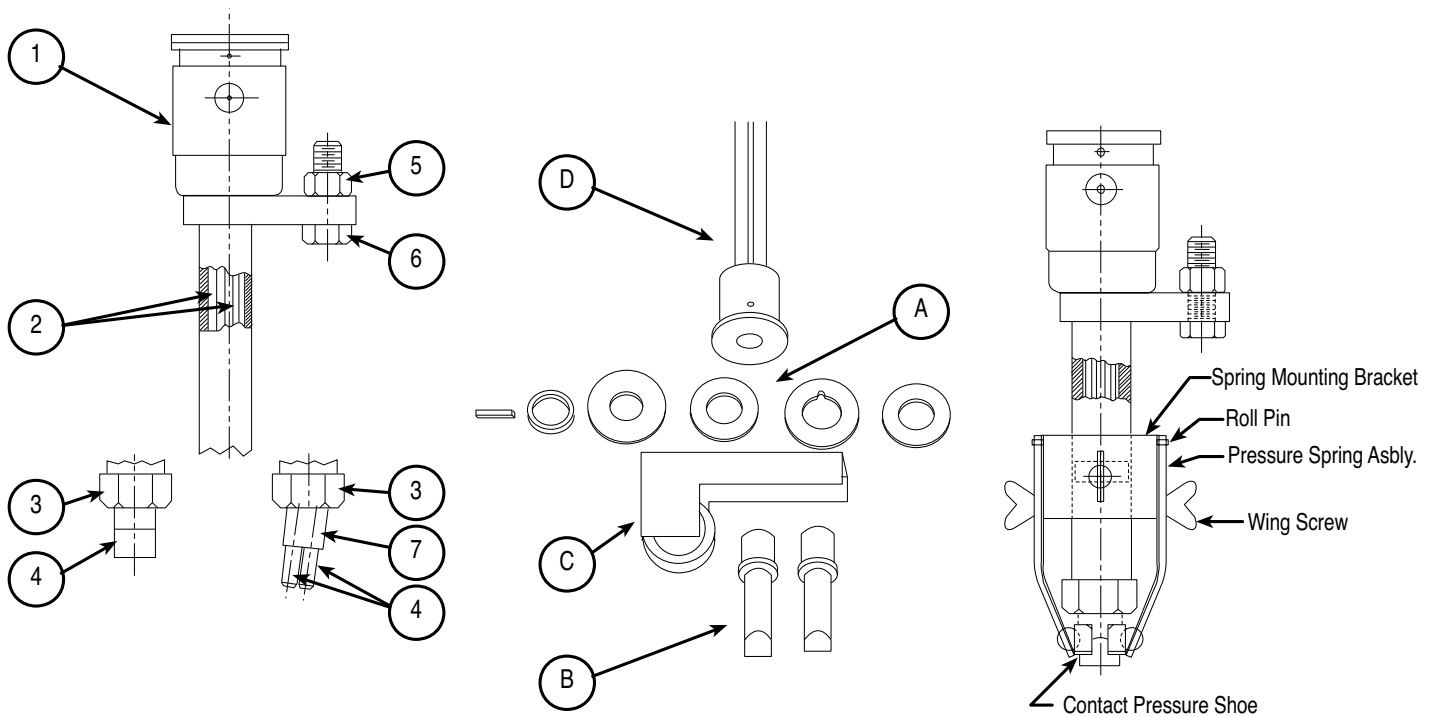
NOTES

K129 SUBMERGED ARC TINY TWINARC®

NOTES:

Nozzles with spring loaded contact shoes (illustrated below, right) should be converted to the newer design by discarding items named below and using the appropriate contact tip holder and tips or correct one piece contact tip, depending on wire size.

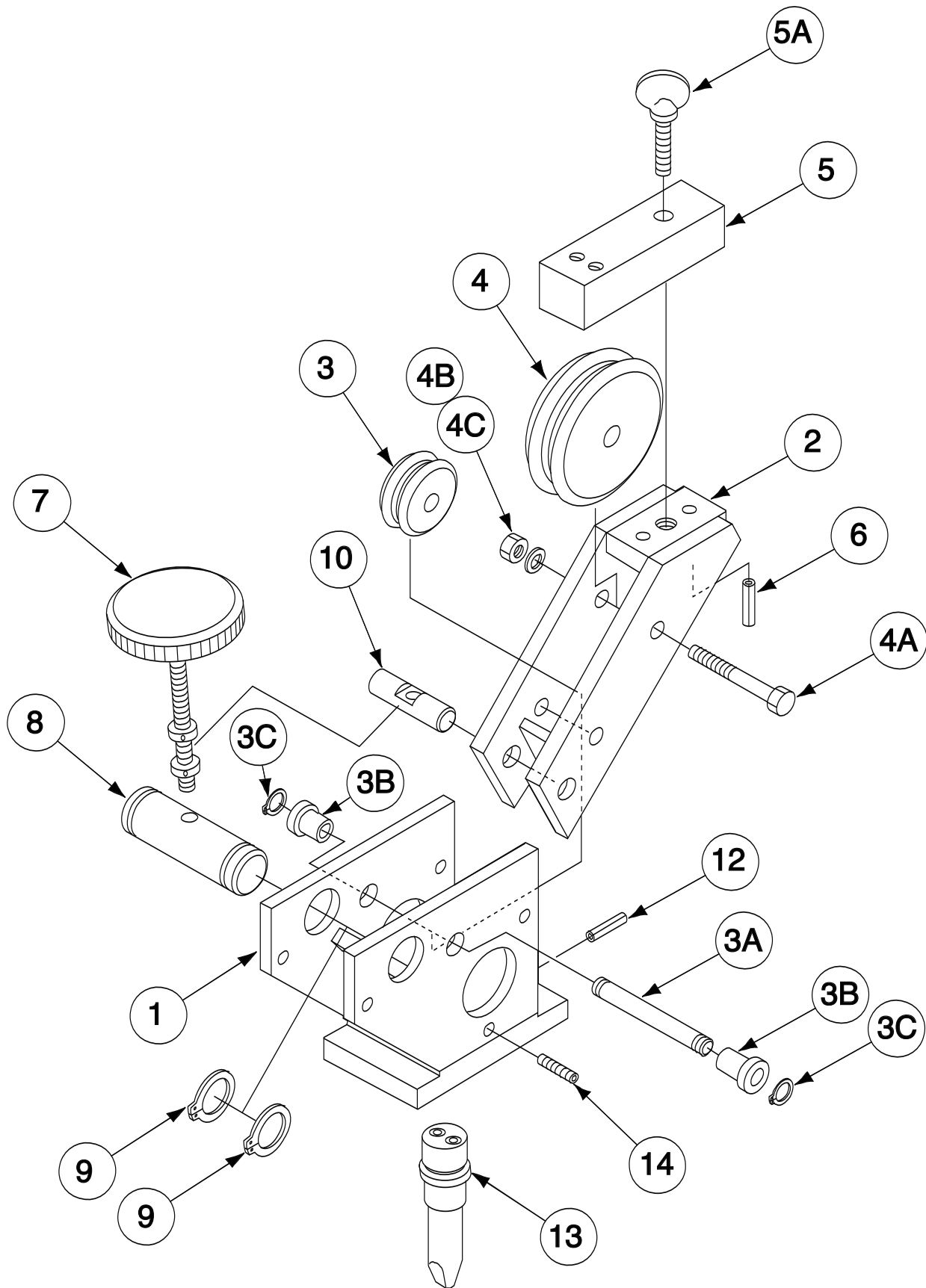
Intermediate design (one piece) contact tips for 1/16 and 3/64 wire should be converted to the new (lower replacement cost) contact tip holder and contact tips design by ordering the appropriate contact tips and tip holder from the parts list below.



M11609
4-16-76J

• Specify Wire Size # Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Twinarc - Complete - Includes All Below	K129*	1									
	Nozzle Assembly - Stripped - Includes Items 1, 3, 5 & 6	M11609	1									
	.045 Wire Kit - Includes Items 2, 4, A & B	KP1901-1	1									
	1/16 Wire Kit - Includes Items 2, 4, 7, A & B	KP1901-2	1									
	5/64 Wire Kit - Includes Items 2, 4, 7, A & B	KP1901-4	1									
	3/32 Wire Kit - Includes Items 2, 4, 7, A & B	KP1901-3	1									
1	Nozzle Body Assembly	S13164	1									
2	Guide Tube - .045 & .052 Wire	KP2092-1	2									
2	Guide Tube - 1/16, 5/64 & 3/32 Wire	KP2092-2	2									
3	Nozzle Collar	S13157	1									
4	Contact Tip - .045 Wire	KP1979-1	1									
4	Contact Tip - .052 Wire	KP1979-2	1									
4	Contact Tip - 1/16 Wire	KP2100-2	2									
4	Contact Tip - 5/64 Wire (See Note AA)	KP2100-4	2									
4	Contact Tip - 3/32 Wire	KP2100-3	1									
5	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	1									
6	1/2-13 x 1.50 HHCS	CF000052	1									
7	Tip Holder - 1/16, 5/64 & 3/32 Wire (Std.), Includes Nozzle Insert	KP1988-1	1									
		KP2094-4	2									
7	Tip Holder - (Special Side-by-Side Wire)	KP2171-1	As Req'd									
Note AA	When Tip Life is limited by tip being fused over, the use of T14726-5/64 Tips may result in a lower overall cost.											
A	Drive Roll - .045 & .052 Wire	KP1888-1	1									
A	Drive Roll - 1/16 & 5/64 Wire	KP1888-2	1									
A	Drive Roll Assembly - 3/32 Wire, Includes:											
	Outer Drive Rolls	KP1889-1	2									
	Center Drive Rolls	S14905	1									
	Drive Roll Spacer	T12146-1	1									
	Drive Roll Key	M8776-6	1									
B	Wire Guides - .045 & .052 Wire	KP1970-1	2									
B	Wire Guides - 1/16 Wire	KP1970-2	2									
B	Wire Guides - 5/64 & 3/32 Wire	KP1970-3	2									
C	Idle Roll Assembly, Includes:											
	Idle Roll	S13165	1									
		S18583	1									
D	Incoming Wire Guide Assembly	KP2122-1	1									
	Second Wire Reel & Mountings	See P-100-G	1									

K281 WIRE STRAIGHTENER FOR TINY TWINARC®

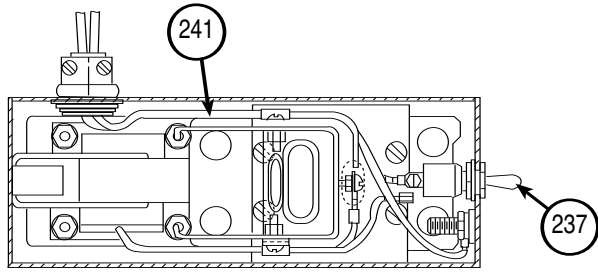


• Specify Wire Size
 # Indicates a Change This Printing

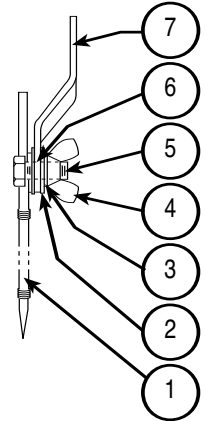
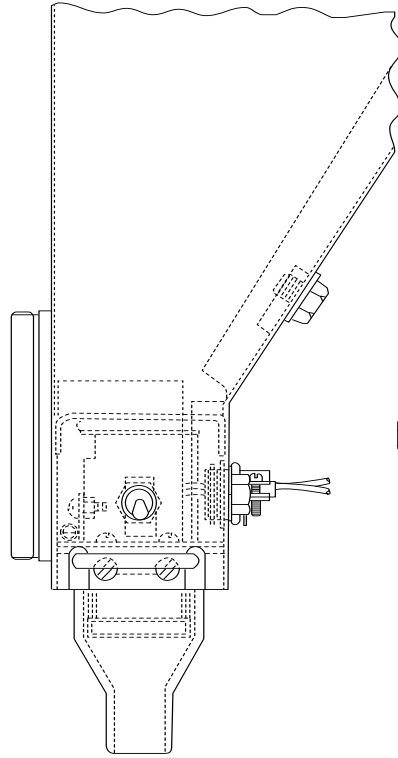
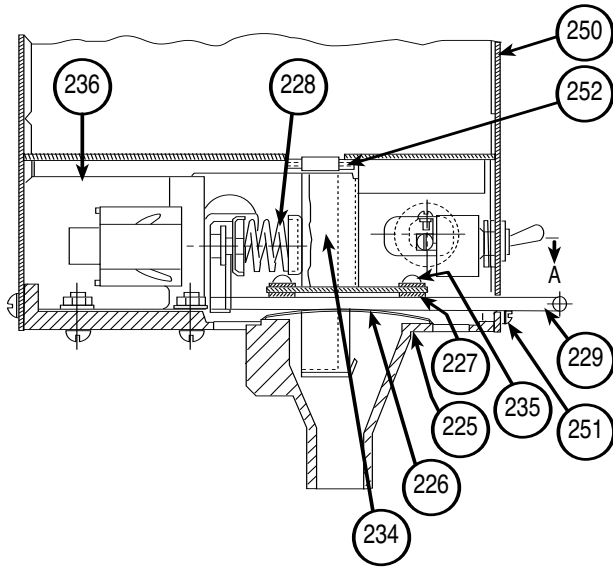
USE COLUMN ONE FOR TINY TWINARC
 USE COLUMN TWO FOR TWIN MIG TORCH

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	# 1	# 2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Base	S15943	1	X	X							
2	Tension Arm	S15946	1	X	X							
3	Roller Assembly, Includes:	S15953-1	1	X	•							
	Roller Shaft	T14099	1	X	•							
	Retaining Ring	S9776-1	2	X	•							
3	Roller Assembly, Includes:	S15953-3	1	X	X							
3A	Roller Shaft	S18729	1	X	X							
3B	Bushing	S18728	2	X	X							
3C	Retaining Ring	S9776-4	2	X	X							
4	Roller Assembly Includes:	S15953-2	1	X	X							
	Roller	S15950	1	X	X							
	Bearing Shaft	S18727-1	1	X	X							
	Retaining Ring	S11964-7	2	X	X							
	Bearing	M9300-83	2	X	X							
4A	Hex Head Cap Screw	5/16-18 x 2.00	1	X	X							
4B	Lock Washer	E106-A3	1	X	X							
4C	Hex Nut	5/16-18	1	X	X							
5	Incoming Guide Assembly, Includes:	T14090	1	X	X							
5A	Thumb Screw	T14088	1	X	X							
5B	Nozzle Insert (Not Shown)	T12576-3	4	X	X							
6	Roll Pin	T9967-38	2	X	X							
7	Adjusting Screw Assembly	T14092	1	X	X							
8	Large Pivot	T14086	1	X	X							
9	Retaining Ring	S9776-12	2	X	X							
10	Small Pivot Shaft	T14087	1	X	X							
12	Roll Pin	T9967-8	1	X	X							
13	Wire Guide Assembly	T14093	1	X	•							
14	Set Screw	S11604-21	1	X	X							

FLUX HOPPER



SECTION AA



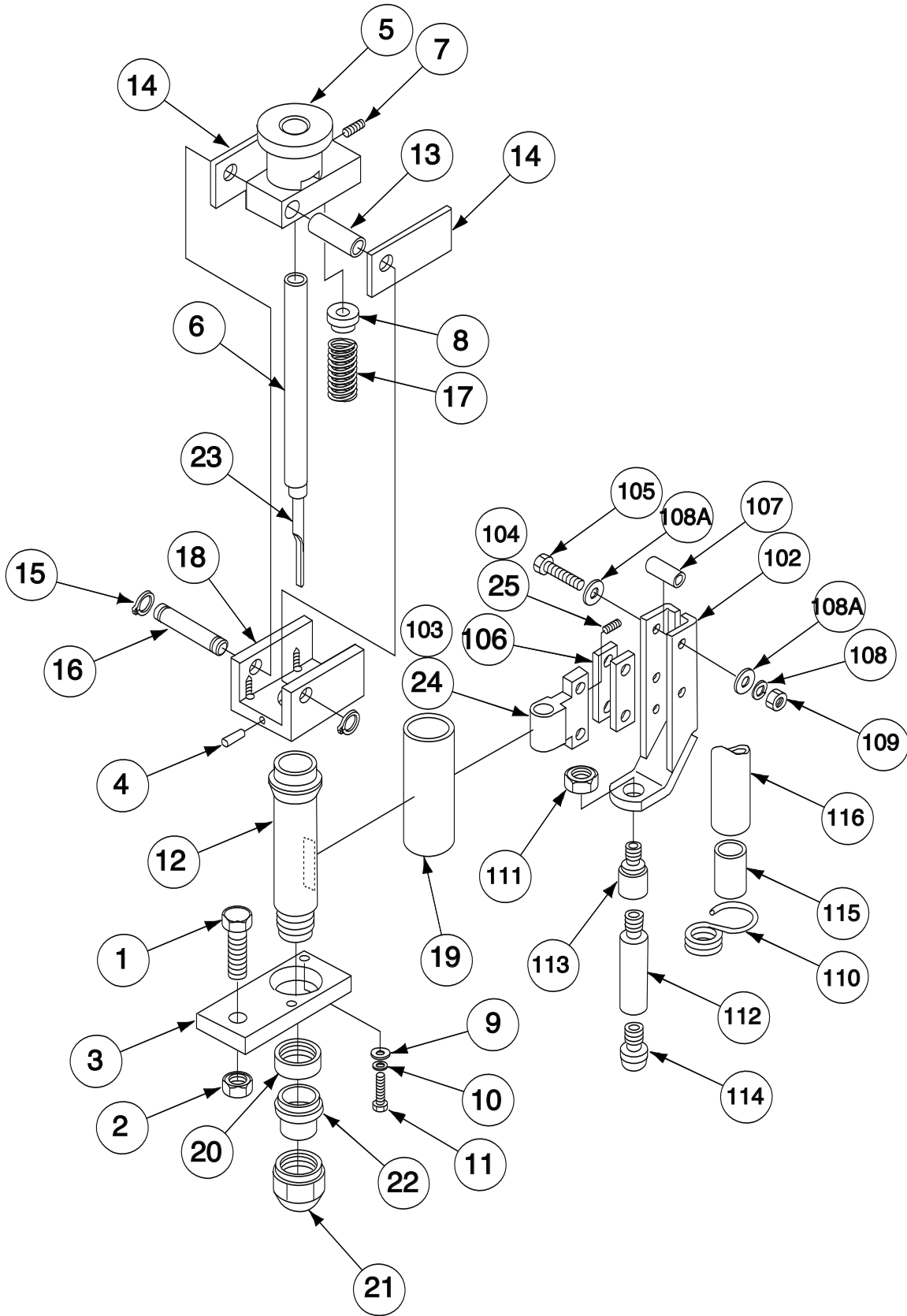
L3552
8-21-81P

T12590
1-16-76H

		For the NA2, use the parts marked "X" in Column 1. For the NA3, NA4 and NA5, use the parts marked "X" in Column 2. For the NA454, use the parts marked "X" in Column 3.										
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Flux Hopper Assembly, Includes:	L3552-E	1	X	.	.						
	Flux Hopper Assembly, Includes: (Standard)	L3552-F	1	.	X	.						
	Flux Hopper Assembly, Includes:	L3552-G	1	.	.	X						
225	Flux Hopper Base	L3100	1	X	X	X						
226	Flux Gate Spring	T10573	2	X	X	X						
227	Flux Gate Wear Plate	T10600	2	X	X	X						
228	Flux Gate Spring	T10603	1	X	X	X						
229	Flux Gate Assembly, Includes:	S10131-3	1	X	X	X						
	Flux Gate: Sub Assembly	S10131-2	1	X	X	X						
	Solenoid Plunger	T10598-2	1	X	X	X						
	Spring Retaining Washer	T10599	1	X	X	X						
	Retaining Ring	S9776-4	1	X	X	X						
	Washer	S9262-98	1	X	X	X						
234	Flux Tube Assembly	S10130	1	X	X	X						
235	Sems Screw	T10082-4	4	X	X	X						
236	Solenoid	S11085	1	X	X	X						
237	Switch	T10616	1	X	X	X						
241	Cable	S13252	1	X	.	X						
241	Cable	M12555	1	.	X	X						
250	Flux Hopper Assembly	M10818 ø	1	.	.	X						
250	Flux Hopper Assembly (Standard)	M10818-1	1	.	X	.						
250	Flux Hopper Assembly	M13563	1	.	.	X						
251	Sems Screw	T10082-4	1	X	X	X						
252	Gasket	T10545	1	X	X	X						
256	Flux Tube (Not Shown)	T10642-11	1	X	.	.						
257	Flux Tube (Not Shown)	S7748-35	1	X	.	.						
	Pointer and Mounting Bracket Assembly, Includes:	T12590	1	X	.	.						
	Pointer and Mounting Bracket Assembly, Includes:	T12590-1	1	.	X	.						
1	Pointer	S10103	1	X	.	.						
1	Pointer	S10103-2	1	.	X	.						
2	Insulating Washer	S10773-9	2	X	X	.						
3	Washer	S9262-1	2	X	X	.						
4	Wing Nut	T9968-3	1	X	X	.						
5	Hex Head Bolt	T8775-2	1	X	X	.						
6	Insulating Bushing	T8776	1	X	X	.						
7	Pointer Bracket	M8226	1	X	X	.						
	Door Hinge Assembly	S16233	2	.	X	.						
	Hex Head Bolt, Hopper Mounting	1/4-20 x 6	2	.	X	.						

#

K148 CONTACT NOZZLE ASSEMBLY K149 LINC-FILL EXTENSION ASSEMBLY



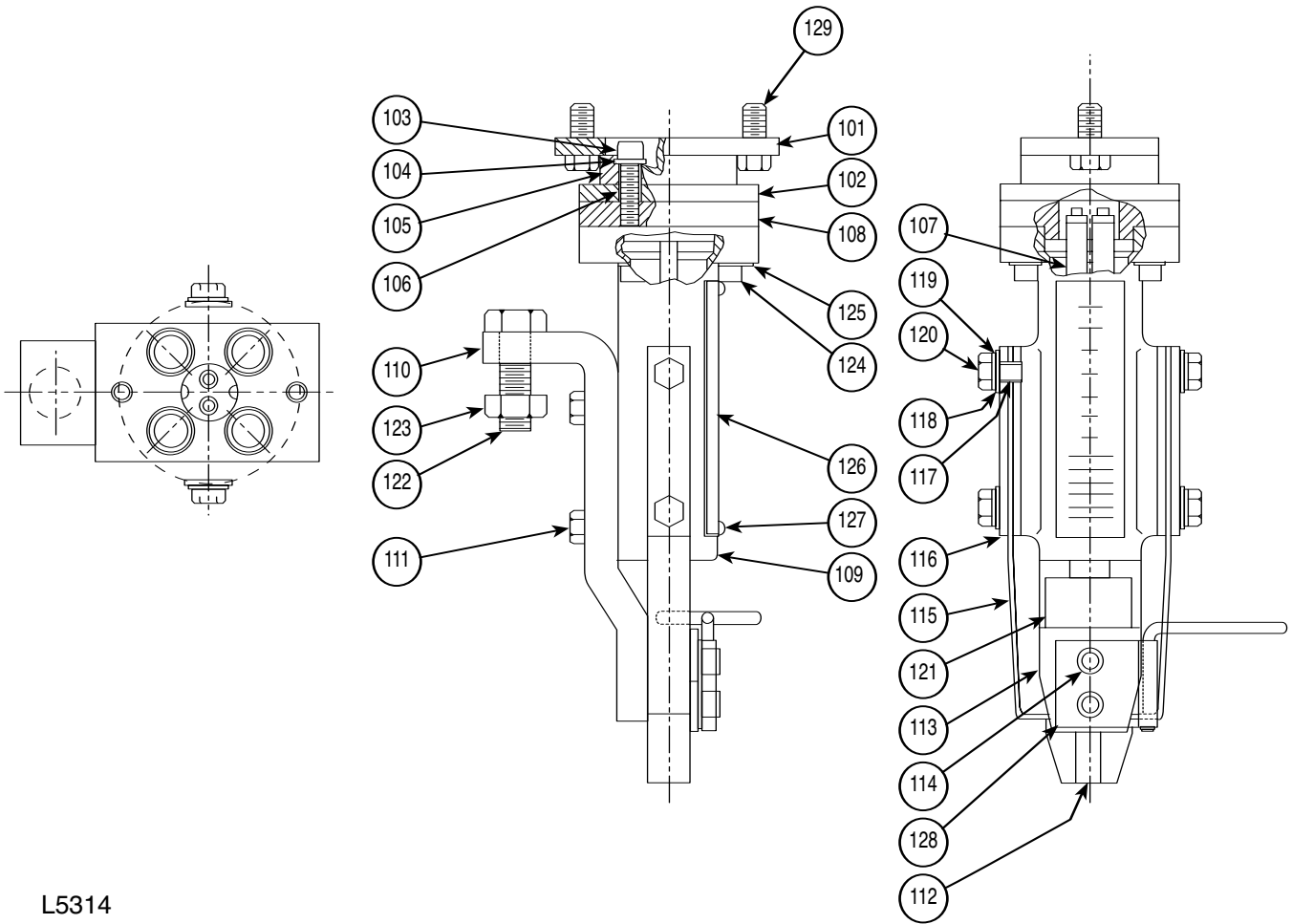
Use Columns 1, 2 & 3 for Standard K148 Nozzles. Use Columns 4 & 5 for Modified Series Arc Equipment Nozzles. Use appropriate column for K149 Extensions based on wire size for standard extensions or Part No. for Modified Series Arc Equipment.

Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Nozzle Asbly (Wire Size 3/32 - .120-1/8), Includes:	K148A	1	X	.	.	.	.
	Nozzle Asbly (Wire Size 5/32 - 3/16), Includes:	K148B	1	.	X	.	.	.				
	Nozzle Asbly (Wire Size .068 - 5/64), Includes:	K148C	1	.	.	X	.	.				
	Nozzle Asbly (Wire Size 5/32 - 3/16), Includes:	L4621-4 & -6	1	.	.	.	X	.				
	Nozzle Asbly (Wire Size 3/32 - .120-1/8), Includes:	L4621-5	1	.	.	.	.	X				
1	1/2-13 x 1.5 HHCS	CF000052	1	X	X	X	X	X				
2	1/2-23 HN	CF000027	1	X	X	X	X	X				
3	Cable Connector	S12576	1	X	X	X	X	X				
4	Roll Pin	T9967-35	1	X	X	X	X	X				
5	Pivot Body	M10340-1	1	X	X	X	X	X				
6	Guide Tube Asbly, 3/32, .120, 1/8 Wire	KP1974-1	1	X	.	.	.	X				
6	Guide Tube Asbly, 5/32, 3/16 Wire	KP1974-2	1	.	X	.	X	.				
6	Guide Tube Asbly, .068, 5/64 Wire	KP1974-3	1	.	.	X	.	.				
7	Set Screw	S11604-19	1	X	X	X	X	X				
8	Insulating Spacer	T12157	1	X	X	X	X	X				
9	Flat Washer	S9262-23	2	X	X	X	X	X				
10	Lock Washer	E106A-2	2	X	X	X	X	X				
11	1/4-20 x 1.00 HHCS	CF000015	2	X	X	X	X	X				
12	Nozzle Body	M11327	1	X	X	X	X	X				
13	Insulating Tube	T7028-51	1	X	X	X	X	X				
14	Insulation	S12579	2	X	X	X	X	X				
15	Snap Ring	S9776-25	2	X	X	X	X	X				
16	Pivot Pin	T12158	1	X	X	X	X	X				
17	Spring	T10247-8	1	X	X	X	X	X				
18	Nozzle Holder	S13762	1	X	X	X	X	X				
19	Window Cover	S7748-64	1	X	X	X	.	.				
20	Thread Protecting Collar	S13805	1	X	X	X	X	X				
21	Nozzle Collar	S13804	1	X	X	X	X	X				
22	Nozzle Tip	KP1973-1	1	X	X	.	X	X				
22	Nozzle Tip	KP1991-1	1	.	.	X	.	.				
23	Inner Guide	KP1980-1	1	.	.	X	.	.				
24	Extension Support Arm Mounting Bracket	S13758	1	.	.	.	X	X				
25	Set Screw	S11604-19	1	.	.	.	X	X				
	Water Cooling Tube Assembly (Not Illustrated)	T12928	1	X	X	X	.	.				
	K149 Linc-Fill Extension Asbly, Includes:	K149-3/32 Wire	1	X	.	.	.	.
	K149 Linc-Fill Extension Asbly, Includes:	K149-.120 Wire	1	.	X	.	.	.				
	K149 Linc-Fill Extension Asbly, Includes:	K149-1/8 Wire	1	.	.	X	.	.				
	K149 Linc-Fill Extension Asbly, Includes:	K149-5/32 Wire	1	.	.	.	X	.				
	K149 Linc-Fill Extension Asbly, Includes:	K149-3/16 Wire	1	.	.	.	.	X				
	Linc-Fill Extension Asbly & L4621-6 Nozzle, Includes:	M13868	1	.	.	.	.	.	X			
102	Extension Arm Asbly	S13757	1	X	X	X	X	X	X			
103	Mounting Block	S13758	1	X	X	X	X	X	.			
104	Set Screw	S11604-19	1	X	X	X	X	X	.			
105	1/4-20 x 1 3/8 HHCS	CF000118	2	X	X	X	X	X	X			
106	Insulation	T8477-16	2	X	X	X	X	X	X			
107	Insulating Tube	T11851-3	2	X	X	X	X	X	X			
108	Lock Washer	E106A-2	2	X	X	X	X	X	X			
108A	Plain Washer	S9262-23	2	X	X	X	X	X	X			
109	1/4-20 HN	CF000017	2	X	X	X	X	X	X			
110	Flux Hose Clamp	T12929	1	X	X	X	X	X	.			
111	5/8-11 HJN	CF000140	1	X	X	X	X	X	X			
112	Extension Tube - 2" Long	KP1975-2	1	.	.	X	X	X	.			
113	Extension Tube - 1" Long	KP1975-1	1	.	X	.	.	.	X			
114	Extension Tube End (2 3/4 Electrical Stickout)	KP1976-3	1	X	.	.	.	.	.
114	Extension Tube End (2 1/4 Electrical Stickout)	KP1990-1	1	X	.	.	.	.	.
114	Extension Tube End	KP1976-1	1	.	X	X	.	.	.			
114	Extension Tube End	KP1976-4	1	.	.	.	X	.	.			
114	Extension Tube End	KP1976-2	1	.	.	.	.	X	X			
115	Flux Hose	T10642-34	1	X	X	X	X	X	.			
116	Flux Hose	S7748-35	1	X	X	X	X	X	.			
	Nozzle Assembly (L4261-6)	See Above List	1	.	.	.	.	.	X			

#

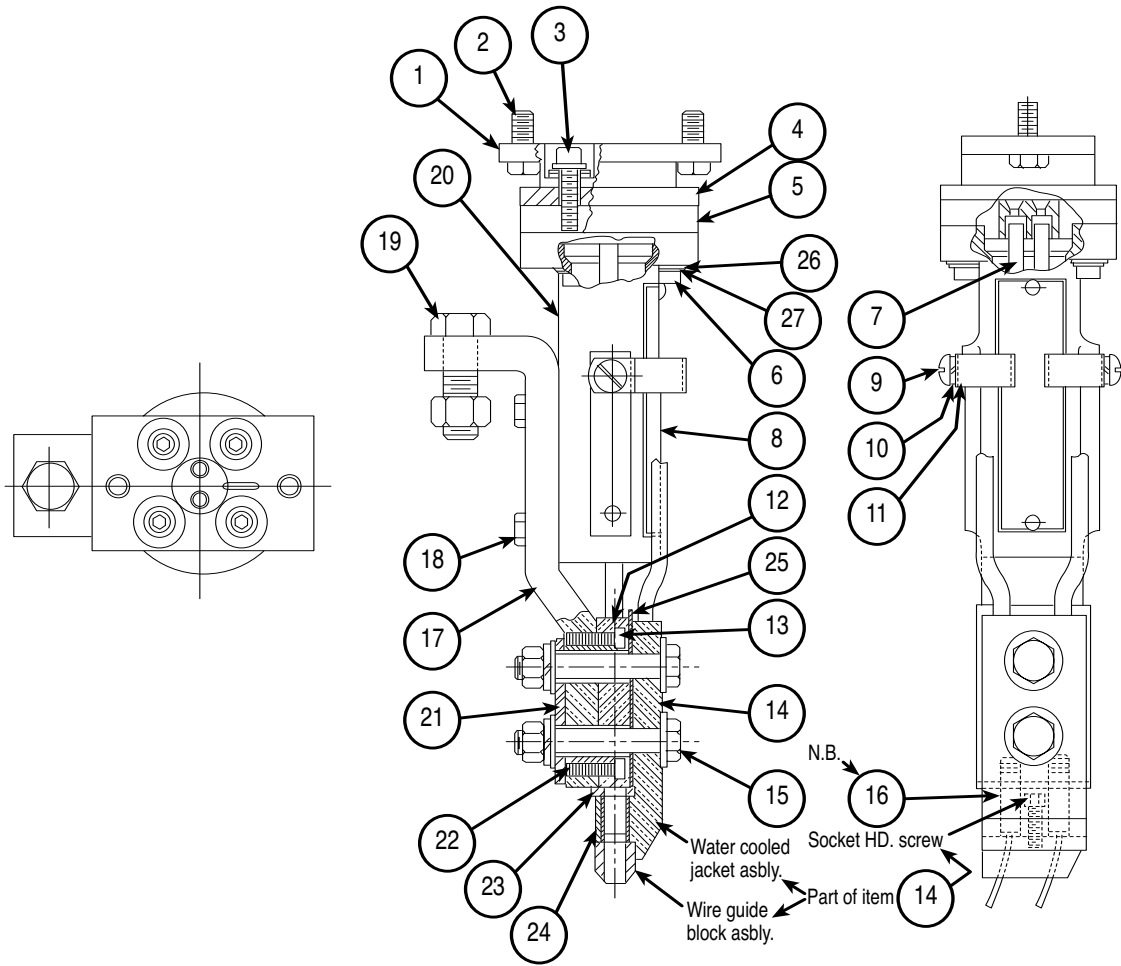
K225 SUBMERGED ARC TWINARC KIT



L5314
6-12-81J

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Twinarc - Complete - Includes All Below	K225										
	Nozzle Assembly - Includes Items 101 through 129	L5314-1										
101	Adapter Plate	M12478-1	1									
102	Adapter Insulation	T8391	1									
103	Socket Head Screw	T9447-10	4									
104	Washer	S9262-23	4									
105	Insulating Washer	S10773-12	8									
106	Insulating Bushing	T8390	4									
107	Electrode Guide Tube	KP2084-1	2									
108	Socket Plate	S9842	1									
109	Nozzle Body	M7913	1									
110	Current Bar	S9544	1									
111	1/4-20 x 1.00 HHCS	CF000015	4									
112	Center Contact Block (.375 Electrode Spacing)	T10252-1	1									
112	Center Contact Block (.500 Electrode Spacing)	T10252-2	1									
112	Center Contact Block (.625 Electrode Spacing)	T10252-3	1									
113	Line Up Plate	T10245	1									
114	Socket Head Screw	T9447-11	2									
115	Spring	S7664	2									
116	Spring Insulation	T8724	4									
117	Insulating Bushing	T8725	4									
118	Washer	S9262-23	4									
119	Lock Washer	E106A-2	4									
120	1/4-20 x 1.00 HHCS	CF000015	4									
121	Contact Jaw	T10266	2									
122	1/2-13 x 1.50 HHS	CF000052	1									
123	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	1									
124	Socket Head Screw	T9447-10	2									
125	Washer	T10248	2									
126	Nameplate	S9556	1									
127	Drive Screw	S8025-8	2									
128	Flux Tube Support Assembly	T10684	1									
129	5/16-18 x 3/4 HHCS	CF000049	2									
	Outer Drive Rolls	KP1889-1	2									
	Center Drive Roll	S14905	1									
	Drive Roll Spacer	T12146-1	1									
	Idle Roll Assembly	S13165	1									
	Drive Roll Key	M8776-6	1									
	Wire Guide Tubes - Upper & Lower	KP1982-1	2									
	Wire Straightener	See P-100-M	1									
	Second Wire Reel & Reel Mounting	See P-100-G	1									

K239 INNERSHIELD TWINARC KIT



L5421
3-22-85M

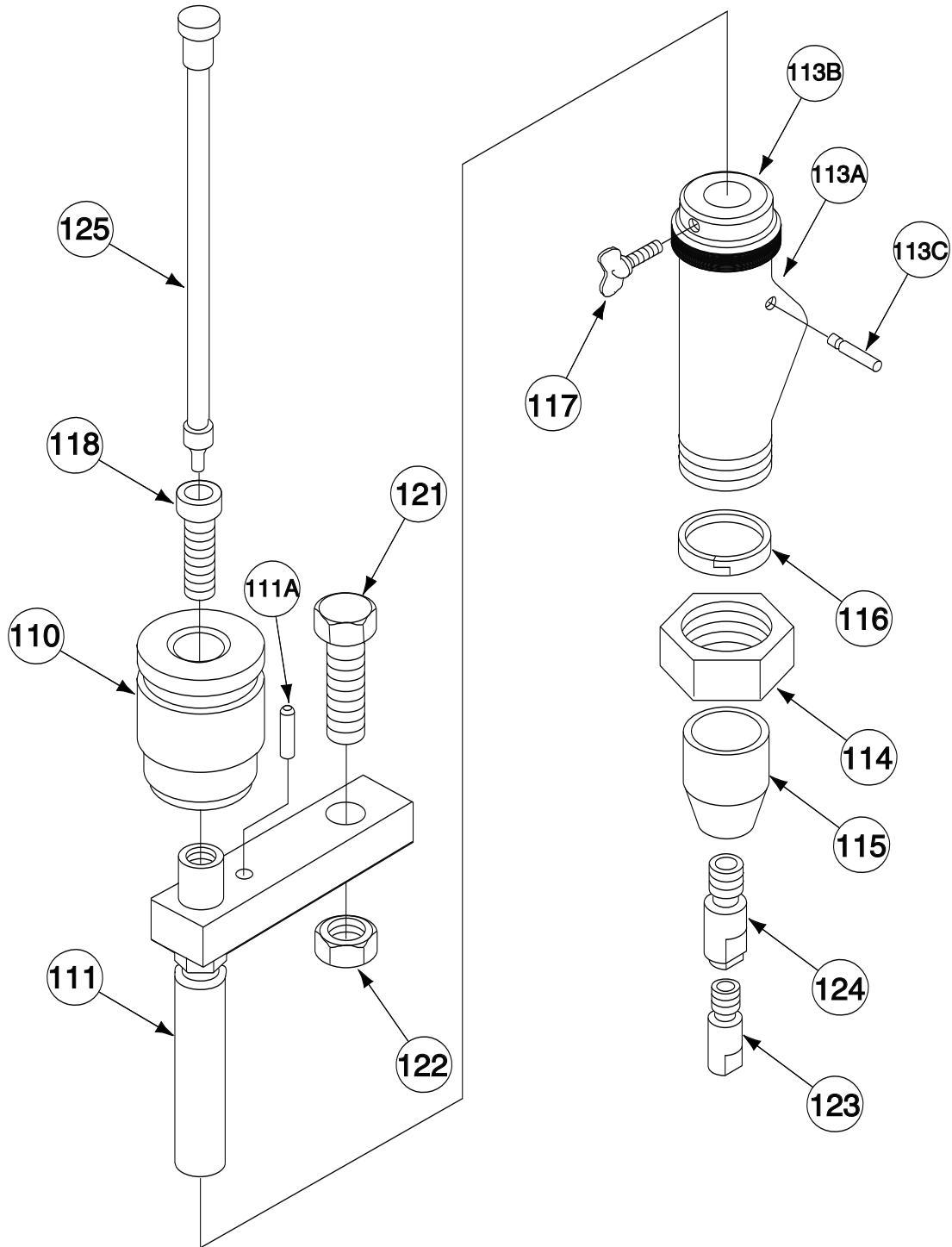
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Twinarc - Complete - Includes All Below Nozzle Assembly	K239 L5421-1 ∅										
1	Adapter Plate & Roll Pin Assembly	M12478-1	1									
2	Hex Head Screw	5/16-18 x .75	2									
3	Socket Head Screw	T9447-10	4									
3	Flat Washer	S9262-23	4									
3	Insulating Washer	S10773-12	8									
3	Insulating Bushing	T8390	4									
4	Adapter Insulation	T8391	1									
5	Socket Plate	S9842	1									
6	Socket Head Screw	T9447-10	2									
7	Electrode Guide Tube	T10251-1	2									
8	Nameplate	S9556	1									
8	Drive Screw	S8025-8	2									
9	Round Head Screw	1/4-20 x .50	2									
10	Lock Washer	E106A-2	2									
11	Clamp	T8970-14	2									
12	Contact Block	S15482-1	1									
13	Socket Head Screw	T9447-7	2									
14	Jacket & Guide Block Assembly	S15487-1	1									
15	Hex Head Screw	3/8-16 x 2.25	2									
15	Flat Washer	S9262-120	4									
15	Lock Washer	E106A-16	2									
15	Hex Nut	3/8-16	2									
16	Contact Tip	T14050-3/32	2									
17	Current Bar	S15483	1									
18	Hex Head Screw	1/4-20 x 1.00	4									
19	Hex Head Screw	1/2-13 x 1.50	1									
19	Hex Nut	1/2-13	1									
20	Nozzle Body	M7913	1									
21	Conductor Bar Insulation	T13831-2	1									
22	Insulating Sleeve	T13829	2									
23	Tip Insulation	T13831-1	1									
24	Insulating Sleeve	T13830-1	2									
25	Water Jacket Insulation	T13832	1									
26	Flat Washer	S9262-23	2									
27	Flat Washer	S9262-103	2									
	Outer Drive Rolls	S14904	2									
	Center Drive Roll	S14905	1									
	Drive Roll Spacer	T12146-1	1									
	Idle Roll Assembly	S13165	1									
	Drive Roll Key	M8776-6	1									
	Wire Guide Tubes - Upper & Lower	S14901	2									
	Wire Straightener	See P-100-N	1									
	Second Wire Reel & Reel Mounting	See P-100-G	1									

#

∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

K231 (and K31*) CONTACT NOZZLE ASSEMBLY

* For K31, order K231 assembly.
All parts are interchangeable.



Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.

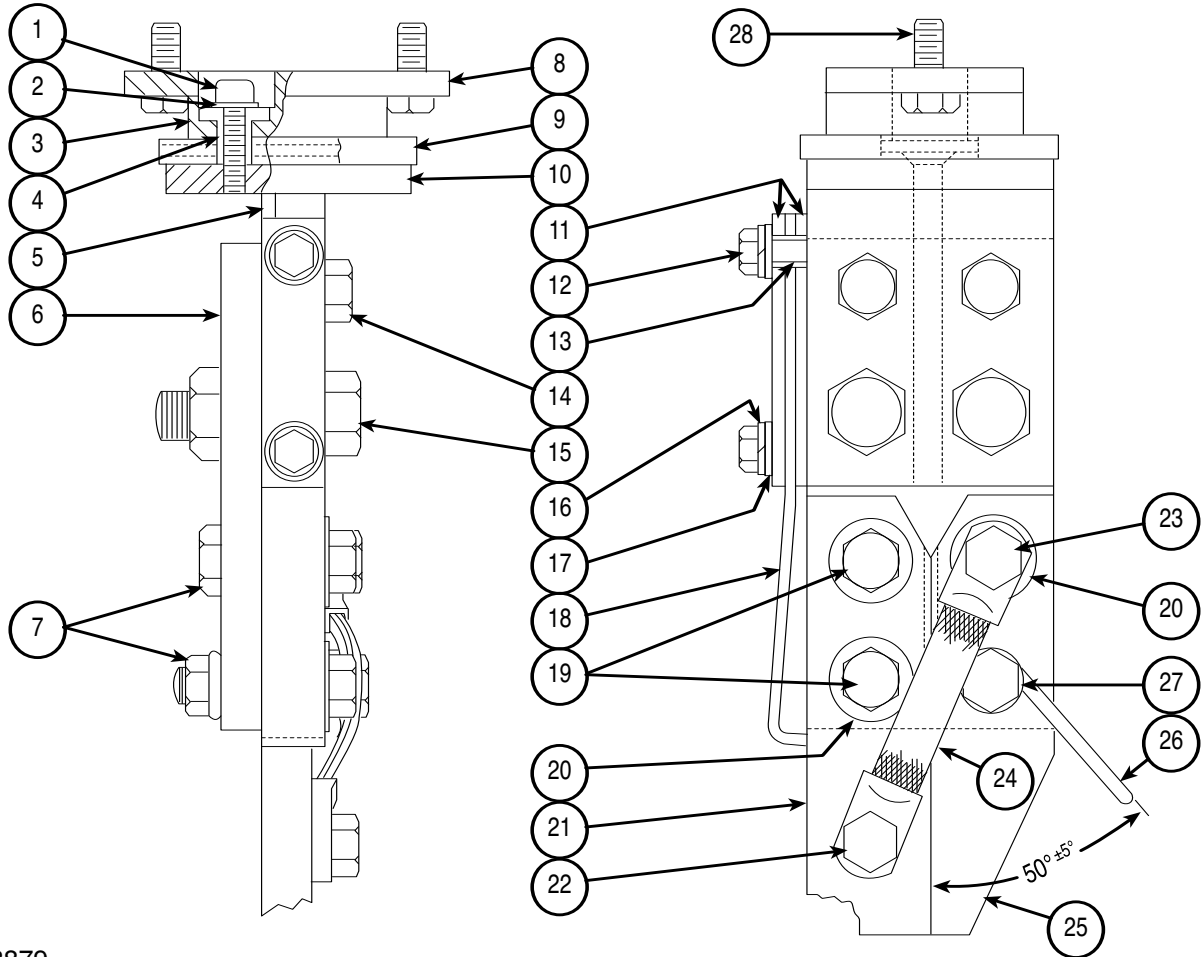
Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Nozzle Assembly, Includes Items 110 thru 125 as appropriate for wire size specified	K231*	1	X	•							
	Nozzle Assembly, for LT34 ONLY, Includes Items 110, 111, 118, 121 and 122; Order Items 119, 120, 123, 124 and 125 separately for the desired wire size	M8241-1	2	•	X							
110	Nozzle Insulator	S10493-1	1	X	X							
111	Nozzle Body	S10157	1	X	X							
111A	Roll Pin	T9967-10	1	X	X							
113A	Cone Body Assembly, Includes:	M8249	1	X	•							
113B	Flux Cone Plug	S10138	1	X	•							
113C	Roll Pin	T9967-30	1	X	•							
114	Retaining Nut	S10147	1	X	•							
115	Flux Cone	KP2085-1	1	X	•							
116	Locking Ferrule	T10574	1	X	•							
117	Thumb Screw	T9078-1	1	X	•							
118	Special Socket Head Screw	T10570	1	X	•							
119	Rubber Flux Tube (Not Shown)	T10642-1	1	X	•							
119	Rubber Flux Tube, LT34 Only (Not Shown)	T10642-11	1	•	X							
120	Steel Flux Tube (Not Shown)	T6996-9	1	X	•							
120	Steel Flux Tube, LT34 Only (Not Shown)	S10487	1	•	X							
121	1/2-13 x 1.50 HHCS - Lead to Nozzle	CF000052	1	X	X							
122	1/2-13 HN - Lead to Nozzle	CF000027	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 7/32 Wire Size	KP1962-5	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 3/16 Wire size	KP1962-2	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 5/32 Wire Size	KP1962-4	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 1/8 Wire Size	KP1962-1	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 3/32 Wire Size	KP1962-3	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 3/32 Wire Size; (3/8-24 Thread) Old Style	KP2082-1	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 3/32 Wire Size; (5/16-18 Thread)	KP2100-3	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 5/64 Wire Size; (3/8-24 Thread) Old Style	KP2082-2	1	X	X							
123	Contact Tip - 5/64 Wire Size; (5/16-18 Thread) See Note 1	T14050-5/64	1	X	X							
124	Adapter for 3/32 and 5/64 S8087 Tips (With 3/8-24 Female Thread)	See Note 2	1	X	X							
124	Adapter for 3/32 and 5/64 T14050 Tips (With 5/16-18 Female Thread)	KP1992-1	1	X	X							
125	Nozzle Insert for 3/32 and 5/64 Wire (For NA)	S15106-3/32	1	X	•							
125	Nozzle Insert for 5/64 Wire (For LAF & LT)	KP2121-2	1	X	X							
	Mounting Clip (For Mounting Nozzle on LAF2)	T10714 ø	2	X	•							
	Nozzle Extension (5.38" long) (For 3/32 & Larger Wire)	S12003	As Req'd	X	•							
*	Specify Wire Size											
Note 1	When tip life is limited by tip being fused over, the use of T14726-5/64 Tips may result in a lower overall cost.											
Note 2	This adapter is no longer available, order Adapter S16844 and the appropriate T14050 Tips or T14726-5/64 Tip.											

#

K226 (and K32*) CONTACT JAW ASSEMBLY

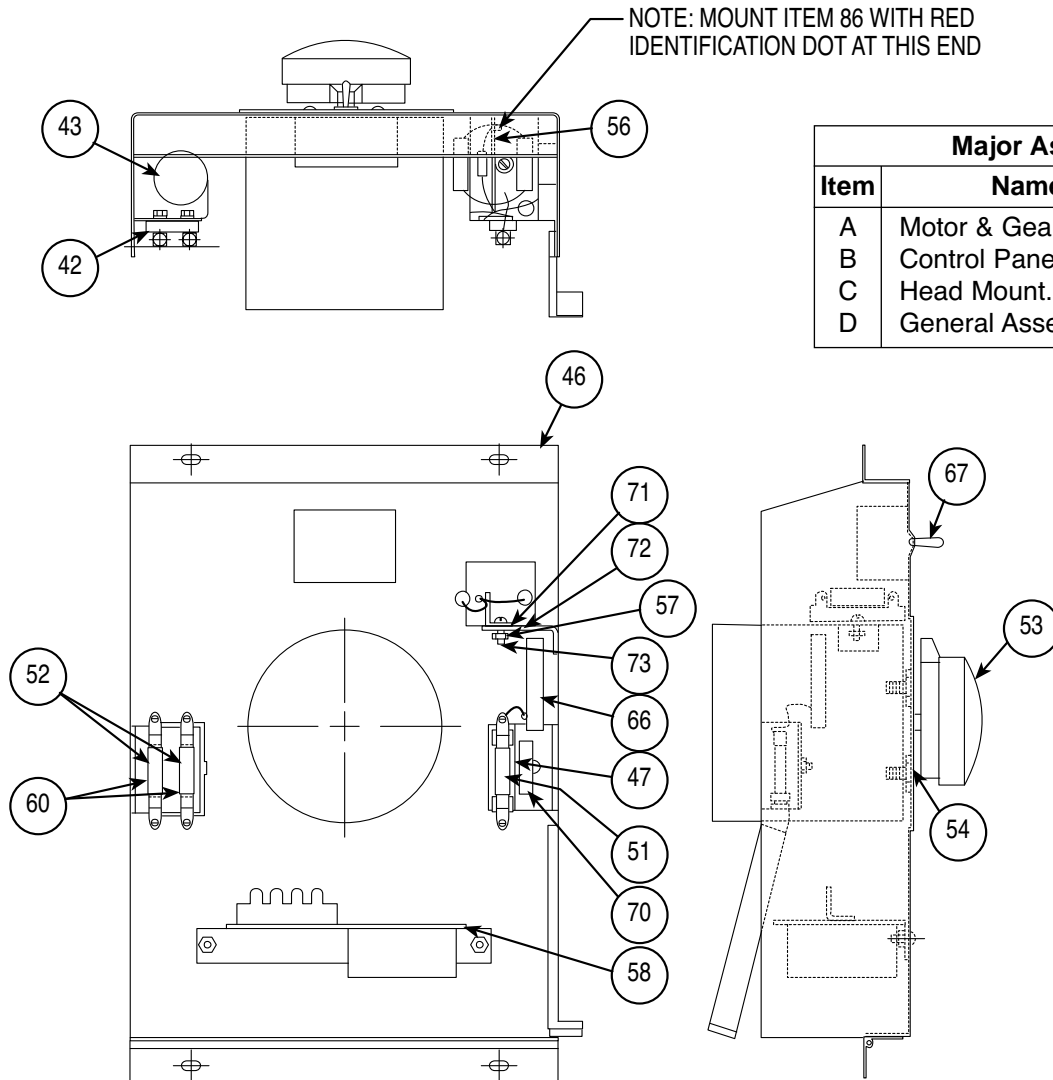
* For K32, order a K226 assembly.
All parts are the same except Item 8.



M13879
6-12-81J

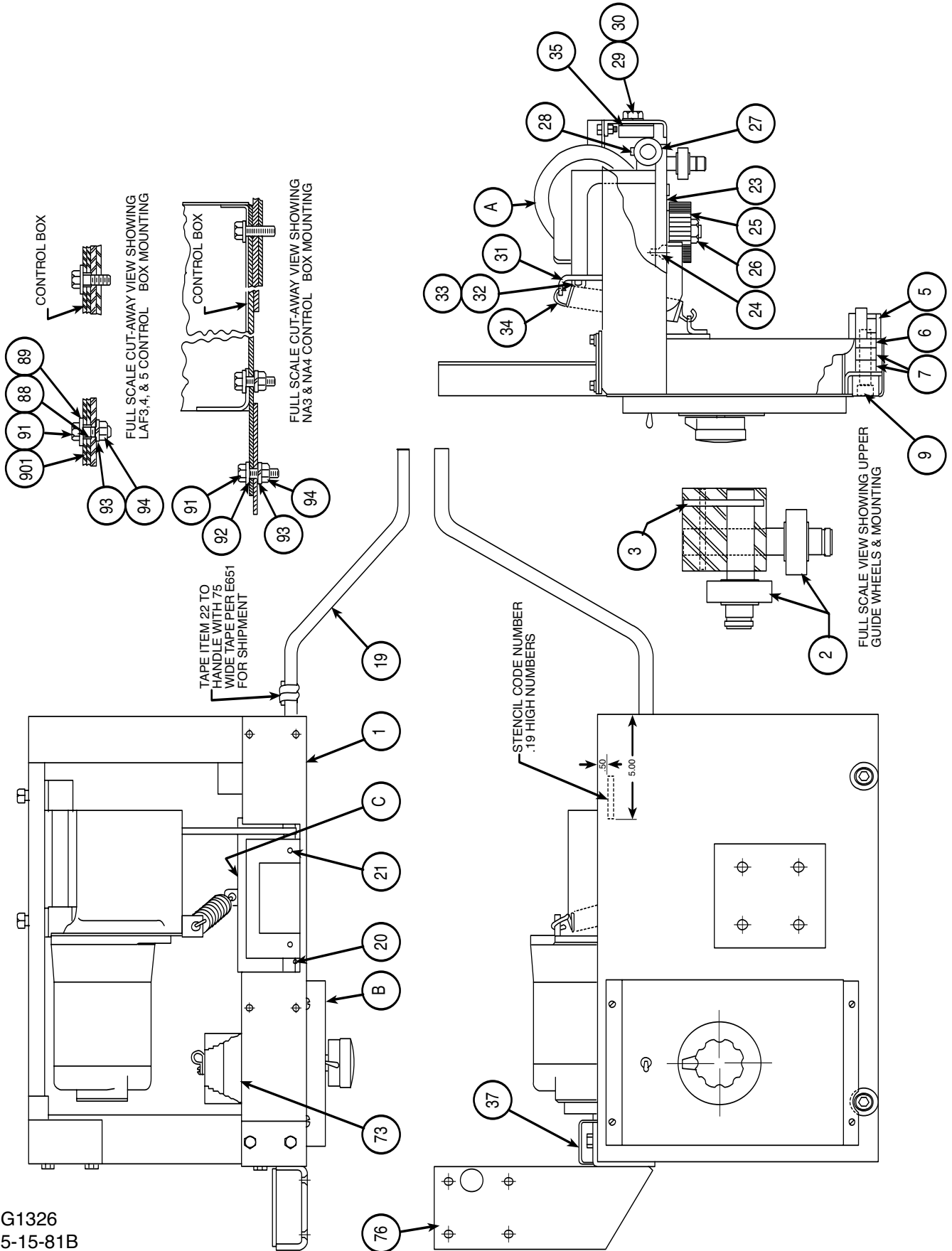
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Contact Jaw Assembly - One Rectangular and One Tapered Jaw - For 1/8 thru 7/32 Wire, Includes:	K226-R	1									
	Contact Jaw Assembly - Two Tapered Jaws - For 3/32 and 1/8 Wire, Includes:	K226-T	1									
1	Socket Head Screw	T9447-10	4									
2	Washer	S9262-23	4									
3	Insulating Washer	S10773-12	8									
4	Insulating Bushing	T8390	4									
5	Cover Plate	T8404	1									
6	Lead Block	S7273	1									
7	Hex Jam Nut	3/8-16	4									
8	Adapter Plate, Rectangular*	M12478*	1									
9	Insulation Plate	T8391	1									
10	Bottom Wire Guide	M6656	1									
11	Spring Insulation	T8724	2									
12	Hex Head Cap Screw	1/4-20 x 1.00	2									
13	Insulating Bushing	T8725	2									
14	Hex Head Cap Screw	3/8-16 x 1.00	2									
15	Hex Head Cap Screw	1/2-13 x 1.75	2									
15N	Hex Jam Nut	1/2-13	2									
16	Lock Washer	E106A-2	2									
17	Plain Washer	S9262-23	2									
18	Spring	S7664	1									
19	Hex Head Cap Screw	3/8-16 x 1.25	2									
20	Plain Washer	S9262-4	2 or 3									
21	Contact Block - Rectangular	S16640-1	1									
21	Contact Block - Tapered	S16640-2	1									
22	Hex Head Cap Screw (K226-R Only)	3/8-16 x .75	1									
23	Hex Head Cap Screw (K226-R)	3/8-16 x 1.50	1									
23	Hex Head Cap Screw (K226-T)	3/8-16 x 1.25	1									
24	Braided Lead (K226-R Only)	S7266	1									
25	Contact Jaw	S16640-2	1									
26	Flux Tube Clip	T10683	1									
27	Hex Head Cap Screw	3/8-16 x 1.50	1									
28	Hex Head Screw	5/16-18 x .75	2									
29	Flux Hose	T10642-2	1									
30	Flux Hose Tip	S7748-35	1									
*	Item 8 for K32 Jaws Sold with LAF and LT3 Tractors was round – Part S7258.											

TRAVEL CARRIAGE CONTROL PANEL



Major Assemblies		
Item	Name	List
A	Motor & Gear Box	P-101-R
B	Control Panel	P-101-O
C	Head Mount. Mech.	P-101-Q
D	General Assembly	P-101-P

TRAVEL CARRIAGE GENERAL ASSEMBLY



G1326
5-15-81B

For K23 & K236 Models (below code 7500), use the parts marked "X" in Column 1.
 For K247 Models (above code 7500), use the parts marked "X" in Column 2.
 For K247-HC Models (above code 7500), use the parts marked "X" in Column 3.

Indicates a Change This Printing

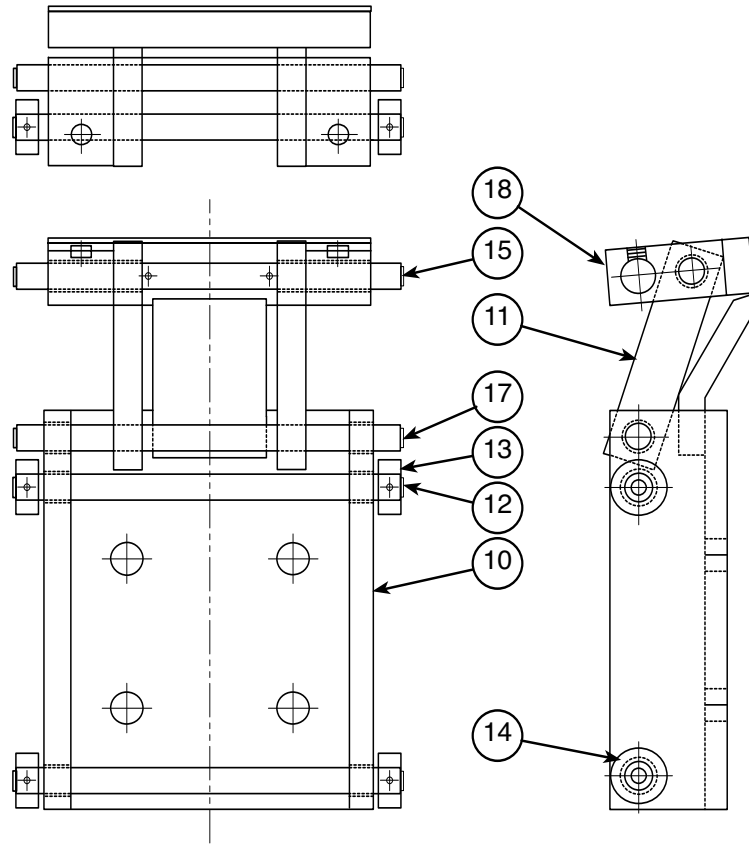
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A	Motor and Gear Box Assembly	See P-101-R										
B	Control Panel Assembly	See P-101-O										
1	Carriage Frame	G1384	1	X	X	X						
2	Upper Guide Wheel Assembly, Includes:	T5335-1	4	X	.	.						
2	Upper Guide Wheel Assembly, Includes:	T13876	4	.	X	.						
2	Upper Guide Wheel Assembly, Includes:	T13875	4	.	.	X						
	Shaft	T10647	1	X	.	.						
	Shaft	S15558	1	.	X	X						
	Bearing	M9300-6	1	X	X	.						
	Bearing	M9300-67	1	.	.	X						
	Retaining Ring	S9776-50	2	.	X	X						
3	Roll Pin	T9967-43	4	.	X	X						
	Lockwasher - Guide Wheel Mounting	E106A-5	6	X	.	.						
	Washer - Guide Wheel Mounting	S9262-1	8	X	.	.						
5	Lower Bearing Bar Assembly	S10299	2	X	.	.						
5	Lower Bearing Bar Assembly	M12980-2	2	.	X	.						
5	Lower Bearing Bar Assembly	M12980-1	2	.	.	X						
6	Spacer - Thin	S10262-1 Ø	4	X	.	.						
6	Spacer - Thin	S10262-5	4	.	X	X						
7	Spacer - Thick	S10262-2 Ø	8	X	.	.						
7	Spacer - Thick	S10262-4	2	.	X	.						
	Lockwasher, Lower Bearing Bar Mounting	E106A-4	4	X	.	.						
9	Socket Head Screw	T9447-14 Ø	4	X	.	.						
9	Socket Head Screw	T9447-49	2	.	X	X						
C	Head Mounting and Lift	L3116	1	X	.	.						
C	Head Mounting and Lift	L5460	1	.	X	X						
	Head Mounting Parts	See P-101-Q	1	X	X	X						
19	Lift Handle	M8385	1	X	.	.						
19	Lift Handle	M12968	1	.	X	X						
20	Lift Handle Stud	T10652	1	X	.	.						
20	Lift Handle Stud	T13872	1	.	X	X						
21	Set Screw, Lift Handle and Stud Mounting	S11604-11	2	X	.	.						
	Hex Jam Nut, Locking Set Screw	3/8-16	1	X	.	.						
21	Roll Pin, Lift Handle Mounting	T9967-30	1	.	X	X						
22	Roller, Mounts Item C thru Crank Bracket	T8128	1	X	X	X						
23	Gear Box Mounting Plate	M8485 Ø	1	X	X	X						
24	Flat Head Screw	5/16-18 x .625	4	X	X	X						
25	Drive Wheel	T13586	1	X	X	X						
	Key, Drive Wheel to Motor	M8776-6	1	X	X	X						
	Spacer	S9262-44	1	X	X	X						
	Lockwasher	T9860-2	1	X	X	X						
26	Nut, Drive Wheel to Motor	T10552	1	X	X	X						
27	Swivel Motor Mount	S10288	2	X	X	.						
27	Swivel Motor Mount	S15772	2	.	.	X						
28	Oil Cup	T8679	2	X	X	X						
29	Hex Head Bolt	1/2-13 x 1.00	2	X	.	.						
29	Hex Head Bolt	1/2-13 x 1.25	2	.	X	X						
30	Lockwasher	E106A-5	2	X	X	X						
31	Upper Spring Bracket	S10379	1	X	X	X						
32	Hex Head Bolt	3/8-16 x .75	2	X	X	X						

#

ITEM		DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.										
					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
		For K23 & K236 Models (below code 7500), use the parts marked "X" in Column 1. For K247 Models (above code 7500), use the parts marked "X" in Column 2. For K247-HC Models (above code 7500), use the parts marked "X" in Column 3.												
		# Indicates a Change This Printing												
33	Lockwasher	E106A-4	2	X	X	X								
34	Spring	T5338	1	X	X	X								
35	Shim - Swivel Motor Mount	T10778-1	As Req'd	X	X	X								
35	Shim - Swivel Motor Mount	T10778-2	4	X	X	X								
37	Cable Clamp	M8501	1	X	X	X								
73	Choke Coil	M8424	1	X	X	X								
	Cable - To Travel Receptacle in Control Box, Includes:	M8377	1	X	X	X								
	Plug	S10272	1	X	X	X								
76	Wire Reel Support	L3154	1	X	X	X								
		<u>Control Box Mounting Parts</u>												
88	Insulation Tube	T7305-19	4	X	X	X								
89	Insulation Washer	S10773-12	4	X	X	X								
90I	Insulation Spacer	S10300	1	X	X	X								
90A	Adapter Plate	S15082	1	X	X	X								
91	Hex Head Screw	1/4-20 x .75	6	X	X	X								
92	Plain Washer	S9262-98	6	X	X	X								
93	Lockwasher	E106A-2	6	X	X	X								
94	Hex Nut	1/4-20	6	X	X	X								

Carriage Type Number			Gear Ratio
For LAF & NA2	For NA3 & NA4	For NA3 & NA4	
K23-F	K236-F	K247 & -HC -F	Fast 144 : 1
K23-M	K236-M	K247 & -HC -M	Medium 324 : 1
K23-S	K236-S	K247 & -HC -S	Slow 648 : 1

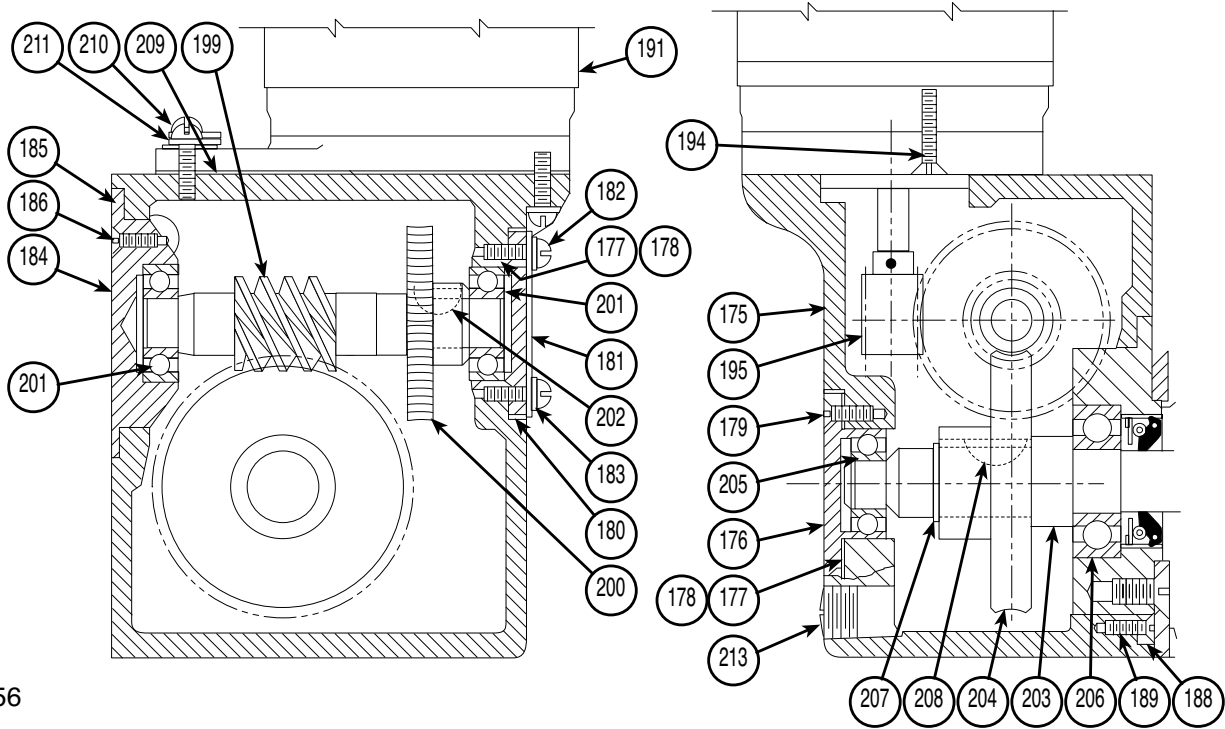
HEAD MOUNTING AND LIFT MECHANISM



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				For K23 and K236 Models (Below Code 7500) use the parts marked "X" in column 1. For K247 and K247-HC Models, (Above Code 7500) and K325 and K325-HC Models, use the parts marked "X" in column 2.								
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
C	Head Mounting and Lift Mechanism (Includes all Below)	L3116	1	X	•							
C	Head Mounting and Lift Mechanism (Includes all Below)	L5460	1	•	X							
10	Head Lift Mounting Plate	S10292	1	X	•							
10	Head Lift Mounting Plate	S15553	1	•	X							
11	Lift Link	S10296	2	X	•							
11	Lift Link	S15552	2	•	X							
12	Roller Shaft	S10266-1	2	X	X							
13	Roller	T10654	4	X	X							
14	Roll Pin - Roller to Roller Shaft	T9967-6	4	X	X							
15	Crank Link Shaft	S10266-3 ∅	1	X	•							#
15	Crank Link Shaft	S10266-4	1	•	X							
16	Roll Pin - Locates Lift Link on Crank Link Shaft	T9967-1	4	X	X							
17	Link Shaft	S10266-2 ∅	1	X	•							#
17	Link Shaft	S10266-4	1	•	X							
18	Crank Bracket	S10285 ∅	1	X	•							#
18	Crank Bracket	T13874	1	•	X							

∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

CARRIAGE DRIVE MOTOR AND GEAR CASE



A-356

		Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.										
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A	Drive Motor and Gear Case Assembly, 144-1 Ratio, Includes All items in Column 1 Marked "X".	L3094-1* Ø	1	X	.	.						
A	Drive Motor and Gear Case Assembly, 324-1 Ratio, Includes All items in Column 2 Marked "X".	L3094-2*	1	.	X	.						
A	Drive Motor and Gear Case Assembly, 648-1 Ratio, Includes All items in Column 3 Marked "X".	L3094-4* Ø	1	.	.	X						
175	Gear Case	G1027 Ø	1	X	X	X						
176	Dust Cap - For Output Shaft	T10559	1	X	X	X						
177	Dust Cap Gasket	T10649-1	As Req'd	X	X	X						
178	Dust Cap Gasket	T10649-2 Ø	As Req'd	X	X	X						
179	Flat Head Screw - Dust Cap to Case	10-24 x 1/2	4	X	X	X						
180	Dust Cap - For Cross Shaft	T10672 Ø	1	X	X	X						

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

				Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.								
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
181	Caution Plate	S10346	1	X	X	X						
182	Round Head Screw - Dust Cap to Gear Case	#10-24 x 1/2	4	X	X	X						
183	Lock Washer	E106A-1	4	X	X	X						
184	Small Bearing Cage	S10077	1	X	X	X						
185	Small Bearing Cage Gasket	S10084	1	X	X	X						
186	Flat Head Screw - Small Cage to Gear Case	#10-24 x 1/2	4	X	X	X						
187	Large Bearing Cage	S10079	1	X	X	X						
188	Large Bearing Cage Gasket	S10085	1	X	X	X						
189	Flat Head Screw - Large Cage to Gear Case	#10-24 x 1/2	6	X	X	X						
190	Oil Seal - Output Shaft	S7611-5	1	X	X	X						
	Motor Assembly - 144-1 Ratio Only, Includes:	M10301-2	1	X	.	.						
	Motor Assembly - 324-1 and 648-1 Ratio, Includes:	M10301-1	1	.	X	X						
191	Motor	NSS	1	X	X	X						
	Brush and Spring Assembly	L3117-9 ∅	2	X	X	X						#
	Brush Cap	L3117-7 ∅	2	X	X	X						#
	Phillips Flat Head Screw, Motor to Base	8-32 x 1	4	X	X	X						
	Input Worm, 144-1 Ratio Only	S10088-3	1	X	.	.						
	Input Worm, 324-1 and 648-1 Ratio	S10088-1	1	.	X	X						
	Roll Pin, Input Worm to Motor Shaft	T9967-3	1	X	X	X						
	Four Contact Plug	T10662	1	X	X	X						
	Oil Throw Ring	S10773-6	1	X	X	X						
	Cross Shaft Assembly, 144-1 Ratio Only, Includes Items 199 through 202	S10080-3 ∅	1	X	.	.						#
	Cross Shaft Assembly, 324-1 Ratio Only, Includes Items 199 through 202	S10080-6	1	.	X	.						
	Cross Shaft Assembly, 628-1 Ratio Only, Includes Items 199 through 202	S10080-8	1	.	.	X						
199	Cross Shaft, 224-1 Ratio Only	S10075-3 ∅	1	X	.	.						
199	Cross Shaft, 324-1 Ratio Only	S10075-4	1	.	X	.						
199	Cross Shaft, 648-1 Ratio Only	S10075-2	1	.	.	X						
200	Input Worm Gear, 144-1 Ratio Only	S10087-3	1	X	.	.						
200	Input Worm Gear, 224-1 and 648-1 Ratio	S10087-1	1	.	X	X						
201	Ball Bearing	M9300-29	2	X	X	X						
202	Woodruff Key	#405	1	X	X	X						
	Output Shaft Assembly, 144-1 Ratio Only, Includes Items 203 through 208	S10083-3 ∅	1	X	.	.						
	Output Shaft Assembly, 324-1 Ratio Only, Includes Items 203 through 208	S10083-4	1	.	X	.						
	Output Shaft Assembly, 648-1 Ratio Only, Includes Items 203 through 208	S10083-2	1	.	.	X						
203	Output Shaft	S10078	1	X	X	X						
204	Output Shaft Worm Gear, 144-1 Ratio Only	S10076-3 ∅	1	X	.	.						
204	Output Shaft Worm Gear, 324-1 Ratio Only	S10076-4	1	.	X	.						
204	Output Shaft Worm Gear, 648-1 Ratio Only	S10076-2	1	.	.	X						
205	Ball Bearing	M9300-27	1	X	X	X						
206	Ball Bearing	T10776	1	X	X	X						
207	Snap Ring	S9776-5	1	X	X	X						
208	Woodruff Key	#606	1	X	X	X						
209	Motor Base Gasket	T8364	1	X	X	X						
210	Round Head Screw, Motor Base to Gear Case	#10-24 x 3/4	3	X	X	X						
211	Lock Washer, Motor Base to Gear Base	E106A-1	3	X	X	X						
213	Slotted Pipe Plug	S10780-5 ∅	1	X	X	X						
	Gear Box Lubricant	T8484	1	X	X	X						
	* To order a gear box assembly without a motor, add "-W" to this assembly number.											

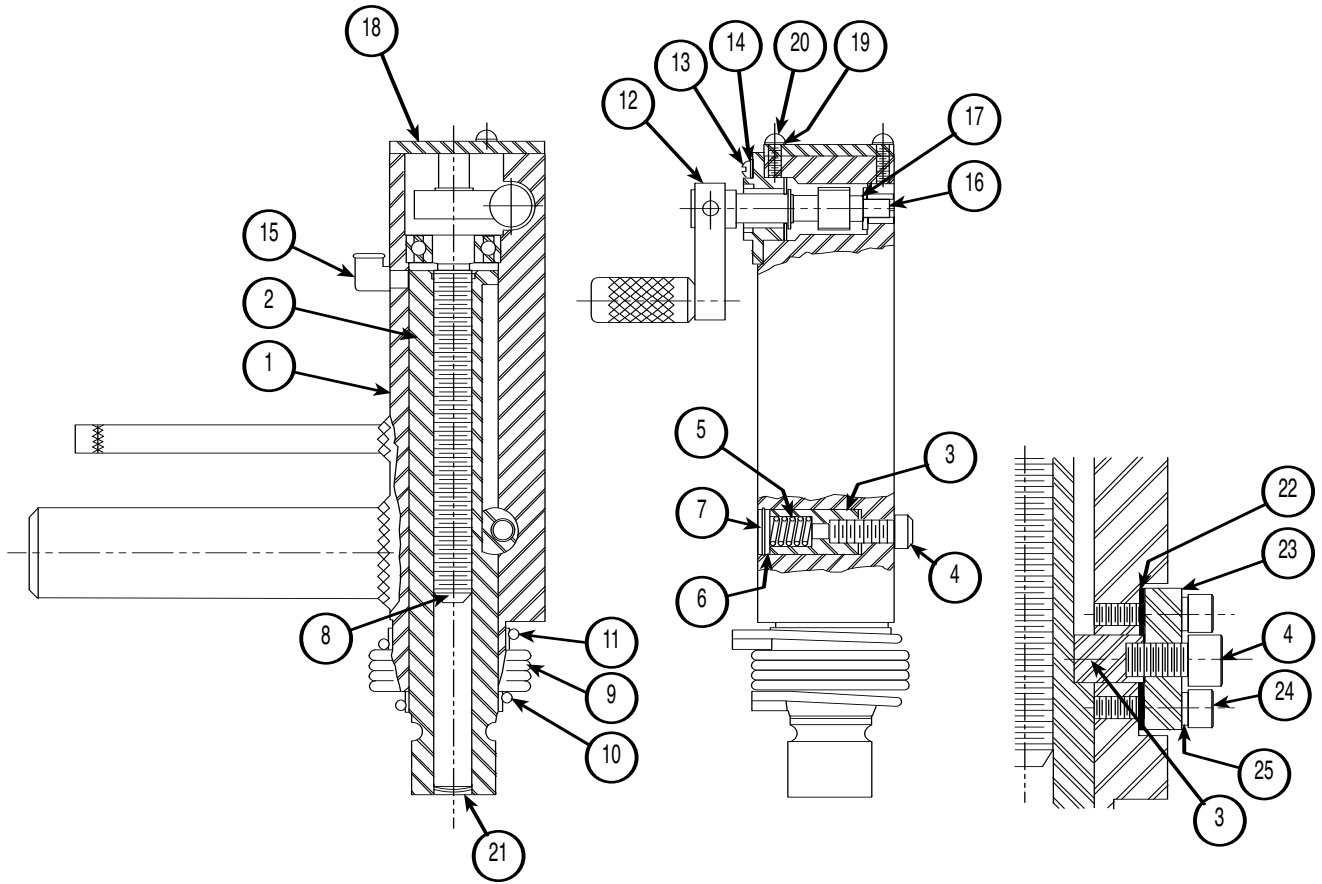
∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

02-20-2002

NSS - Not sold separately.

K29 VERTICAL HEAD LIFT ASSEMBLY

NA1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 and LAF3, 4 and 5



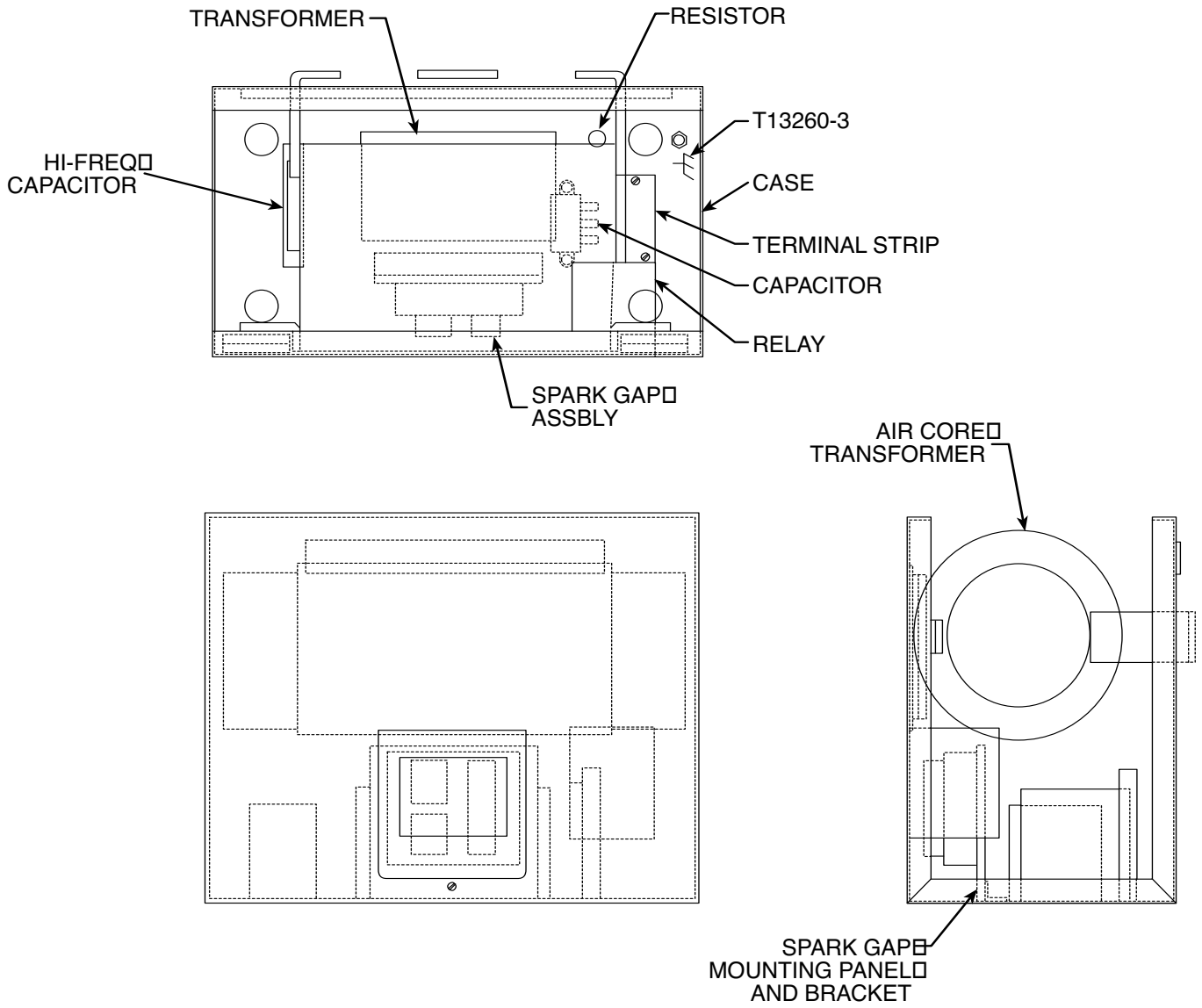
L5882
11-13-81P

In mid 1978 the K29 was redesigned. Old design assemblies may be identified by three socket head screws in the head lift lock area. New design assemblies have only one socket head screw. Use parts marked "X" in Column 1 for old design. Use parts marked "X" in Column 2 for new design.

Indicates a Change This Printing

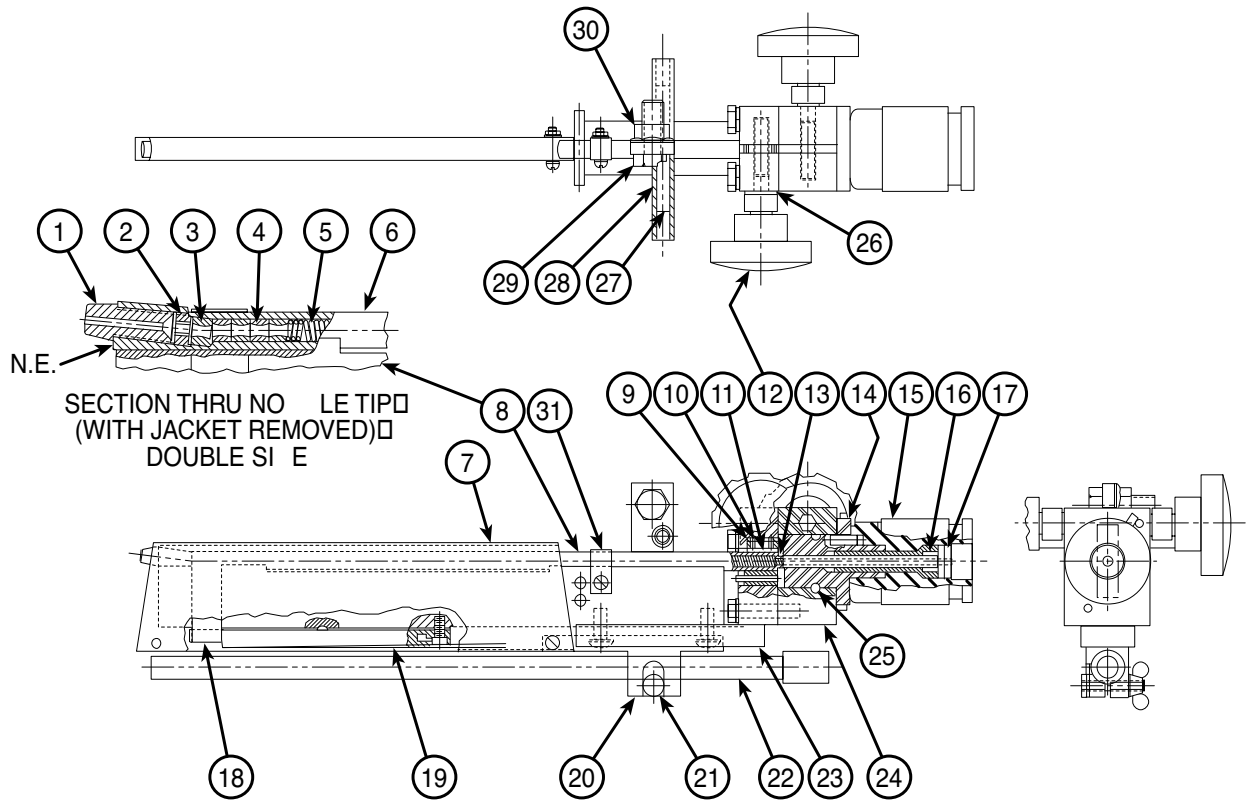
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Head Lift Housing	K29	1	X	•							
1	Head Lift Housing	L5881	1	•	X							
2	Head Lift Tube	M8228	1	X	•							
2	Head Lift Tube	M8228-1	1	•	X							
3	Head Lift Lock Pin	S16067	1	•	X							
3	Locating Key	T12121	1	X	•							
4	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-34	1	X	•							
4	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-32	1	•	X							
5	Spring	T10247-11	1	•	X							
6	Spring Retainer	S11295-5	1	•	X							
7	Snap Ring	S9776-14	1	•	X							
8	Head Lift Screw Assembly, Includes:	S10114	1	X	X							
	Head Lift Screw	S10094	1	X	X							
	Ball Bearing	M9300-6	1	X	X							
	Snap Ring	S9776-3	1	X	X							
	Gear	S10096-1	1	X	X							
	Woodruff Key	#404	1	X	X							
9	Boot	S10442	1	X	X							
10	Clamp	S10888-11	1	X	X							
11	Clamp	S10888-8	1	X	X							
12	Adjusting Shaft Assembly, Includes:	S10097	1	X	X							
	Crank Arm Assembly	T10543	1	X	X							
	Snap Ring	S9776-3	1	X	X							
	Thrust Washer	S9262-38	1	X	X							
	Drive Pin	T8433	1	X	X							
	Shaft	T10544	1	X	X							
	Bearing Retainer	S10093	1	X	X							
	Needle Bearing	S7844	1	X	X							
	Oil Seal	S7611-13	1	X	X							
13	Round Head Screw	#10-24 x .50	2	X	X							
14	Lock Washer	E106A-1	2	X	X							
15	Oil Cup	T10643	1	X	X							
16	Needle Bearing	S10116-1	1	X	X							
17	Thrust Washer	S9262-37	1	X	X							
18	Cover Plate	T14606	1	X	X							
19	Lock Washer	E106A-1	2	X	X							
20	Round Head Screw	#10-24 x .50	2	X	X							
21	Expansion Plug	T10542-1	1	X	X							
22	Shim	T10601	As Req'd	X	•							
23	Locking Plate	T12120	1	X	•							
24	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-33	2	X	•							
25	Lock Washer	E106A-2	2	X	•							

HIGH FREQUENCY UNIT K238



L6329
10-21-83

K386 NARROW GAP DEEP GROOVE SUBMERGED ARC NOZZLE

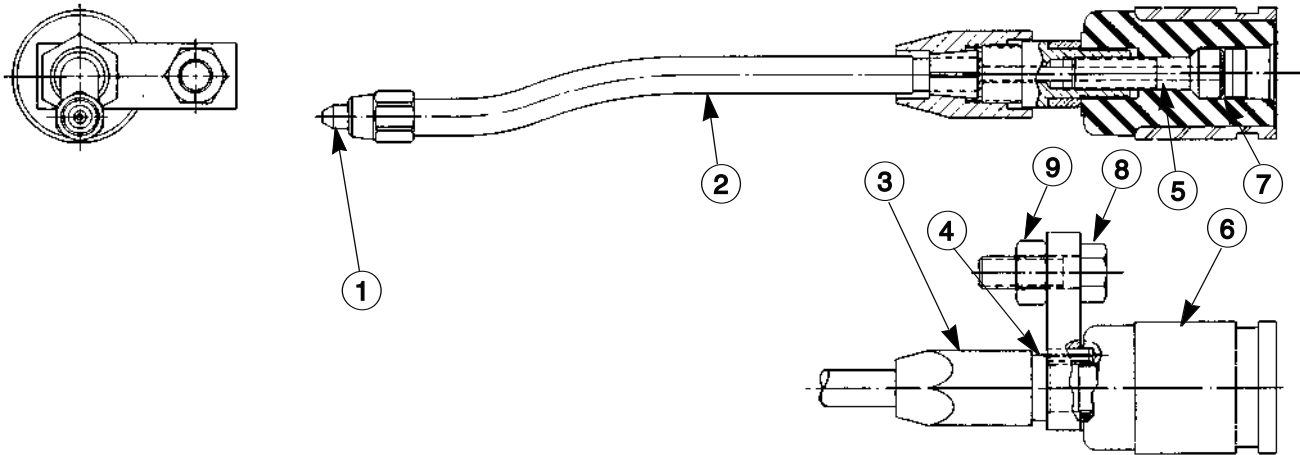


G1653
5-18-84

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Nozzle Tip	T14879-3/32	1									
2	Hollow Set Screw	T12932-2	1									
3	Ceramic Insert	T12576-1	1									
4	Ceramic Insert	T12576-2	4									
5	Spring Liner	T12931-35	1									
6	Nozzle Tube Assembly	S17543	1									
7	Insulation Jacket	S17545	1									
8	Cooling Bar Assembly	S17546	1									
9	Nozzle Pivot Hub Assembly	T14891	1									
10	Set Screw	S11604-42	2									
11	Key	M8776-89	1									
12	Rotational Lock Screw Assembly	T14885	2									
13	Snap Ring	S9776-46	1									
14	Pivot Assembly	T14883	1									
15	Nozzle Insulator Assembly	S10493	1									
16	Socket Head Screw	T10570	1									
17	Nozzle Insert Assembly	S15106-1	1									
18	Pressure Belt	T14889	1									
19	Pressure Arm Assembly	T14890	1									
	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-56	1									
20	Flux Tube Clamp	S17542	1									
	Button Head Socket Screw	T11551-6	2									
21	Hex Head Screw	1/4-20 x 1.25	1									
	Plain Washer	S9262-23	1									
	Wing Nut	T9968-1	1									
22	Flux Tube	T14887	1									
23	Pivot Housing Arm	M14717	1									
	Lock Washer	E106-A14	3									
	Hex Head Screw	5/16-18 x 1.50	3									
24	Mounting Clamp Assembly	S17550	1									
25	Roll Pin	T9967-43	1									
26	Plain Washer	S9262-104	2									
27	Roll Pin	T9967-29	1									
28	Pivot Handle	T14939-1	2									
29	Hex Head Screw	1/2-13 x 1.25	1									
30	Flange Nut	T3960	1									
31	Nozzle Tube Strap	T14974	1									
	Items Not Illustrated:											
	Flux Hopper Extension Bracket	S17558	2									
	Flux Hopper Extension Pin	S17559	2									
	Extension Pin Nut	1/4-20	2									
	Flex Tube	T10642-106	1									

#

K405 AUTOMATIC INNERSHIELD NOZZLE



L7102
5-17-85

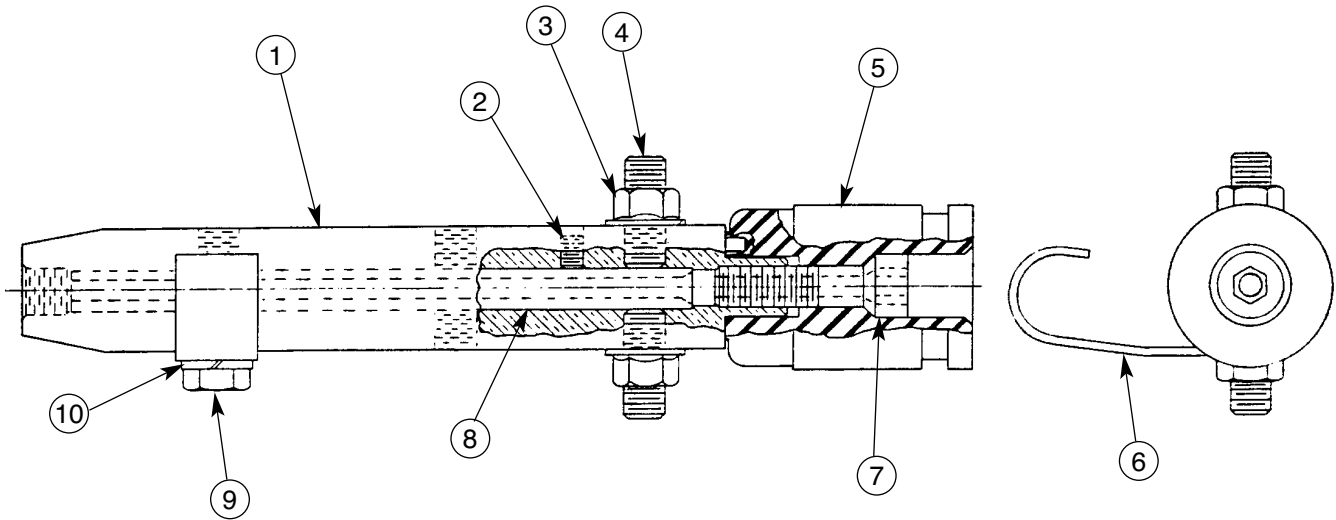
Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Nozzle Tip - .062 Wire Size	S17614-062	1									
1	Nozzle Tip - .068 Wire Size	S17614-068	1									
1	Nozzle Tip - 5/64 Wire Size	S17614-5/64	1									
1	Nozzle Tip - 3/32 Wire Size	S17614-3/32	1									
1	Nozzle Tip - .120 Wire Size	S17614-120	1									
2	Straight Nozzle Assembly .062 - 3/32 Wire Size	M14808-1	1									
2	Straight Nozzle Assembly .122 Wire Size	M14808-4 Ø	1									
3	Collar	S17745	1									
4	Nozzle Body Assembly	S10157-3	1									
5	Socket Head Screw	T10570	1									
6	Nozzle Insulator Assembly	S10493	1									
7	Nozzle Insert Assembly .062 - 3/32 Wire Size Only	S15106-1	1									
8	Hex Head Screw	1/2-13 x 1.50	1									
9	Hex Nut	1/2 - 13	1									

#

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

K391 HIGH CAPACITY SUB ARC NOZZLE

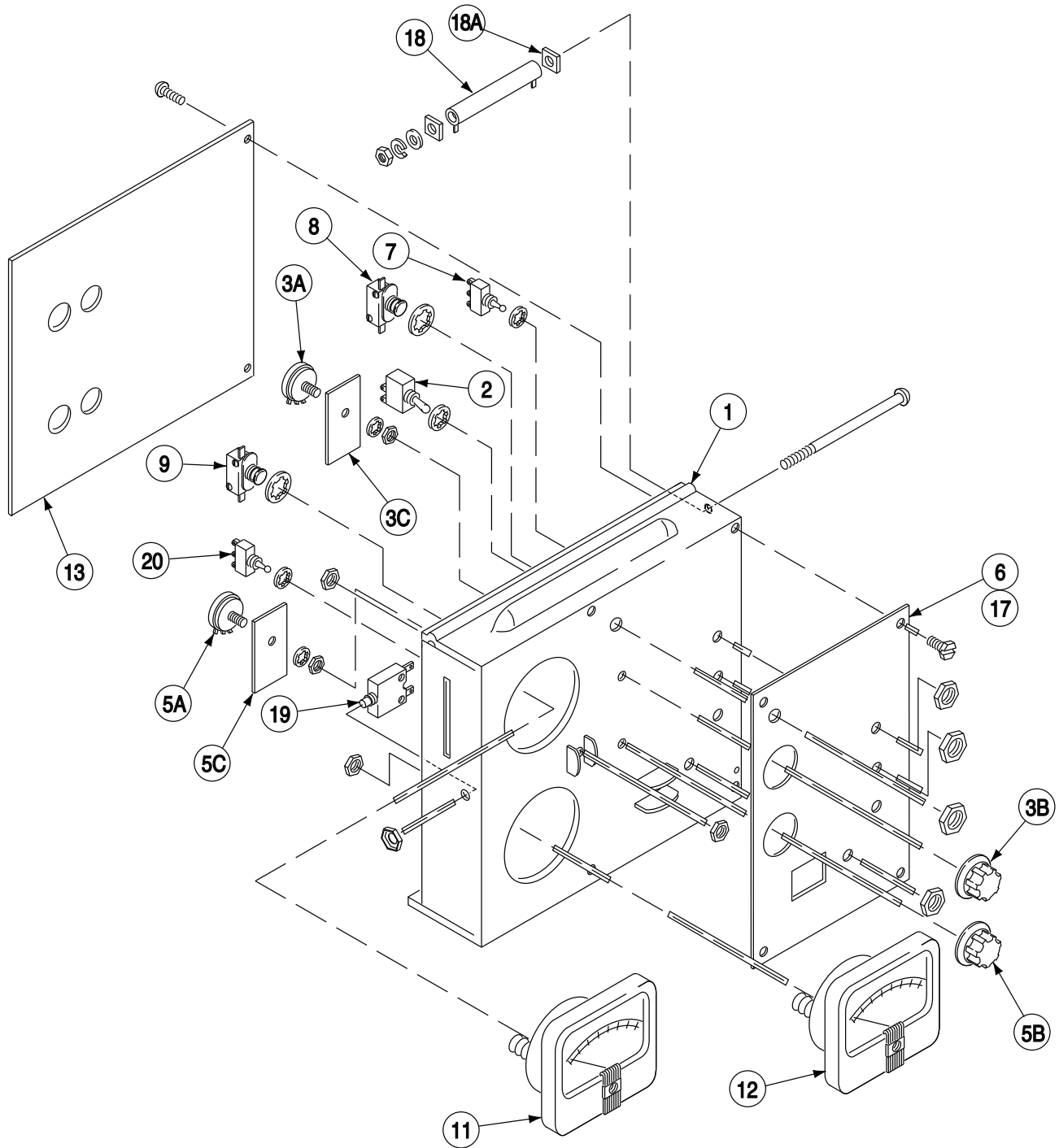


M14723
10-12-84

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	High Capacity Sub Arc Nozzle, Includes:	K391	1									
1	Nozzle Body	T14892	1									
2	Set Screw	S11604-8	1									
3	Flanged Nut	T3960	2									
4	Threaded Stud	T6931-9	2									
5	Nozzle Ins. Collar	S10493	1									
6	Flux Tube Hanger	S17547	1									
7	Socket Head Screw	T10570	1									
8	Nozzle Liner	T14867-1	1									
9	Hex Head Screw	1/2-13 x 6.25	1									
10	Lock Washer	E106A-15	1									
	Items Not Illustrated:											
	This Nozzle Assembly can use a K285 Concentric Flux Cone – See P-114-J For Parts.											
	Nozzle Tip (For Use With 3/32 Wire)	T14050-3/32	•									
	Adapter (For Use With 3/32 Wire)	S16844	•									
	Nozzle Tip (For Use With 1/8 Wire)	S10125-1/8	•									
	Nozzle Tip (For Use With 5/32 Wire)	S10125-5/32	•									
	Nozzle Tip (For Use With 3/16 Wire)	S10125-3/16	•									
	Nozzle Tip (For Use With 7/32 Wire)	S10125-7/32	•									
	Flexible Nozzle Extension Cable (Optional)	M14396-1 ∅	1									
	Cable Adapter – Cable to Nozzle Insulating Collar (Optional)	S17285	1									
	Cable Adapter – Cable to Nozzle Body (Optional)	S17283	1									
	* As Required											

∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

FRONT CONTROL PANEL



L5229
11-7-80L

Indicates a Change This Printing

For the NA-3N, use parts marked "X" in column 1 (Code 11287 or above use parts marked "X" in column 6.)
 For the NA-3S, use parts marked "X" in column 2 (Codes 11284 or above use parts marked "X" in column 7.)
 For the NA-4, use parts marked "X" in column 3 or 4 (Codes 11285 or above use parts marked "X" in column 8.)
 For the NA-4 Modified for Series Arc, use parts marked "X" in column 5.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Control Box Cover	M12587-1	1	X	X	•	X	•	•	•	•	
1	Control Box Cover	M12587-2	1	•	•	X	•	•	•	•	•	
1	Control Box Cover	M12587-3	1	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	•	
1	Control Box Cover	M12587-4	1	•	•	•	•	•	X	X	X	
2	Control Power Switch	T10800-9	1	X	X	X	X	X	•	•	•	
2	Control Power Switch	M20853	1	•	•	•	•	•	X	X	X	
3A	Potentiometer	T10812-40	1	X	X	•	X	X	X	X	X	
3B	Knob	T10491	1	X	X	•	X	X	X	X	X	
3C	Insulation	T12792-1	1	X	X	•	X	X	X	X	X	
4	NA-4 Current Switch (Below Code 7560 Only) (Not Shown)	S9826	1	•	•	X	•	•	•	•	•	
5A	Potentiometer	T10812-37	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
5B	Knob	T10491	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
5C	Insulation	T12792-1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
6	Nameplate, NA-3N	L5219	1	X	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
6	Nameplate, NA-3N (Below Code 11300)	L5219-3	1	•	•	•	•	•	X	X	•	#
6	Nameplate, NA-3N (Above Code 11300)	L5219-4	1	•	•	•	•	•	X	X	•	#
6	Nameplate, NA-3S (NA3N Plate Under NA-3S Plate)	L5220	1	•	X	•	•	•	•	•	•	
6	Nameplate, NA-3S (NA3N Plate Under NA-3S Plate) (Below 11300)	L5220-3	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	•	#
6	Nameplate, NA-3S (NA3N Plate Under NA-3S Plate) (Above 11300)	L5220-4	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	•	#
6	Nameplate, NA-4 (Below Code 7560)	L5221 Ø	1	•	•	X	•	•	•	•	•	
6	Nameplate, NA-4 (Above Code 7560)	L5479	1	•	•	•	X	•	•	•	•	
6	Nameplate, NA-4 (Code 11285)	L5479-3	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	
6	Nameplate, NA-4 (Codes 11300 & Above)	L5479-4	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	#
6	Nameplate, NA-4 Modified For Series Arc	L5479-1	1	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	•	
7	Travel Switch	T13543	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
8	Inch Up, Inch Down, & Start Switches	T13541-2	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
9	Stop Switch	T13541-1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
11	Voltmeter (Below Code 11300)	M7981-1	1	X	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	
11	Ammeter (Below Code 11300)	M7980-2	1	•	X	•	•	•	•	X	•	
11	Ammeter (Above Code 11300)	M20969-1	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	•	
11	Ammeter (Below Code 11300)	M8455-1	1	•	•	X	X	•	•	•	X	
11	Ammeter (Above Code 11300)	M20972-1	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	
11	Speed Meter Assembly	S16654	1	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	•	
12	Ammeter (Below Code 11300)	M7980-2	1	X	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	
12	Voltmeter (Below Code 11300)	M7981-1	1	•	X	•	•	•	•	X	•	
12	Voltmeter (Above Code 11300)	M20970-1	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	•	
12	Voltmeter (Below Code 11300)	M8456-1	1	•	•	X	X	X	•	•	X	
12	Voltmeter (Above Code 11300)	M20971-1	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	
13	Box Cover Insulation	M13117-1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	•	X	
13	Box Cover Insulation	M13117-2	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	•	
17	Nameplate	L5219	1	•	X	•	•	•	•	•	•	
17	Nameplate	L5219-3	1	•	•	•	•	•	•	X	•	
18	Resistor	S10404-75	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
18A	Insulating Washer	T4479-A	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Circuit Breaker	T12287-10	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
20	Switch	T13381-6	1	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	•	
	Switch Plate	T13096-8	1	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	•	
	Switch Guard	S14008-9	1	•	•	•	•	X	•	•	•	

Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

Indicates a Change This Printing

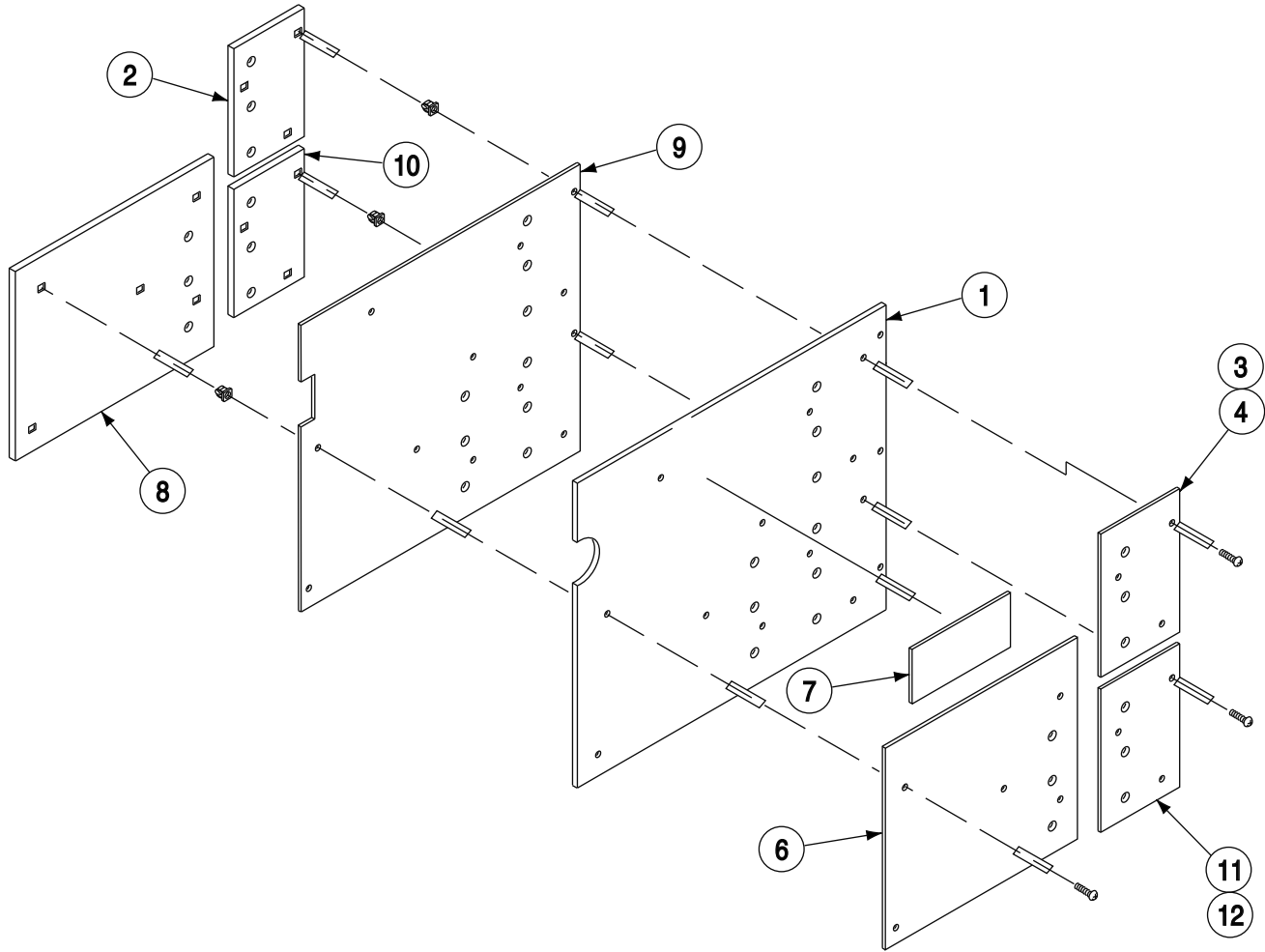
For the NA-3N, use parts marked "X" in column 1 (Code 11287 or above use parts marked "X" in column 6.)
 For the NA-3S, use parts marked "X" in column 2 (Codes 11284 or above use parts marked "X" in column 7.)
 For the NA-4, use parts marked "X" in column 3 or 4 (Codes 11285 or above use parts marked "X" in column 8.)
 For the NA-4 Modified for Series Arc, use parts marked "X" in column 5.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Optional Item, Not Illustrated: Electronic DC Voltmeter (Above Code 8565) Electronic DC Voltmeter	Order K263 M12995 \emptyset	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

\emptyset This part is obsolete and no longer available.

NOTES

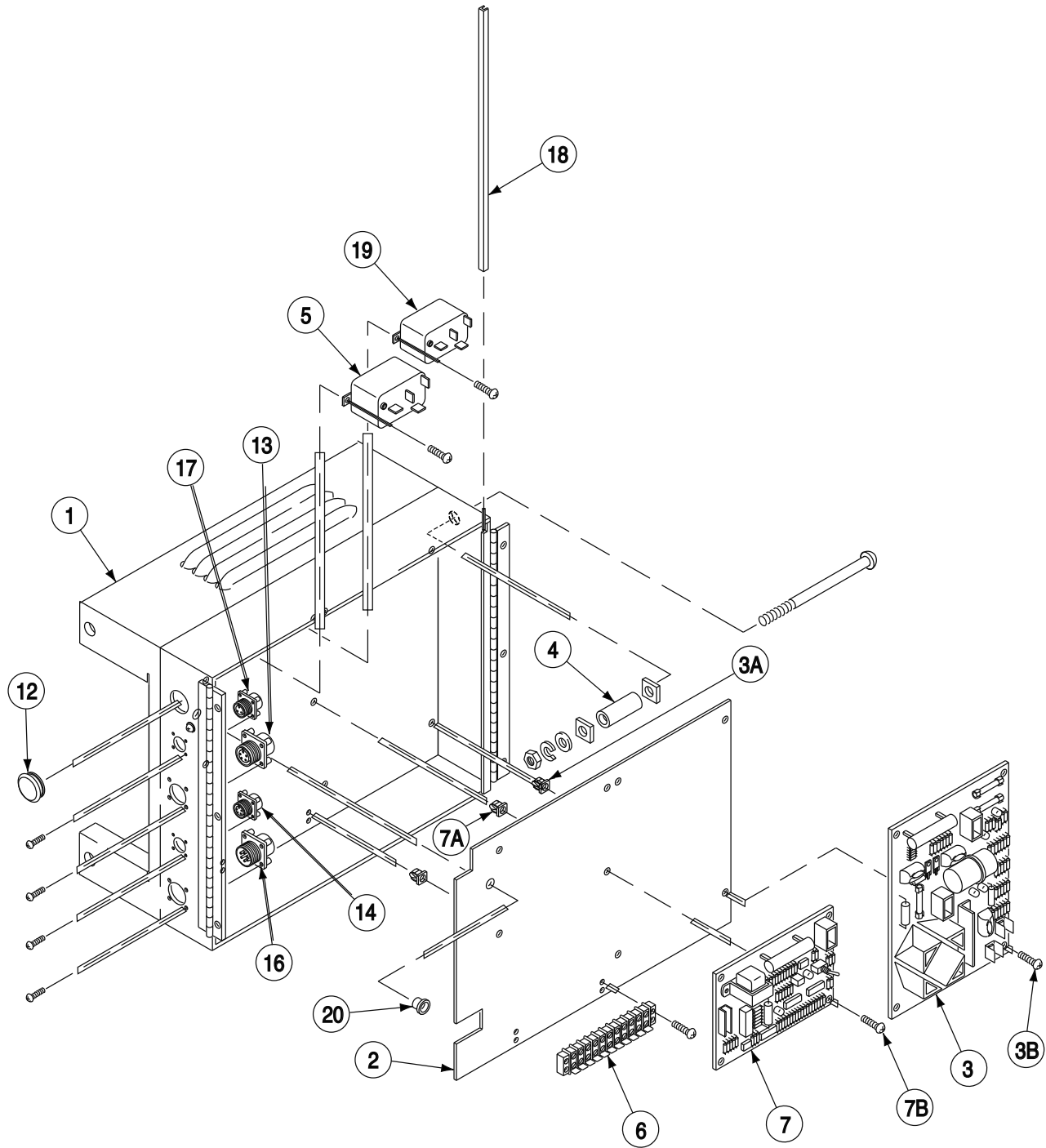
INNER CONTROL PANEL



M13898
7-25-80D

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Control Box Inner Panel	M12583-1	1									
2*	Optional "Start" Printed Circuit Board	L9917-[]	1									
3*	"VV" Dial Plate	S15131	1									
4*	"CV" Dial Plate	S15069	1									
6	Dial Plate (Logic Board)	M12564-1	1									
7	Warning Decal	T13470	1									
8	Logic Printed Circuit Board (Below Code 7432)	NSS	1									
8	Logic Printed Circuit Board (Above Code 7432)	G1379-[]	1									
9	Inner Panel Insulation	M12589-1	1									
10	Optional "Crater Fill" P.C. Bd (Below Code 7432)	L9917-[]	1									
10*	Optional "Crater Fill" P.C. Bd (Above Code 7432)	L5222-[]	1									
11*	"VV" Dial Plate	S15132	1									
12*	"CV" Dial Plate	S15070	1									
	Items Not Illustrated:											
	Optional PC Board Hole Plugs	T13597-1	6									
	PC Bd Jumper Plugs (Used when Optional Boards are Not)	T13498-1	2									
	* Standard on NA-4 Controls Modified for Series Arc											

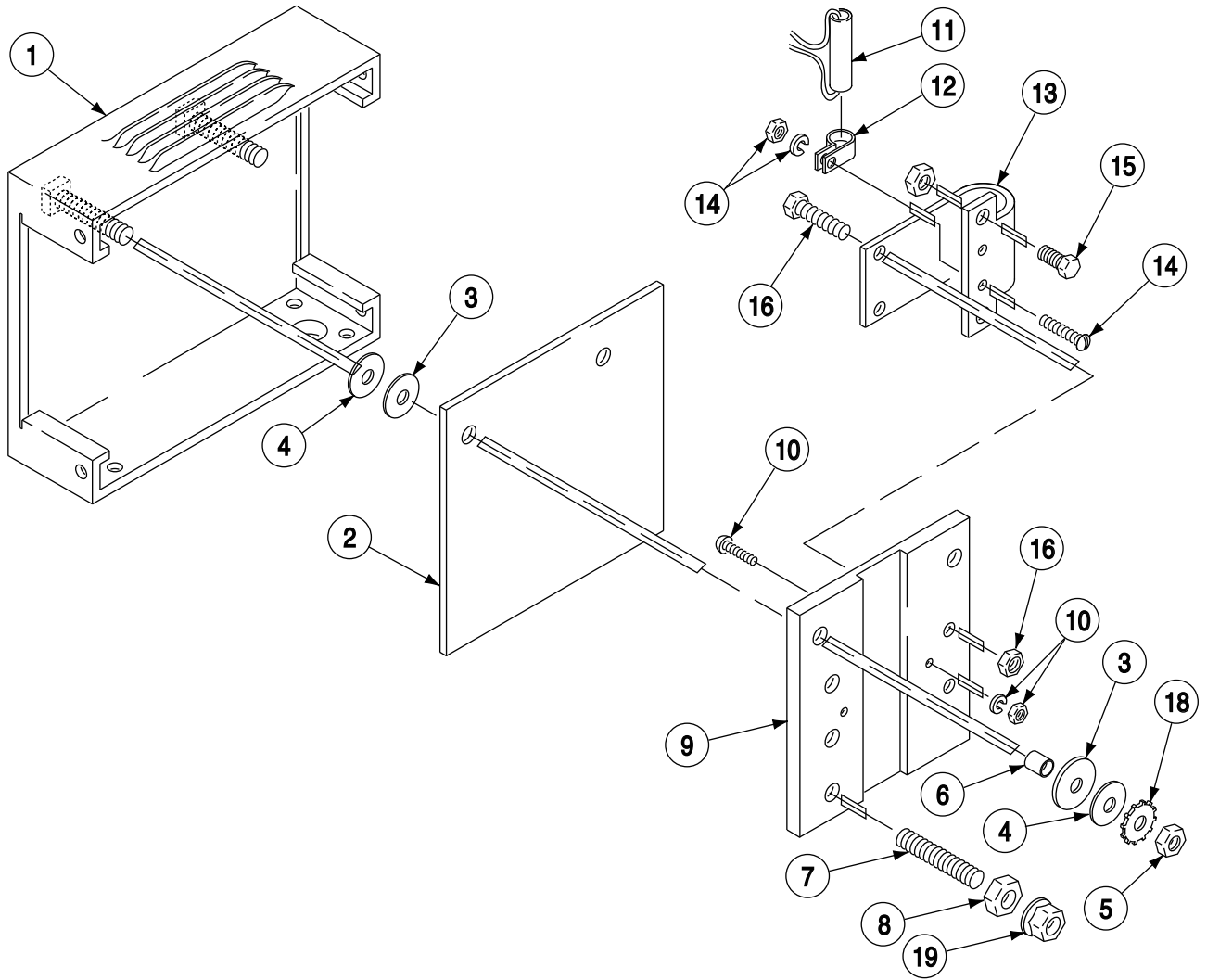
INTERNAL CONTROL COMPONENTS



L5243
12-14-79A

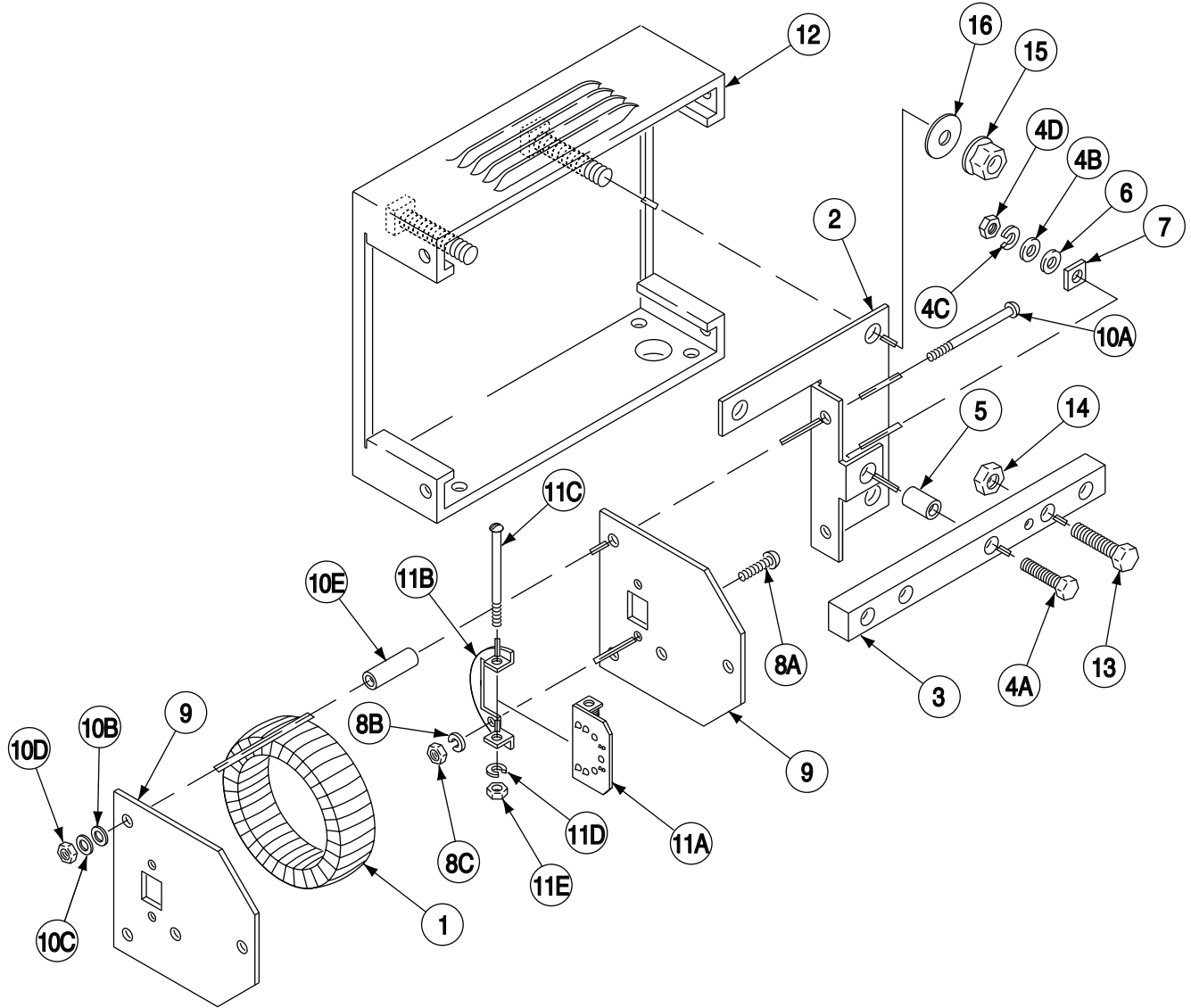
# Indicates a Change This Printing		For the NA-3N, use the parts marked "X" in column 1. For the NA-3S, use the parts marked "X" in column 2. For the NA-4 & NA-4 Modified for Series Arc, use the parts marked "X" in column 3.											
		ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Control Box Welded Assembly	M12581-1	1	X	X	X							
2	Insulation	M12590	1	X	X	X							
3	Control PC Board	L5224-[]	1	X	X	X							
3A	Plastic Expansion Nut	S14020-1	5	X	X	X							
3B	Self Tapping Screw	S8025-14	5	X	X	X							
4	Resistor	S10404-76	1	X	X	X							
5	Relay	S22182	2	X	X	X							
6	Terminal Strip	S14530-5	2	X	X	X							
7	Variable Voltage PC Board	L5394-[]	1	•	X	X							
7A	Plastic Expansion Nut, Board Mounting	S14020-1	4	•	X	X							
7B	Self Tapping Screw	S8025-14	4	•	X	X							
12	Plug Button	T13597-1	1	X	X	X							
13	Travel Receptacle (Below Code 8400)	S12101-2	1	X	X	X							
13	Travel Receptacle (Above Code 8400)	S12021-11	1	X	X	X							
14	Feed Motor Polarized Plug	S12021-16	1	X	X	X							
16	Input Cable Polarized Plug	S12021-12	1	X	X	X							
16	Input Cable Polarized Plug (NA-4 Below Code 7560 Only)	S12021-1	1	•	•	X							
17	Flux Hopper Polarized Plug	S12021-17	1	X	X	X							
18	Grommet Strip	T12823-8	1	X	X	X							
19	Relay, NA-3	S22182	1	X	X	•							
19	Relay, NA-4	S13605-3	1	•	•	X							
20	Snap Bushing	T12380-2	1	X	X	X							

DC SHUNT ASSEMBLY



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Shunt & Box Assembly, Includes:	M12598	1									
1	Shunt Box Welded Assembly	M12585	1									
2	DC Shunt Insulation	S15075	1									
3	Insulating Washer	S10773-9	6									
4	Plain Washer	S9262-1	4									
5	1/2-13 HJN	CF000054	2									
6	Insulating Bushing	T7305-15	2									
7	Studs	T6931-10	3									
8	1/2-13 BR HJN	T10114	3									
9	Shunt Assembly	M12565	1									
10	#10-24 x 1.00 RHS	CF000038	2									
10	Lock Washer	E106A-1	2									
10	#10-24 HN	CF000010	2									
11	Reed Switch Assembly	S12334-19	1									
12	Lead Clamp	T8970-17	2									
13	Reed Switch Bracket	M12647	1									
14	#8-32 x .625 RHS	CF000053	2									
14	Lock Washer	T4291-A	2									
14	#8-32 HN	CF000042	2									
15	1/2-13 x 1.25 HHCS	CF000030	2									
15	Hex Nut	T3960	2									
16	1/2-13 x 1.25 HHCS	CF000030	2									
16	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	2									
18	Lock Washer	T9860-2	2									
19	Flange Nut	T3960	3									
	Shunt Box Cover (Not Shown)	L5212	1									

AC CURRENT TRANSFORMER ASSEMBLY OR CURRENT SENSOR ASSEMBLY

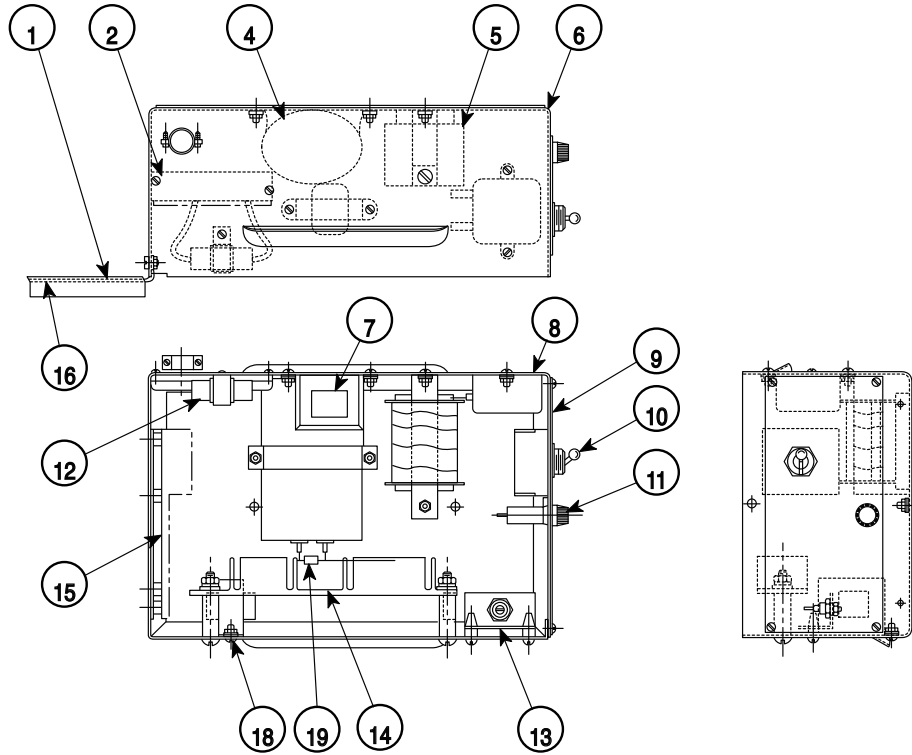


For the NA-4, use the parts marked "X" in column 1.
 For the NA-4 Modified for Series Arc, use the parts marked "X" in column 2.

Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	NA-4 Current Transformer & Box Assembly (Includes Items 1-16)	M12597	1	X	•							
	NA-4 Modified for Series Arc, Current Sensor Assy (Incl Items 1-16)	M13895	1	•	X							
1	Current Transformer	S10216	1	X	X							
2	Current Transformer Mounting Bracket	M12567	1	X	X							
3	Current Transformer Connection Bar	S15064	1	X	X							
4A	1/2-13 x 1.50 HHCS	CF000052	1	X	X							
4B	Flat Washer	S9262-1	1	X	X							
4C	Lock Washer	E106A-15	1	X	X							
4D	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	1	X	X							
5	Insulating Tube	T7028-55	1	X	X							
6	Insulating Washer	S10773-9	1	X	X							
7	Bracket Insulator	T11472-16	1	X	X							
8A	#10-24 x .50 RHS	CF000047	2	X	X							
8B	Lock Washer	E106A-1	2	X	X							
8C	#10-24 HN	CF000010	2	X	X							
9	Current Transformer Mounting Insulation	S15063	2	X	X							
10A	1/4-20 x 2.75 HHCS	CF000055	3	X	X							
10B	Flat Washer	S9262-23	3	X	X							
10C	Lock Washer	E106A-2	3	X	X							
10D	1/4-20 HN	CF000017	3	X	X							
10E	Insulating Spacer	T7028-154	3	X	X							
11	AC Current Sensor Board & Bracket Asbly, Includes:	M12588	1	X	X							
11A	Current Sensor Board	M12650-[]	1	X	X							
11B	Current Sensor Board Bracket	S15066	1	X	X							
11C	#10-24 x 2.5 RHS	CF000046	1	X	X							
11D	Lock Washer	E106A-1	1	X	X							
11E	#10-24 HN	CF000010	1	X	X							
12	Box Welded Assembly	M12585	1	X	X							
13	1/2-13x2.00 HHCS	CF000051	4	X	X							
14	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	4	X	X							
15	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	2	X	X							
16	Spacer	T6996-14	2	X	X							
17	Box Cover (Not Shown)	M12693	1	X	X							

K224 SOLID-STATE REMOTE FIELD CONTROL (DISCONTINUED)

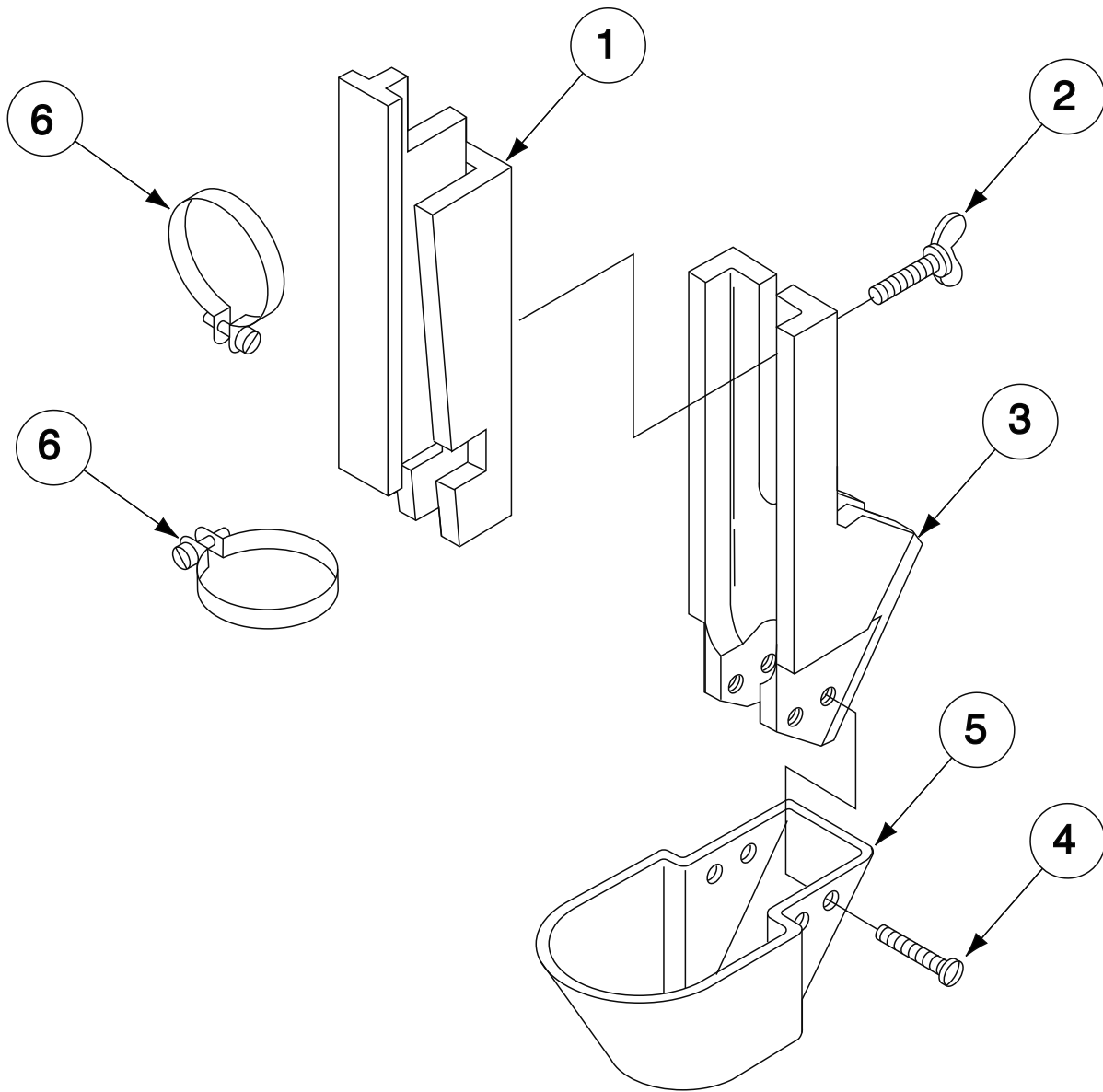


L5297
10-2-81Q

# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Solid State Remote Field Control, Includes:	K224	1									
1	Top Door	M10639-4	1									
2	Terminal Strip	S14530-1	1									
	Number Plate	T10726-90	1									
4	Capacitor	S10593	1									
5	Auto Transformer	M12702 Ø	1									
6	Box Assembly	M12706 Ø	1									
7	Transformer	S15257 Ø	1									
8	Capacitor	T11079	1									
9	Nameplate	M12688	1									
10	Polarity Switch	S13417 Ø	1									
11	Fuse Holder	S10433	1									
	Fuse	T10728-8	1									
12	Capacitor	S13490-1	1									
13	Diode	T12705-15	1									
14	SCR and Heat Sink	M13342 Ø	1									
15	Control P.C. Board (Code 7359 Only)	L5316-[]	1									
15	Control P.C. Board (Code 7683 & Above)	L5759-[]	1									
16	Caution Decal	T13470	1									
18	Choke	S14644	1									
19	Resistor (Code 7742 & Above)	T12731-42F	1									
	K224 Mounting Angles	S12995-1 & S13709	1 ea									

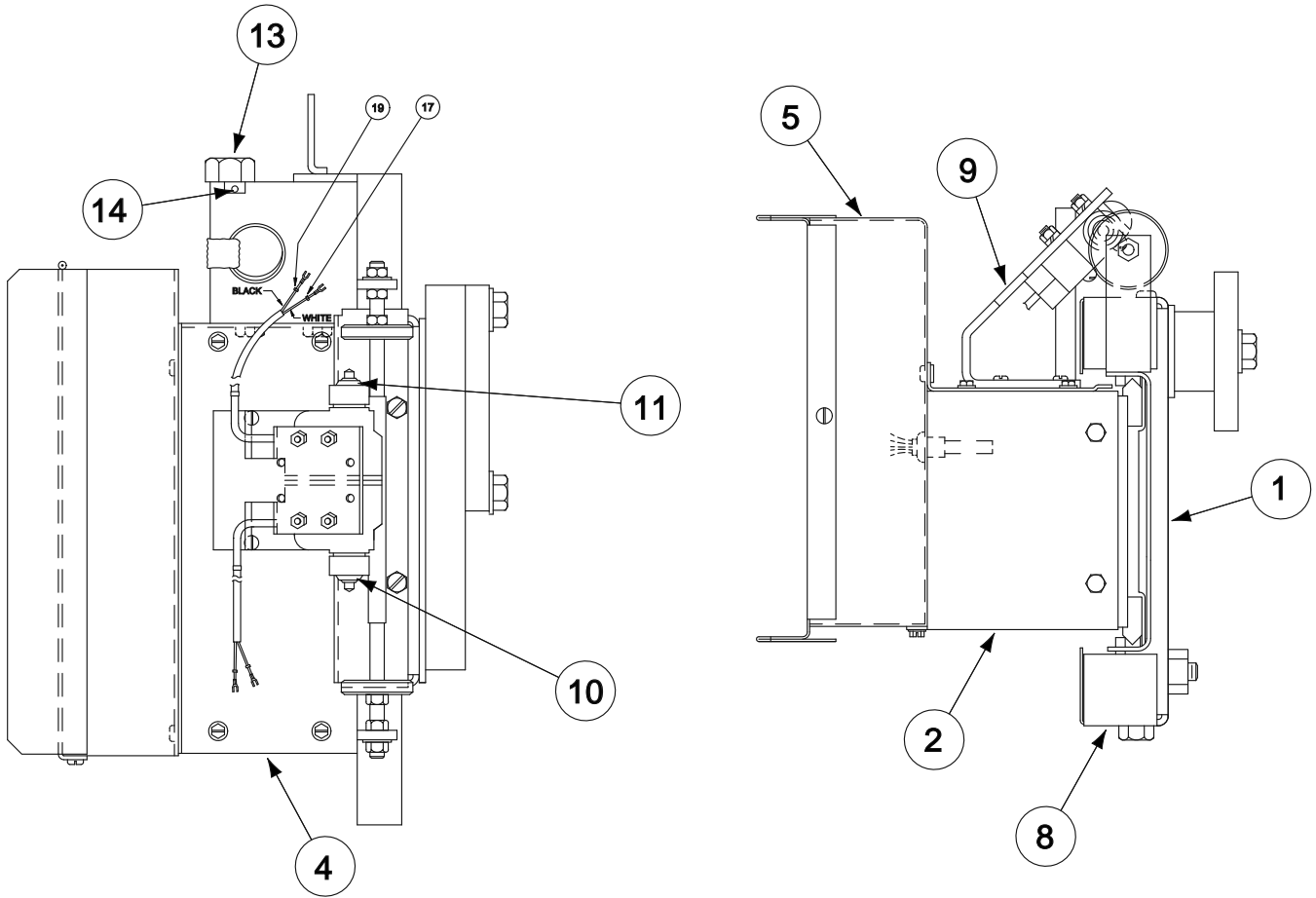
Ø This part is obsolete and no longer available.

K285 CONCENTRIC FLUX CONE



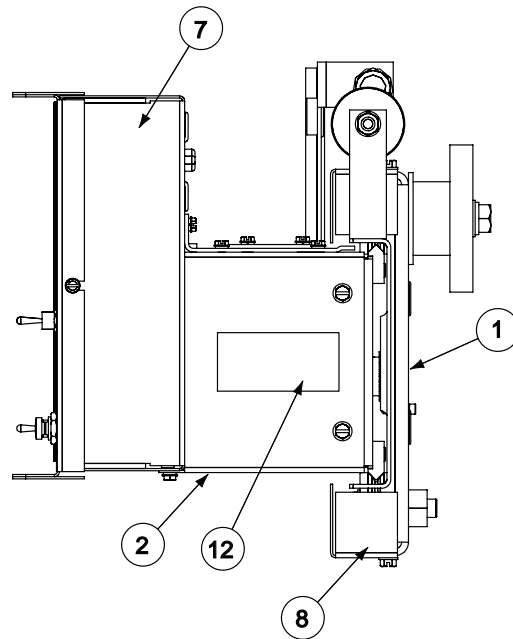
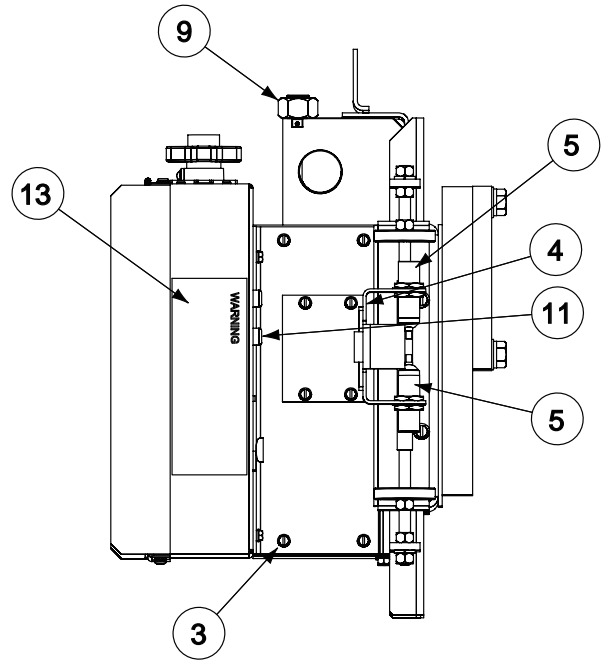
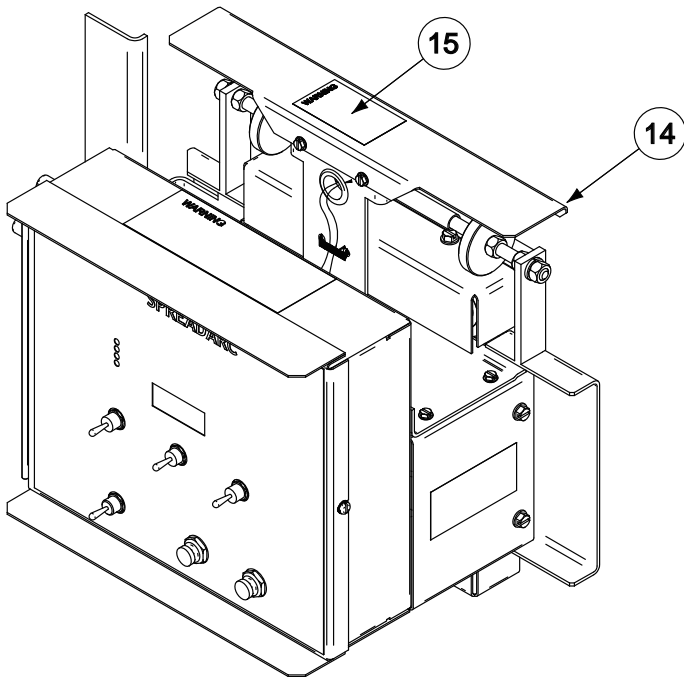
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Concentric Flux Cone, Includes:	K285	1	X								
1	Side Plate	T14177	1	X								
2	Thumb Screw	T9078-1	1	X								
3	Support Arm	M13455	1	X								
4	Sems Screw	T10082-4	4	X								
5	Flux Cone	M13454	1	X								
6	Hose Clamp	S10888-31	2	X								
	Items Not Illustrated											
	Flux Hose	T10642-10	1	X								
	Flux Hose Tube	T6996-9	1	X								

K278 SPREADARC – COMPLETE ASSEMBLY



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Carriage, Track & Drive Motor Assembly	See P-114-L	1									
2	Bottom Shield	M13277	1									
4	Top Shield	S15885	1									
5	Control Box Assembly, Includes:	L5709	1									
	Control P.C. Board	G1443-[]	1									
	P.C. Board Insulation	S15873	1									
	Cable Assembly	S15881	1									
	Capacitor Assembly	T14132	1									
	Control Box Cover Assembly, Includes:	M13280	1									
	Nameplate	L5672	1									
	Pilot Light	T13486	1									
	Toggle Switch	T10800-9	1									
	Circuit Breaker	T12287-7	1									
	Front or Rear Dwell Potentiometer	T10812-85	2									
	Oscillation Speed Potentiometer	T10812-87	1									
	Potentiometer Insulation	T12792-1	3									
	Potentiometer Knob	T10491	3									
8	Carriage Guard	M13284	2									
9	Limit Switch Bracket	S15883	1									
10	Limit Switch Assembly	M13283-1	1									
11	Limit Switch Assembly	M13283-1	1									
13	Draw Bolt	T4893-3	1									
	3/4-10 HN	CF000025	1									
14	Support Pin Assembly	T14042	1									

K278-1 SPREADARC – COMPLETE ASSEMBLY

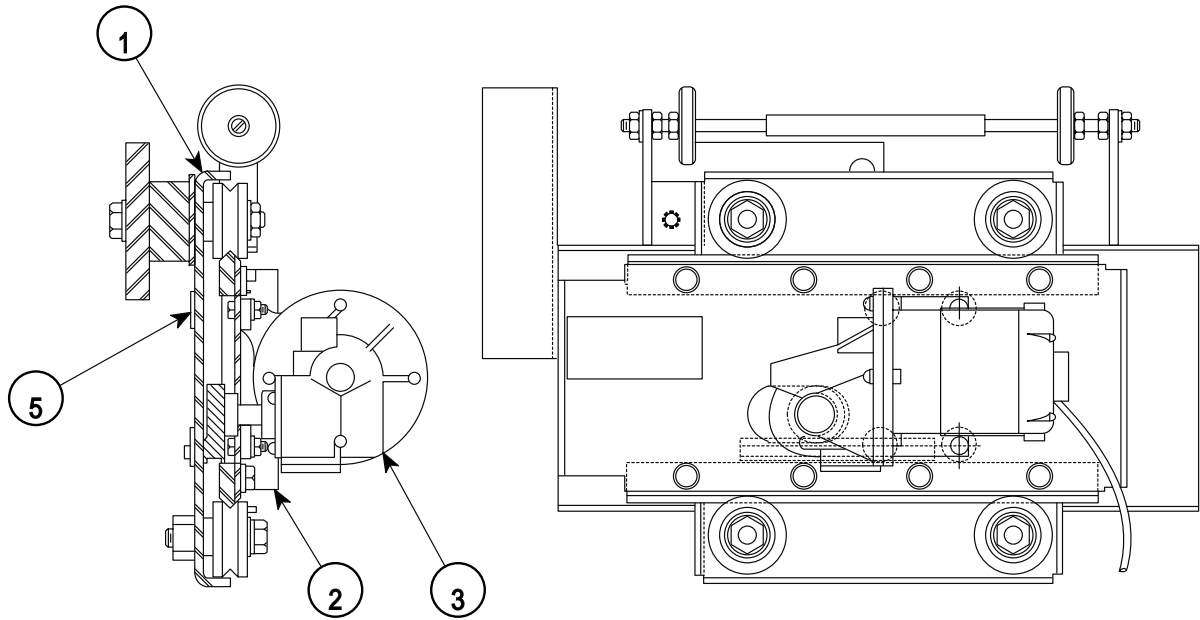


Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.

Indicates a Change This Printing

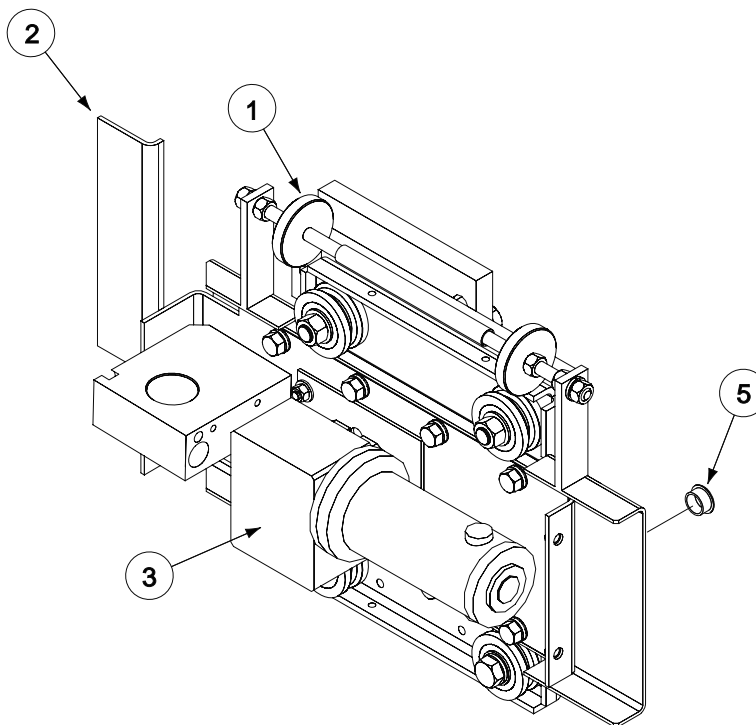
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Carriage & Track Assembly	See P-114-L.2	1									
2	Bottom Shield	M13277-1	1									
	Thread Forming Screw	S9225-70	4									
3	Top Shield	M20176	1									
	#10-24 x .50 HHCS	CF000371	4									
	Lock Washer	T9695-1	4									
4	Proximity Sensor Bracket	M20331	1									
	Grommet	T12380-4	1									
	#10-24 X .50 HHCS	CF000371	4									
	Lock Washer	T9695-1	4									
5	Proximity Sensor Assembly	M21347	2									
7	Control Box Assembly	See P-114-P	1									
8	Carriage Guard	M13284	2									
	Thread Forming Screw	S9225-70	4									
9	Draw Bolt	T4893-3	1									
	3/4-10 HN	CF000025	1									
	Support Pin Assembly	T14042	1									
11	Grommet	T9274-1	2									
12	Decal	T13470	1									
13	Decal	S19338	2									
14	Guard	M21264	1									
	#10-24 x .50 HHCS	CF000371	2									
	Lock Washer	T9695-1	2									
15	Decal	T13086-62	1									

SPREADARC CARRIAGE, TRACK & DRIVE MOTOR ASBLY (K278)



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Carriage, Track & Drive Motor Asbly (L5710), Includes:											
1	Carriage Assembly	NSS See P-114-M	1									
2	Track Assembly, Includes: Track	M13281 S15882	1 2									
3	Drive Motor Assembly, Includes: Pinion Gear Pinion Pin	M13279 S14760 T9967-1	1 1 1									
5	Plug Button	T10397-2	4									

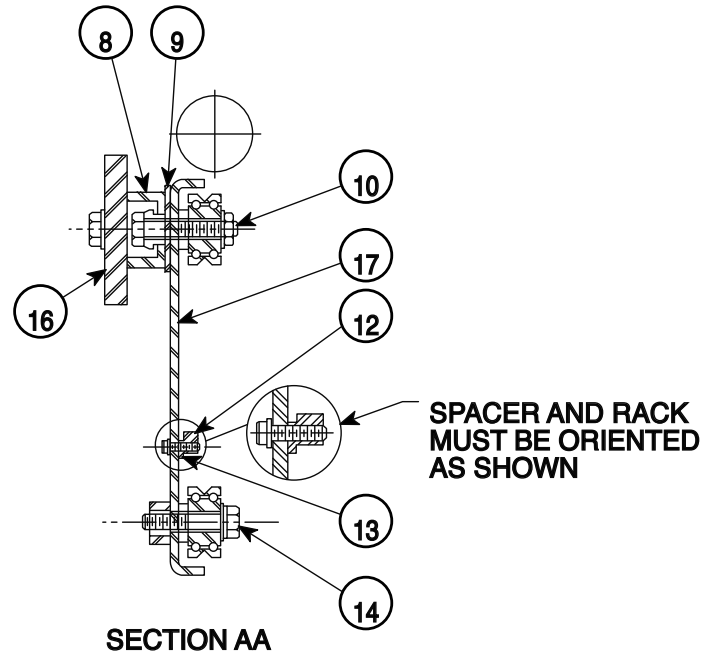
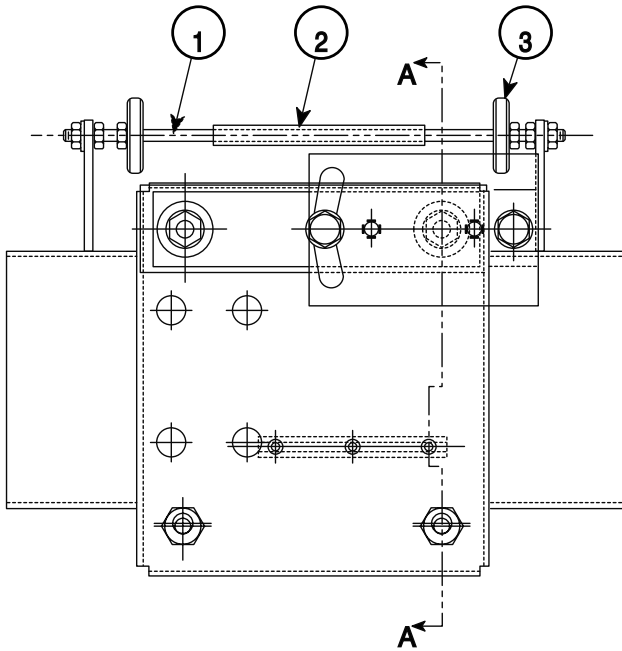
SPREADARC CARRIAGE, TRACK & DRIVE MOTOR ASBLY (K278-1)



		Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.										
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Carriage & Track Asbly (L12002), Includes: Carriage Assembly	NSS See P-114-M.2	1									
2	Track Assembly (M20165), Includes: Track Support Welded Assembly Track 3/8-16 x .625 HHCS Lock Washer Plain Washer	NSS M20166 S15882 CF000018 E106A-16 S9262-76	1 1 2 8 8 8									
3	Drive Motor Assembly	L12135	1									
4A	Plain Washer (Not Shown)	S9262-98	3									
4B	1/4-20 HLN (Not Shown)	T9187-6	3									
5	Plug Button	T10397-2	4									

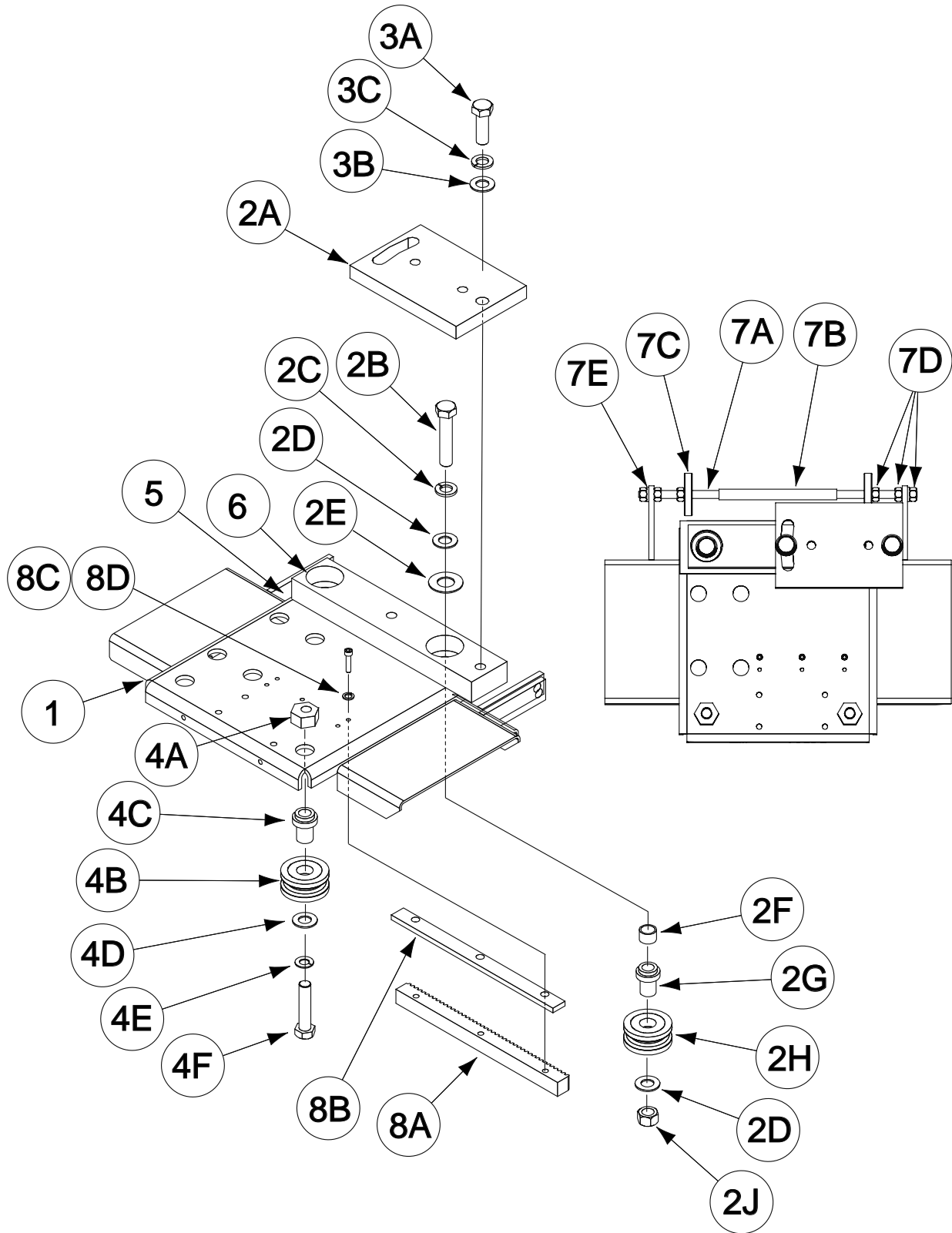
NOTES

SPREADARC CARRIAGE ASSEMBLY (K278)



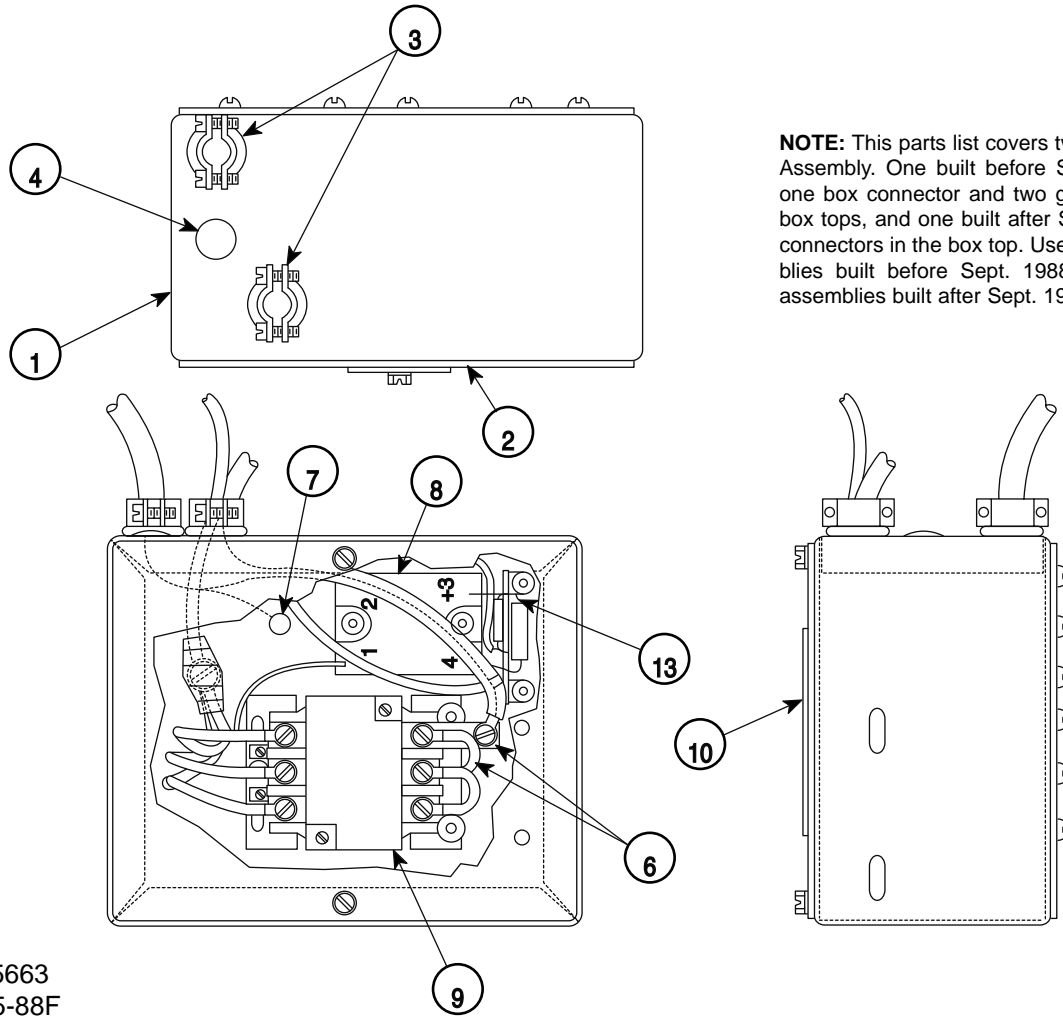
# Indicates a Change This Printing		Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.										
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Carriage Assembly (L5679), Includes:	NSS										
1	Stud	T12581-7	1									
2	Spacer	T14037	1									
3	Cam	S15871	2									
8	Head Support	S15870	1									
10	Insulation Washer	S10773-9	2									
	Insulating Tube	T7305-38	2									
	Bearing Bushing	T14038-2	2									
	"V" Roller	S15884	2									
12	Drive Shaft Rack	S14747	1									
13	Spacer	T14036	1									
14	Bearing Bushing	T14038-1	2									
	"V" Roller	S15884	2									
	Eccentric Adjuster	S15872	1									
16	Head Mounting Plate	S15872	1									
17	Carriage	M13288	1									

SPREADARC CARRIAGE ASSEMBLY (K278-1)



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Carriage Assembly (L12007), Includes Carriage	NSS M20174	1									
2A	Head Mounting Plate	S15872	1									
2B	1/2-13 x 2.50 HHCS	CF000110	2									
2C	Lock Washer	E106A-15	2									
2D	Plain Washer	S9262-1	4									
2E	Insulating Washer	S10773-9	2									
2F	Insulating Tube	T7305-38	2									
2G	Bearing Bushing	T14038-2	2									
2H	"V" Roller	S15884	2									
2J	1/2-13 HN	CF000027	2									
3A	1/2-13 x 1.50 HHCS	CF000052	2									
3B	Plain Washer	S9262-1	2									
3C	Lock Washer	E106A-15	2									
4A	Eccentric Adjuster	T14039	2									
4B	"V" Roller	S15884	2									
4C	Bearing Bushing	T14038-1	2									
4D	Plain Washer	S9262-1	2									
4E	Lock Washer	E106A-15	2									
4F	1/2-13 x 2.25 HHCS	CF000064	2									
5	Head Insulation	S15869	1									
6	Head Support	S15870	1									
7A	Stud	T12581-7	1									
7B	Insulating Tube	T7028-258	1									
7C	Cam	S15871	2									
7D	3/8-16 HN	CF000067	6									
7E	Lock Washer	E106A-16	2									
8A	Drive Shaft Rack	S14747	1									
8B	Spacer	T14036	1									
8C	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-22	3									
8D	Lock Washer	T4291-A	3									

K237 LINC-FILL STARTING RELAY ASSEMBLY

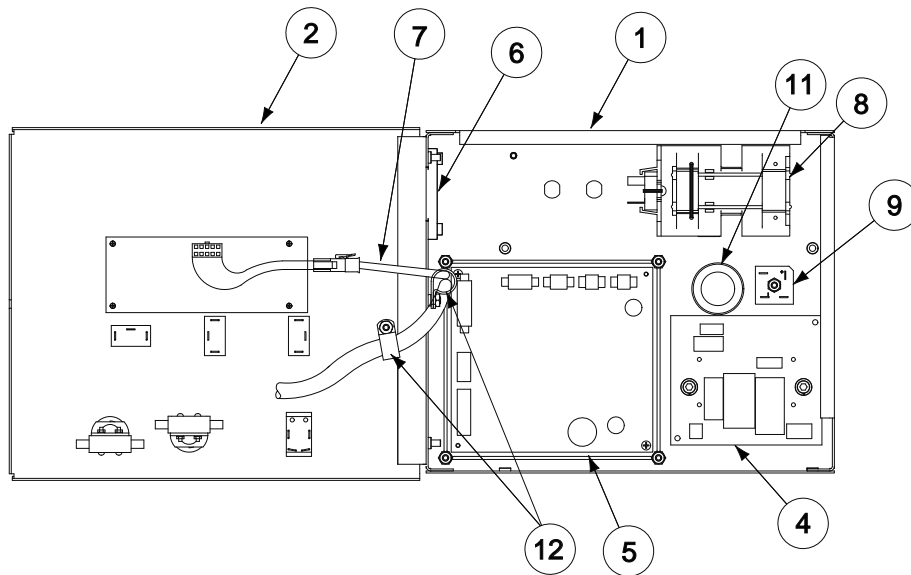


NOTE: This parts list covers two versions of the K237 Assembly. One built before Sept. 1988 identified by one box connector and two grommets located in the box tops, and one built after Sept. 1988 with two box connectors in the box top. Use column one for assemblies built before Sept. 1988. Use column two for assemblies built after Sept. 1988.

M15663
7-15-88F

# Indicates a Change This Printing		Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.										
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Box Welded Assembly	S15316	1	X	•							
1	Box Welded Assembly	S15316-1 \emptyset	1	•	X							
2	Box Cover	S15347	1	X	X							
	Self Tapping Screw	S8025-12	2	X	X							
3	Box Connector	T9639-2	1 or 2	X	X							
4	Grommet	S10255-14	2	X	•							
5	Jumper	S14301	1	X	•							
6	Jumper	T12339	1	X	•							
7	Thread Forming Screw	S9225-30	1	X	X							
	Hex Nut	#10-24	2	X	X							
8	Solid State Relay	S15317-1	1	X	X							
9	AC Contactor	Order Kit S18796	1	X	•							
9	AC Contactor	M12161-17	1	•	X							
10	Warning Decal	T13470	1	X	X							
13 or 14	Terminal Strip Assembly, Includes:	T13885	1	X	X							
	Capacitor	T11577-30	1	X	X							
	Resistor	T12731-9	1	X	X							

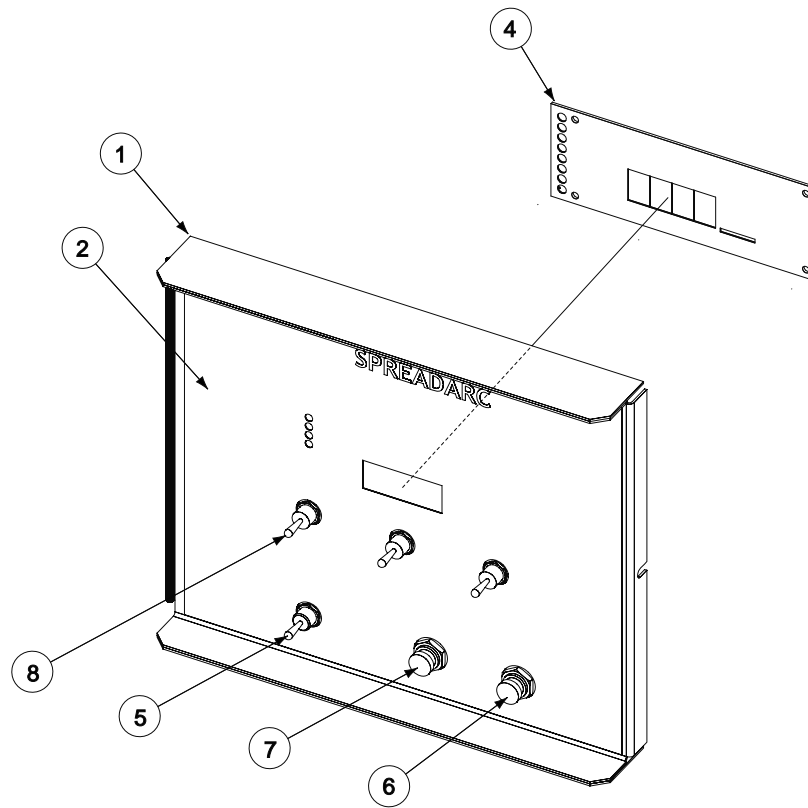
SPREADARC CONTROL BOX ASSEMBLY



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Control Box Assembly (L12001), Includes: Control Box (L12000)	NSS NSS	1 1									
2	Control Box Cover Assembly	See P-114-Q	1									
	Sems Screw	T10082-3	3									
	#10-24 HN	CF000010	3									
3	Sems Screw (Door Retainer) (Not Shown)	T10082-3	1									
4	40 VDC Buss PCB	L11078-[]	1									
	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-36	2									
	Lock Washer	T9695-17	2									
5	Feedhead PCB	S25612	1									
	#10-24 HLN	T9187-13	4									
6	Lead Harness	G4561	1									
	Self Tapping Screw	S8025-98	4									
7	Flex Lead Jumper	M19902-5	1									
8	Filter Capacitor	S13490-114	1									
	Capacitor Bracket	L9250	1									
	Diode Bridge	T13637-1	1									
9	Diode Bridge	T13637-1	1									
	Hex Nut	T9187-13	1									
11	Grommet	T12380-8	1									
12	Lead Clamp	T12563-8	2									
	#10-24 HN	CF000010	2									
13	(Item 13 Mounts Control Box Assembly to Shields) #10-24 x .50 HHCS (Not Shown)	CF000371	4									
	Lock Washer (Not Shown)	E106A-1	4									
14	Connector Decal (Not Shown)	S25915-2	1									

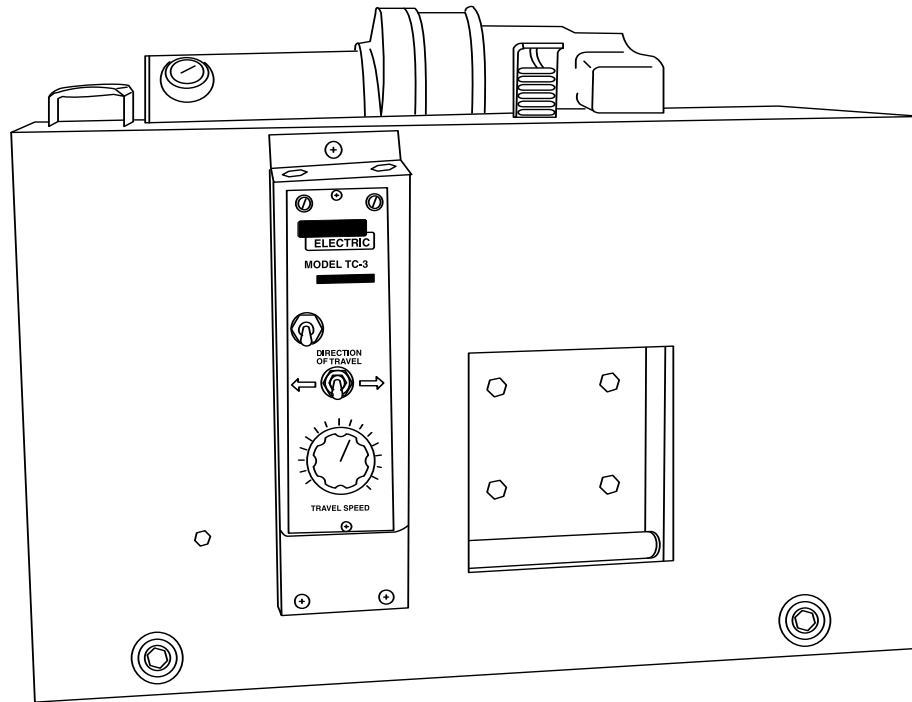
Note: When ordering new printed circuit boards indicate the dash number [] of the "Old" board that is to be replaced. This will aid Lincoln in supplying the correct and latest board along with any necessary jumpers or adapters. The dash number brackets [] have purposely been left blank so as to eliminate errors, confusion and updates.

SPREADARC CONTROL BOX COVER ASSEMBLY



# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Control Box Cover Asbly (M20164), Includes:	NSS	1									
1	Cover & Hinge Assembly	M20169	1									
2	Nameplate	L11999	1									
4	Mode Select P.C. Board	M19790-[]	1									
5	Line Switch	T10800-47	1									
6	Actuator Switch - Red	T13541-1	1									
	Lock Washer	T9695-16	1									
	Hex Nut	T10940-11	1									
7	Actuator Switch - Black	T13541-2	1									
	Lock Washer	T9695-16	1									
	Hex Nut	T10940-11	1									
8	Switch	T10800-49	3									
<p>Note: When ordering new printed circuit boards indicate the dash number [] of the "Old" board that is to be replaced. This will aid Lincoln in supplying the correct and latest board along with any necessary jumpers or adapters. The dash number brackets [] have purposely been left blank so as to eliminate errors, confusion and updates.</p>												

TC-3 SELF-PROPELLED TRAVEL CARRIAGE



Parts Lists Index

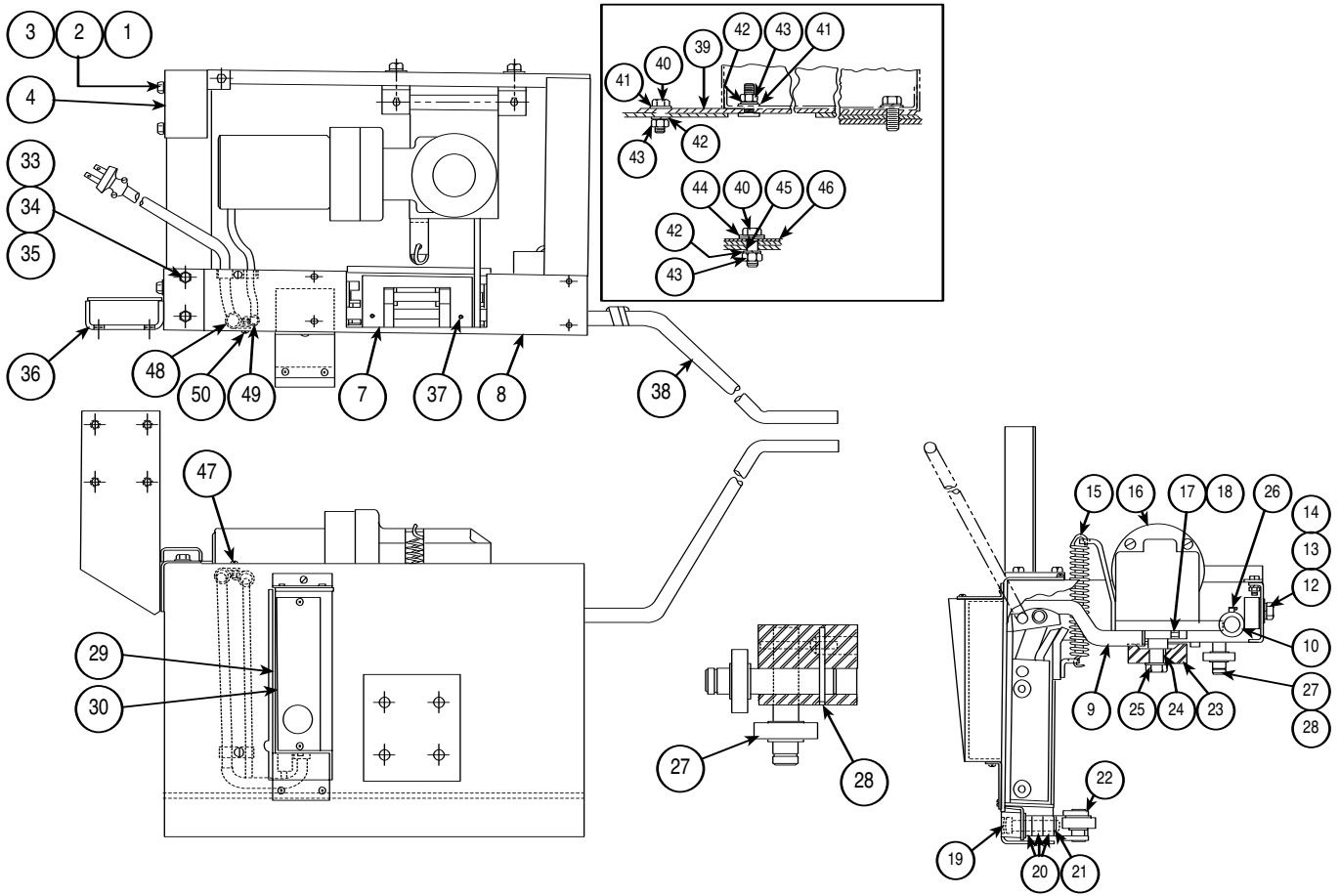
This parts list covers machines thru Code 9021. For Codes above 9021 contact Service Dept.

For K325-S, K325-F, (Use Column One on P-132-C, -D, & -F)
For K325-HC, K325-HC-F, (Use Column Two on P-132-C, -D, & -F)

#

TC-3 General Assembly	P-132-C
Motor and Gear Box Assembly	P-132-D
Gear Box Assembly	P-132-E
Travel Control Box Assembly	P-132-F

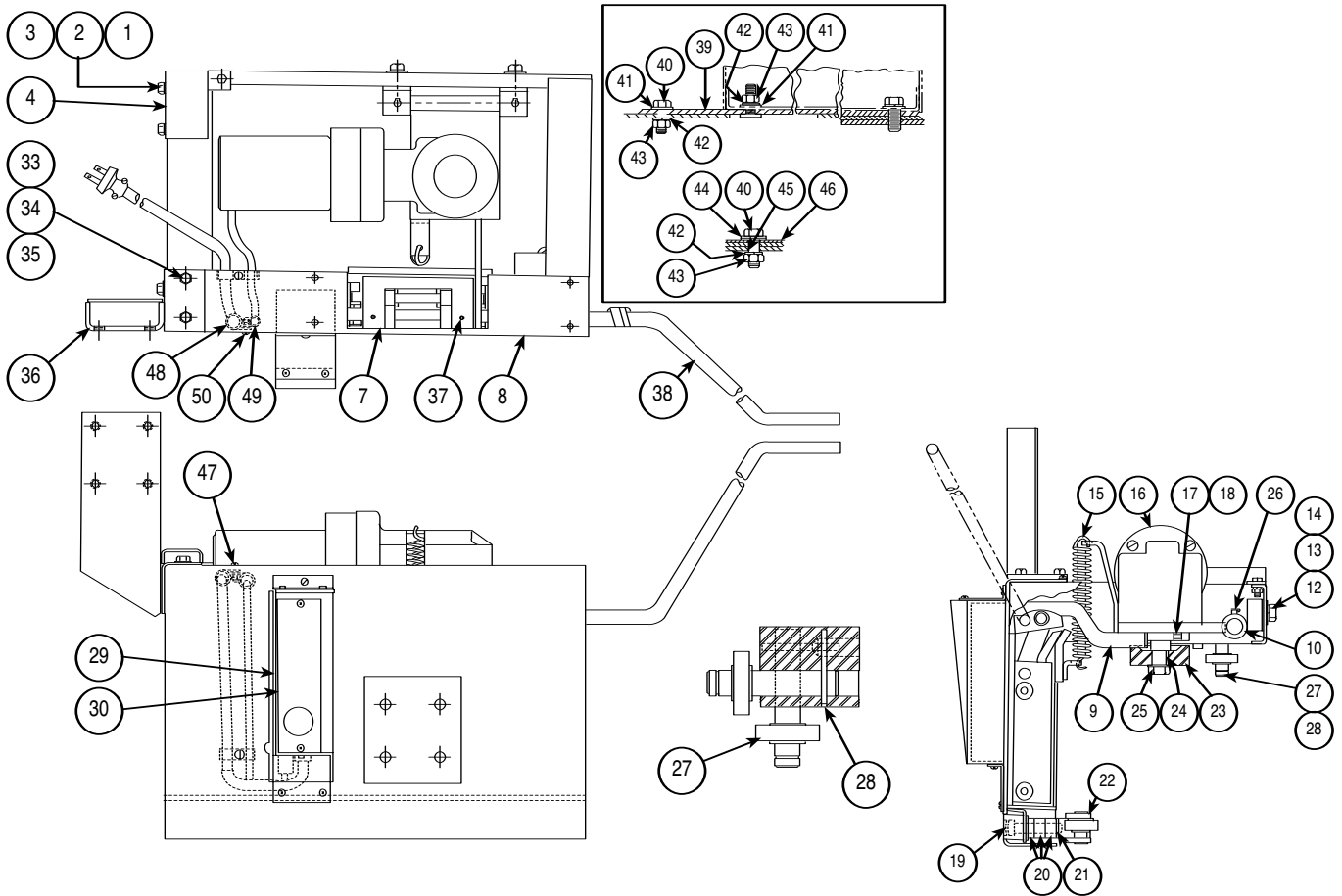
TC-3 GENERAL ASSEMBLY



G1326
9-15-78A

		Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.										
# Indicates a Change This Printing												
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Carriage Assembly (K325-S 5-75 in/min) Includes: (Below Code 8400)	G1326-1	1	X	•							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-S 5-75 in/min) Includes: (Code 8400 to 9000)	G1565-1	1	X	•							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-S 5-75 in/min) Includes: (Above Code 9000)	G1565-3	1	X	•							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-F 15-270 in/min) Includes: (Below Code 8400)	G1326-2	1	X	•							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-F 15-270 in/min) Includes: (Code 8400 to 9000)	G1565-2	1	X	•							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-F 15-270 in/min) Includes: (Above Code 9000)	G1565-4	1	X	•							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-HC-S 5-75 in/min) Includes: (Below Code 8400)	G1434-1	1	•	X							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-HC-S 5-75 in/min) Includes: (Code 8400 to 9000)	G1564-1	1	•	X							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-HC-S 5-75 in/min) Includes: (Above Code 9000)	G1564-3	1	•	X							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-HC-F 15-270 in/min) Includes: (Below Code 8400)	G1434-2	1	•	X							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-HC-F 15-270 in/min) Includes: (Code 8400 to 9000)	G1564-2	1	•	X							
	Carriage Assembly (K325-HC-F 15-270 in/min) Includes: (Above Code 9000)	G1564-4	1	•	X							
1	Hex Head Screw	1/4-20x.75	3	X	X							
2	Lockwasher	E106A-2	3	X	X							
3	Hex Nut	1/4-20	1	X	X							
4	Cable Clamp	M8501	1	X	X							
7	Head Mounting and Lift Mechanism	See P-101-Q	1	X	X							
	Lift Hand Stud	T13872	1	X	X							
	Roller	T8128	1	X	X							
	Roll Pin	T9967-30	1	X	X							
8	Carriage Frame Assembly	G1322	1	X	X							
9	Gear Box Mounting Plate	M12550	1	X	X							
10	Swivel Motor Mount	S15772	2	X	X							
11	Shim (.0179 Thick) (Not Shown)	T10778-1	As Req'd.	X	X							
11	Shim (.0598 Thick) (Not Shown)	T10778-2	4	X	X							
11	Shim (.1875 Thick) (Not Shown)	S10040-66	2	•	X							
12	Hex Head Bolt	1/2-13x1.00	2	X	•							
12	Hex Head Bolt	1/2-13x1.25	2	•	X							
13	Lockwasher	E106A-5	2	X	X							
14	Plain Washer	S9262-1	2	X	X							
15	Spring	T5338	1	X	X							
16	Motor and Gear Box Assembly	See P-132-D	1	X	X							
17	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-11	3	X	X							
18	Lockwasher	E106A-2	3	X	X							
19	Socket Head Cap Screw	T9447-49	2	X	X							
20	Spacer (.362 Thick)	S10262-4	2	X	•							
20	Spacer (.562 Thick)	S10262-5	4	X	X							
21	Shim (.010 Thick)	S9262-50	As Req'd.	X	X							
21	Shim (.002 Thick)	S9262-73	As Req'd.	X	X							

TC-3 GENERAL ASSEMBLY



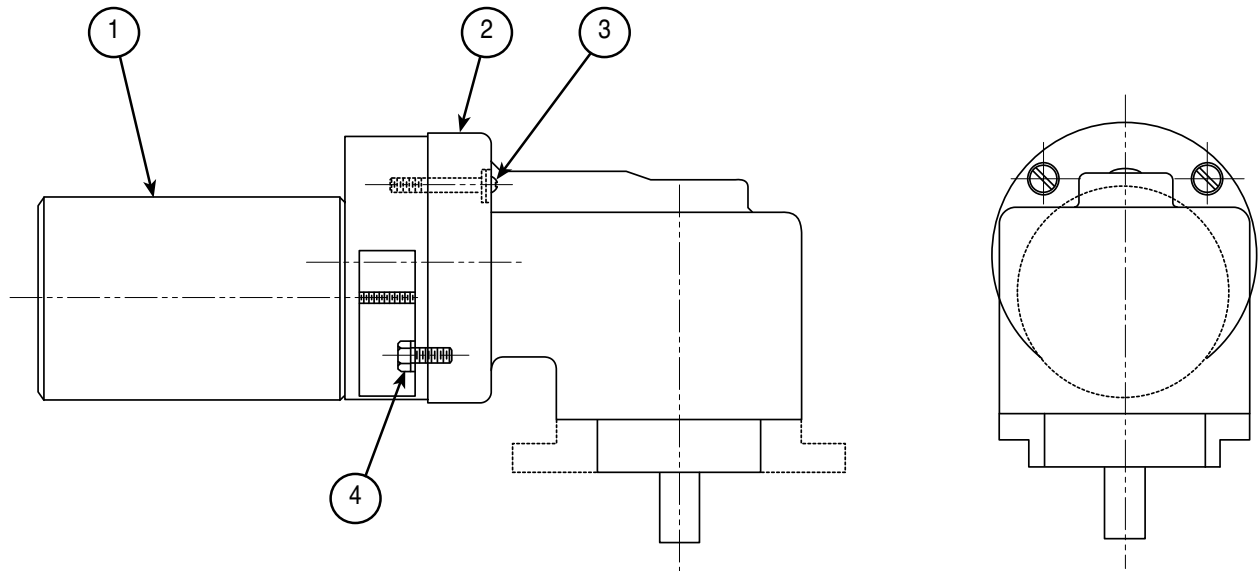
G1326
2-29-80B

Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.

Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
22	Lower Bearing Bar Assembly, Includes:	M12980-1	1	•	X							
22	Lower Bearing Bar Assembly, Includes:	M12980-2	1	X	•							
	Bearing	M9300-67	2	•	X							
	Bearing	M9300-6	2	X	•							
23	Drive Wheel (Rack Tooth-Std. Below Code 9000- Option Above 9000)	T13586	1	X	X							
23	Drive Wheel (Helical Tooth-Std. Above Code 9000)	T13586-1	1	X	X							
24	Key	M8776-31	1	X	X							
25	Lockwasher	T9860-2	1	X	X							
	Hex Nut	T10552	1	X	X							
26	Oil Cup	T8679	2	X	X							
27	Bearing Assembly, Includes:	T13875	4	•	X							
27	Bearing Assembly, Includes:	T13876	4	X	•							
	Bearing	S18576	1	•	X							
	Bearing	M9300-6	1	X	•							
28	Roll Pin	T9967-43	4	X	X							
29	Travel Control Box Assembly	See P-132-F	1	X	X							
	Mounting Angle	S16138	2	X	X							
30	Nameplate (5-75 in/min)	M13469-3	1	X	X							
30	Nameplate (15-270 in/min)	M13469-4	1	X	X							
33	Hex Head Screw	3/8-16x.875	3	X	X							
34	Lockwasher	E106A-4	3	X	X							
35	Hex Jam Nut	3/8-16	1	X	X							
36	Wire Reel Support	L3154	1	X	X							
37	Roll Pin	T9967-30	1	X	X							
38	Lift Handle	M12968	1	X	X							
39	Mounting Plate	S15082	1	X	X							
40	Hex Head Screw	1/4-20x.75	4	X	X							
41	Plain Washer	S9262-98	6	X	X							
42	Lockwasher	E106A-2	6	X	X							
43	Hex Nut	1/4-20	4	X	X							
44	Insulation Washer	S10773-12	4	X	X							
45	Insulation Tube	T7305-19	4	X	X							
46	Insulation Plate	S10300	1	X	X							
47	Lead Clamp	T12563-7	2	X	X							
48	Lead Clamp	T12563-7	1	X	X							
49	Lead Clamp	T12563-6	1	X	X							
50	Round Head Screw	#10-24x.750	1	X	X							

MOTOR AND GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY



L5197
9-11-86

Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.

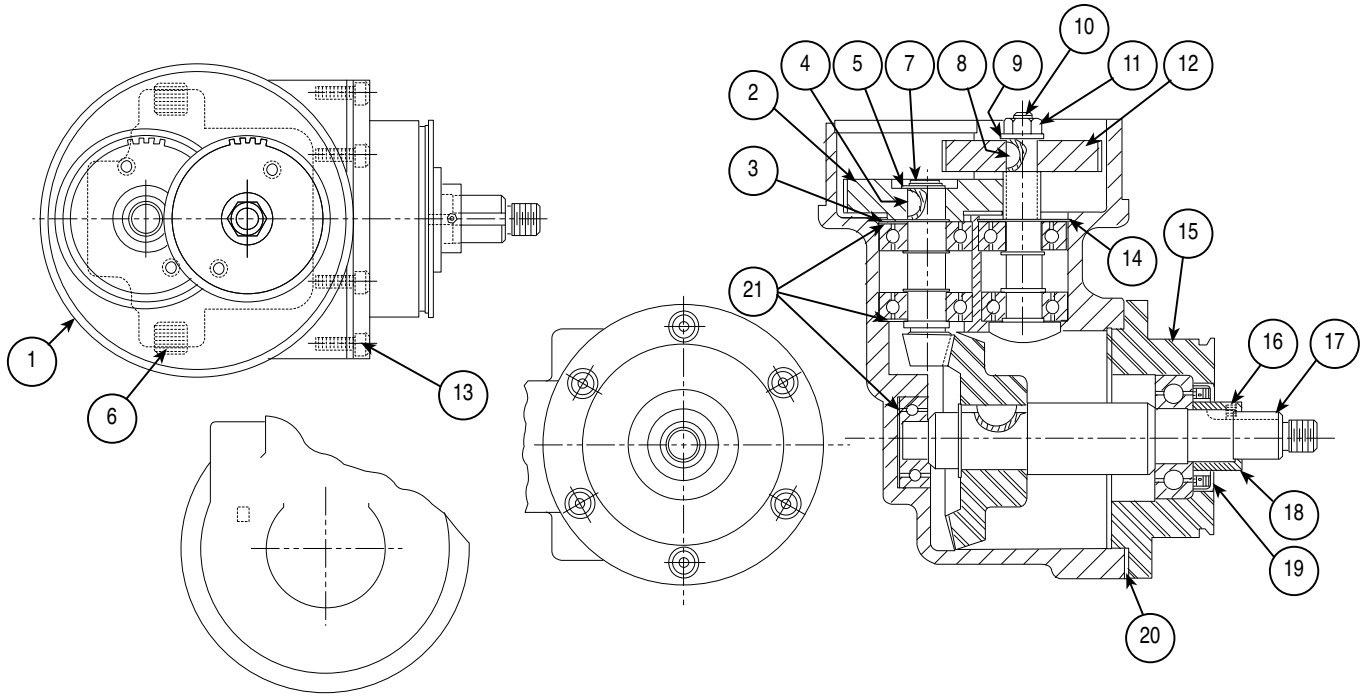
Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Motor & Adapter Assembly (K325S & K325HC-S) Includes:	L5195-4	1	X	•							
1	Motor & Adapter Assembly (K325F & K325HC-F) Includes:	L5195-1	1	•	X							
	Motor Assembly, Includes:	L5198-3	1	X	•							
	Motor Assembly, Includes:	L5198-2	1	•	X							
	Motor, Includes:	NSS	1	X	X							
	Brush & Spring Assembly (Universal Motor)	M12254-1F	2	X	X							
	Brush & Spring Assembly (Stature Motor)	M13312-12	2	X	X							
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Early Design 7/8-27 THD	M9655-7A ∅	2	X	X							
	Brush Cap (Universal Motor) Present Design 3/4-27 THD	M9655-7B ∅	2	X	X							
	Brush Cap (Stature Motor)	M13312-13	2	X	X							
	Pinion Gear	S15013-3	1	X	•							
	Pinion Gear	S15013-2	1	•	X							
	Motor Lead Plug	T10662	1	X	X							
	Adapter Assembly, Includes:											
	Gear Box Adapter	G1324	1	X	X							
	Helical Gear	S15008-1 ∅	1	X	•							
	Helical Gear	S15008	1	•	X							
2	Gear Box Assembly	See P-132-E	1	X	X							
3	Round Head Screw	1/4-20 x 1.75	2	X	X							
	Lock Washer	E106A-2	2	X	X							
4	Hex Head Screw	1/4-20 x .75	2	X	X							
	Lock Washer	E106A-2	2	X	X							

∅ This part is obsolete and no longer available.

GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY

Gear Ratio is stenciled on the side of the gear case and on top of Item 12.



L5199
7-24-81S

Use only the parts marked "X" in the column under the heading number called for in the model index page.

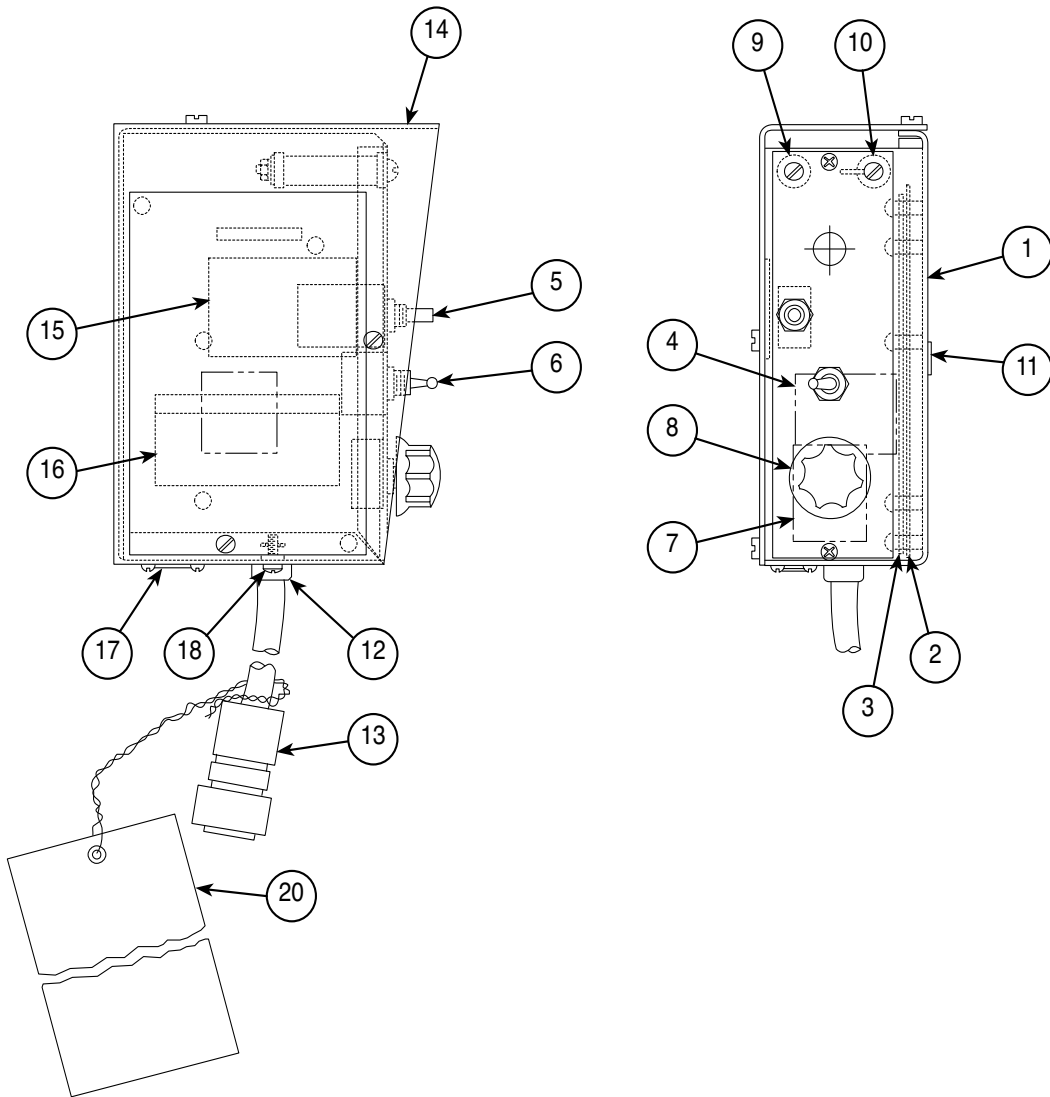
Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Gear Box Assembly (K325S & K325HC-S) (142/1 Ratio)	L5199-4	1	X								
	Gear Box Assembly (K325F & K325HC-F) (57/1 Ratio)	L5199-5	1	X								
	Gear Box Assembly (K579-1, K580 & K581) (21/1 Ratio)	L5199-7 \emptyset	1	X								
1	Gear Box	G1328	1	X								
2	Gear	S12504	1	X								
3	Snap Ring	S9776-23	1	X								
4	Woodruff Key	#304	1	X								
5	Snap Ring	S9776-16	1	X								
6	Set Screw	S11604-26	2	X								
7	Bevel Shaft Assembly	S12511	1	X								
8	Woodruff Key	#304	1	X								
9	Flat Washer	S9262-121	1	X								
10	Spur Shaft Assembly	S12510	1	X								
11	Hex Nut	5/16-18	1	X								
12	Helical Gear (142/1 Ratio)	S12882	1	X								
12	Helical Gear (57/1 Ratio)	S12881	1	X								
12	Helical Gear (21/1 Ratio) (High Speed)	S20218	1	X								
13	Socket Head Screw	T9447-28	3	X								
13	Socket Head Screw (High Speed)	T9447-28	6	X								
14	Snap Ring	S9776-23	1	X								
15	Gear Case Collar	M10256	1	X								
16	Hollow Set Screw	S11604-13	1	X								
17	Output Shaft Assembly	S12509	1	X								
18	Spacer	T12146	1	X								
19	Oil Seal	S7611-15	1	X								
20	Gasket (.0125 Thick)	T12119-1	As Req'd	X								
20	Gasket (.004 Thick)	T12119-2	As Req'd	X								
21	Spacer Washer (.003 Thick)	S9262-110	As Req'd	X								
21	Spacer Washer (.010 Thick)	S9262-111	As Req'd	X								

#

\emptyset This part is obsolete and no longer available.

TRAVEL CONTROL BOX ASSEMBLY



M14172
6-25-82M

For Carriage Codes 8018, 8019, 8020 & 8021, use parts marked "X" in Column 1.
 For Carriage Codes 8424, 8425, 8426 & 8427, use parts marked "X" in Column 2.

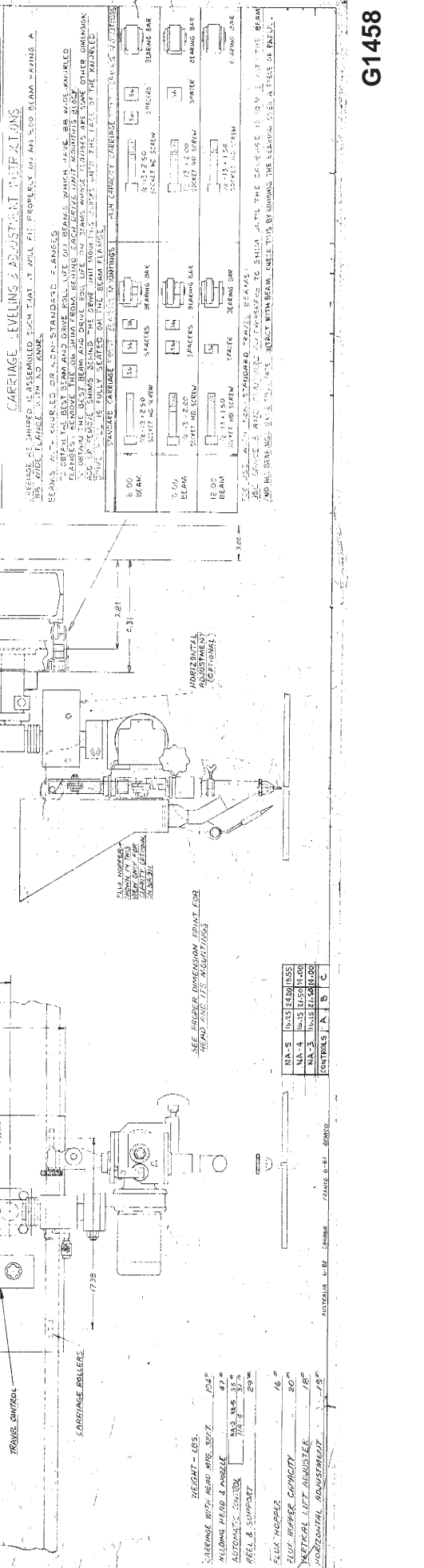
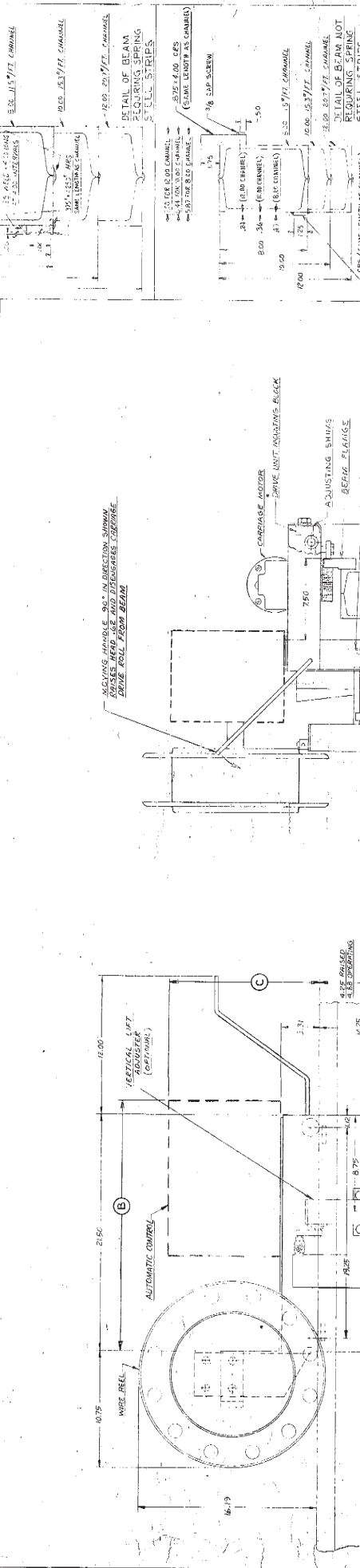
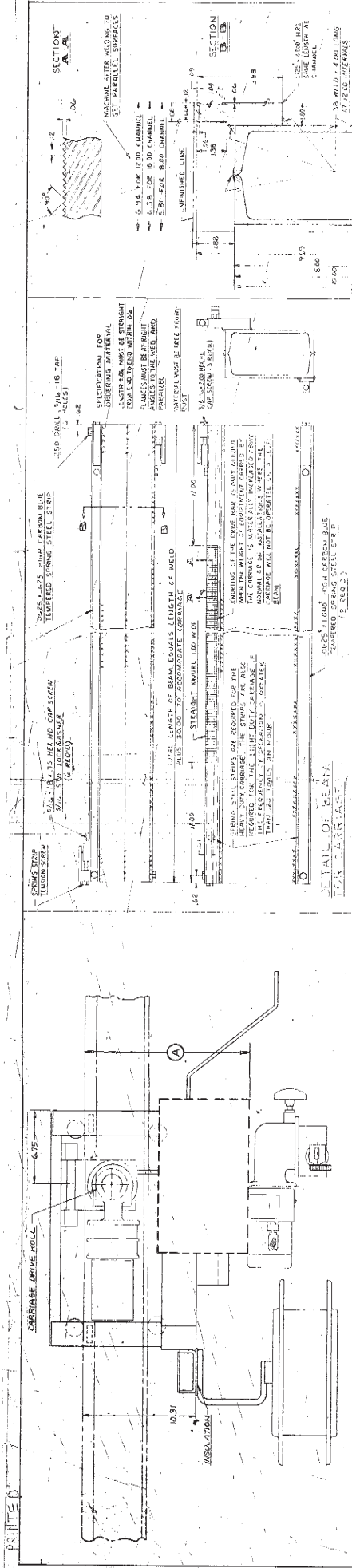
Indicates a Change This Printing

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	PART NO.	QTY.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	Travel Control Box Assembly (M14172), Includes:											
1	Travel Control Box	S16128	1	X	X							
2	Travel P.C. Board Insulation	T14189	1	X	X							
3	Travel P.C. Board	L6944-1	1	X	X							
4	A.C. Relay	S13929-2	1	X	X							
5	Circuit Breaker	T12287-8	1	X	X							
6	Switch	T10800-7	1	X	X							
7	Insulation	T12792-1	1	X	X							
8	Potentiometer	T10812-71	1	X	X							
	Knob	T10491	1	X	X							
9	Resistor	S10404-73	1	X	X							
	Round Head Screw	#10-24 x 2.75	1	X	X							
	Insulating Washer	S10773-7	2	X	X							
	Plain Washer	S9262-27	1	X	X							
	Lockwasher	E106A-1	1	X	X							
	Hex Nut	#10-24	1	X	X							
10	Resistor	S10404-78	1	X	X							
	Round Head Screw	#8-32 x 2.50	1	X	X							
	Insulating Washer	S10773-7	2	X	X							
	Plain Washer	S9262-3	1	X	X							
	Lockwasher	T4291-A	1	X	X							
	Hex Nut	#8-32	1	X	X							
11	Plug Button	T10397-3	1	X	X							
12	Grommet	T9274-4	1	X	X							
13	Cable Assembly, Includes:	S15003 \emptyset	1	X	•							
	Plug	S10272	1	X	•							
13	Cable Assembly, Includes:	S17020	1	•	X							
	Polarized Plug	S12020-3	1	•	X							
	Cable Clamp	S12024-1	1	•	X							
14	Travel Control Box Cover	S15238-1	1	X	X							
15	Insulation	E1400/6-.016-2.00-2.75	1	X	X							
16	Warning Decal	T13470	1	X	X							
17	Socket and Lead Assembly, Includes:	S12037-1	1	X	X							
	Socket	T10567	1	X	X							
18	Thread Cutting Screw	S9225-36	1	•	X							
	Lockwasher	T9695-1	1	•	X							
	Hex Nut	#10-24	2	•	X							
20	Instruction Tag	S17021	1	•	X							

#

#

NOTES

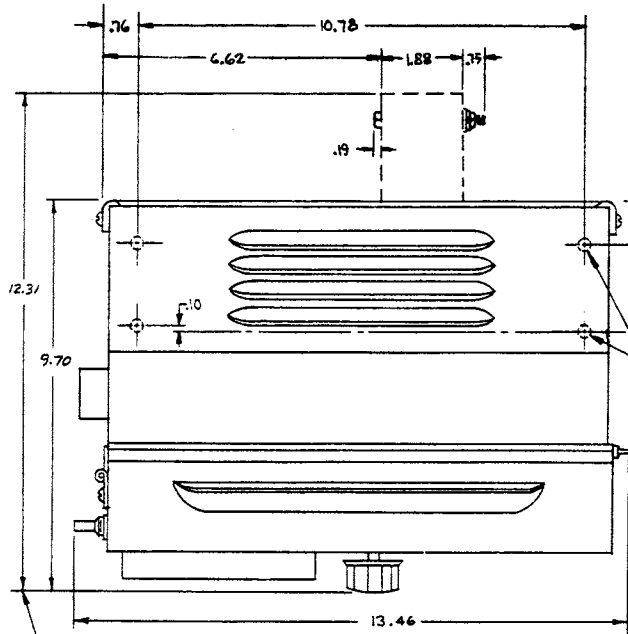


CONTROLS	A	B	C
NA-5	10.45	12.40	13.55
NA-4	10.15	12.10	13.20
NA-3	10.15	12.10	13.20

HEIGHT - 165"	16"
CARRIAGE WIDTH, HEAD, WELD, BODY	174"
WELDING HEAD & ANGLE	47"
AUTOMATIC CONTROL	174"
FEED & SUPPORT	20"
ELUX HOPPER	16"
ELUX HOPPER CAPACITY	20"
VERTICAL LIFT AUGUR	18"
HORIZONTAL TRANSPORT	175"

PRINTED

NA-3 (All Models) and NA-4 CONTROL BOX DIMENSIONS

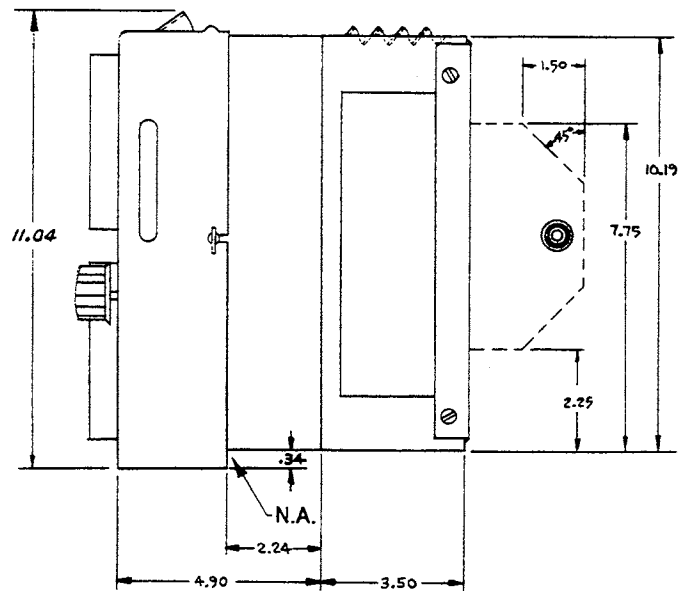
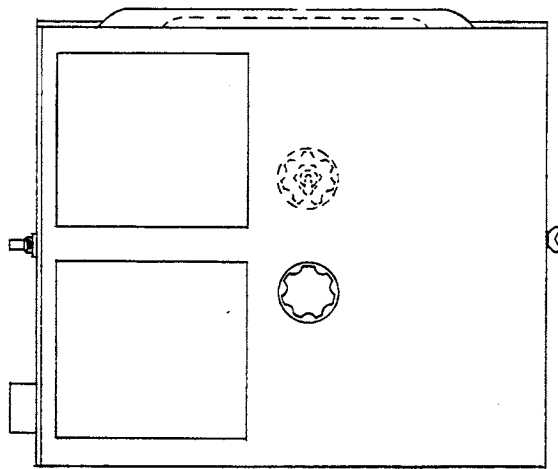


All Dimensions in Inches

This dimension is for NA-4 only.

NOTES:

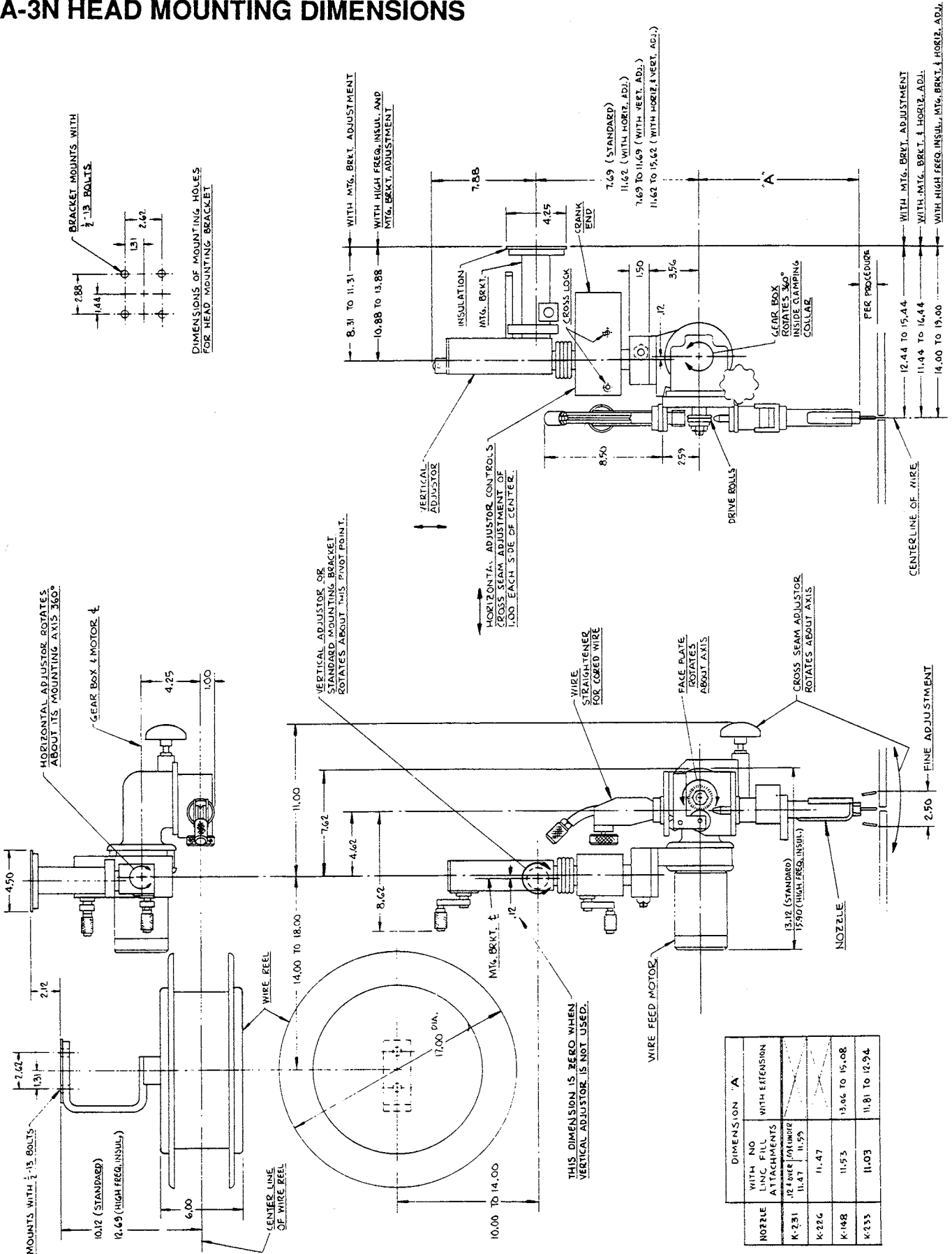
N.A. This area must be kept clear for ventilation.



Drawing: L5311

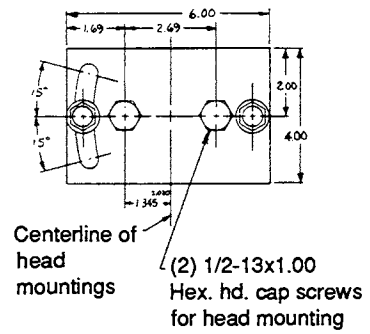
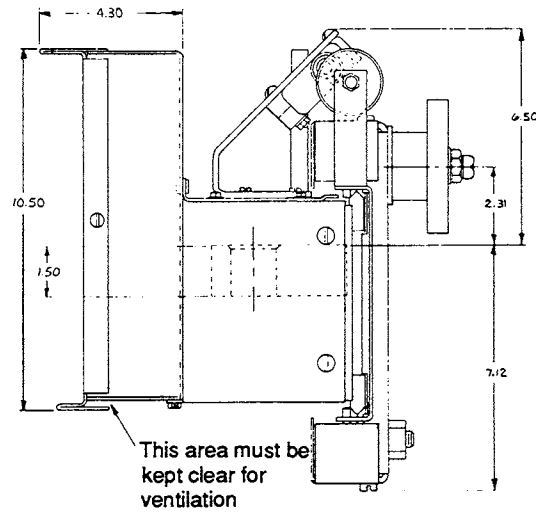
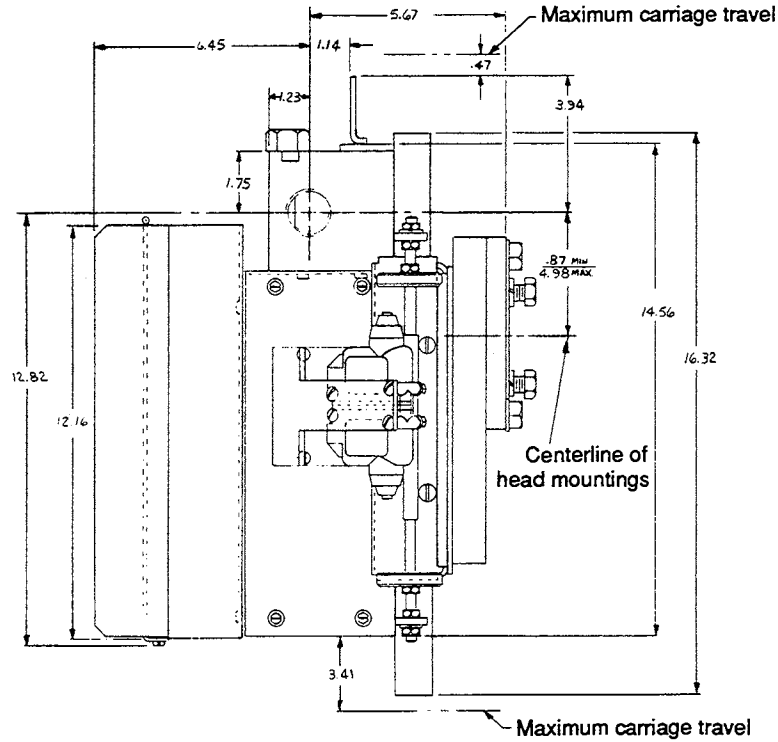
NA-3N HEAD MOUNTING DIMENSIONS

All Dimensions in Inches.



NOZZLE	DIMENSION 'A'	
	WITH NO LINK FILL ATTACHMENTS	WITH EXTENSION
K-231	.12 (WIRE MOTOR) 11.47	11.59
K-22C	11.47	
K-14B	11.53	13.86 TO 15.08
K-233	11.03	11.81 TO 12.94

K278 SPREADARC DIMENSIONS



NA-3N AND NA-3S WIRING DIAGRAM

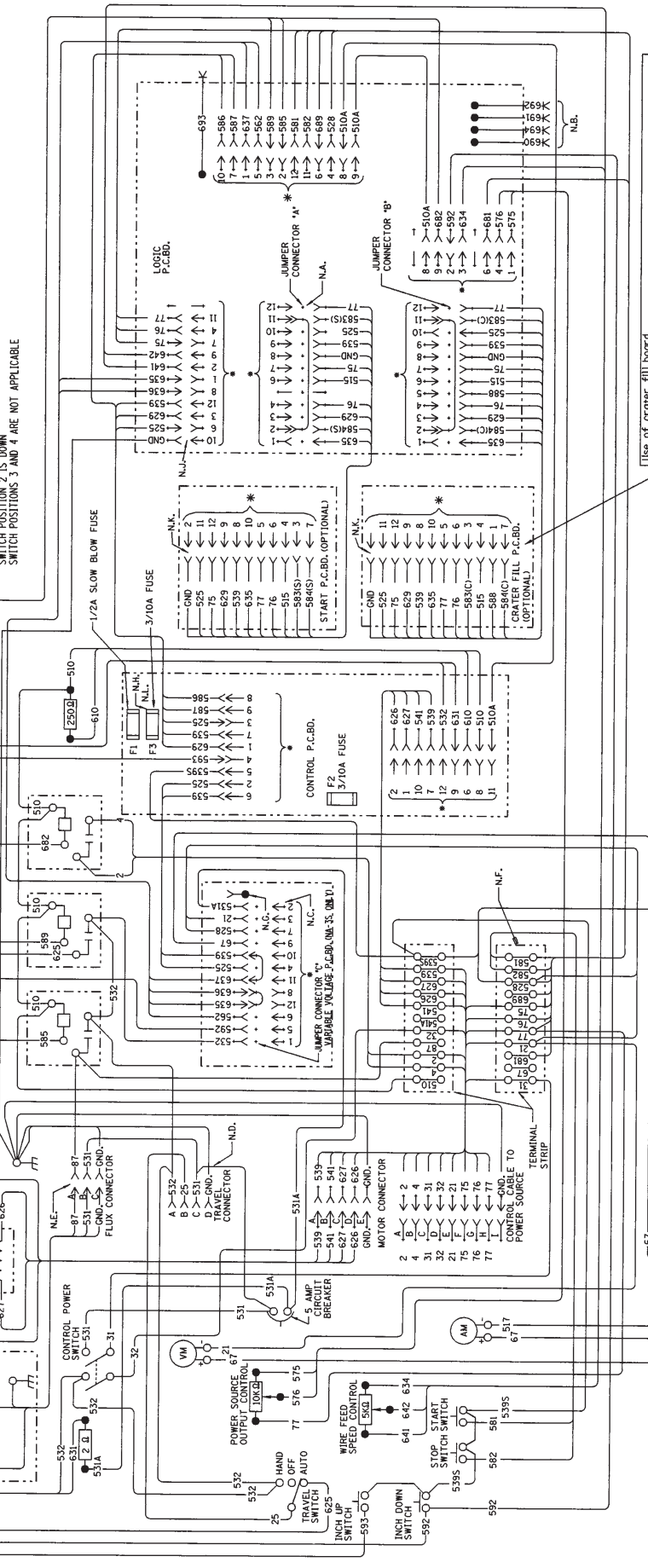
Methods of Burrback

For earlier Logic P.C. Boards with Jumper 'A' IS REMOVED.	For earlier Logic P.C. Boards with Jumper 'A' IS REMOVED.
WIRE FEED STOP & CONTACTOR DELAY	Start/stop with switches
Inch up & no connector delay	Start/stop with current
Inch up & no connector delay	Start with start switch

Methods of Travel

For earlier Logic P.C. Boards with Jumper 'A' IS REMOVED.	For earlier Logic P.C. Boards with Jumper 'A' IS REMOVED.
Start/stop with switches	Start/stop with current
Start with start switch	Start with start switch

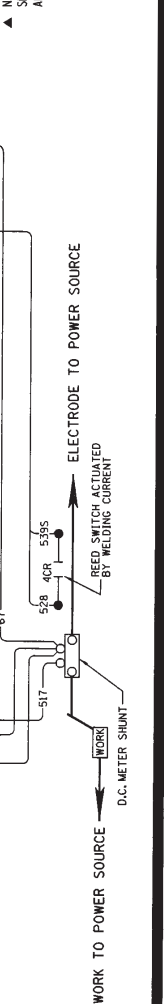
M.A. WHEN START P.C. BOARD IS INSTALLED, JUMPER CONNECTOR 'A' IS REMOVED.
M.B. THESE LEADS ARE NOT PRESENT ON LOGIC P.C. BOARDS WITH DIP SWITCHES.
M.C. WHEN VARIABLE VOLTAGE P.C. BOARD IS INSTALLED, JUMPER CONNECTOR 'C' IS REMOVED.
M.D. 531-532 IS VAC (SWITCHED) 250VA
M.E. 87-531 IS VAC - 1/2A SWITCHED.
M.F. ON EARLIER UNITS, LEAD #489 WAS LOCATED BETWEEN *31 AND *67 FORMERLY *51 LEAD #510 WAS LOCATED NEXT TO *68. CAREFULLY NOTE LEAD POSITIONS BEFORE MAKING ANY CONNECTIONS TO TERMINAL STRIP.
M.G. WHEN CONTROLS ARE USED WITH RES. POWER SOURCES OR FRAME P.C. BOARDS, ALL P.C. BOARDS MUST BE CONNECTED WITH A JUMPER TO BE CONNECTED TO PIN '1'. FOR ALL OTHER POWER SOURCES, JUMPER TO BE CONNECTED TO PIN 'H'. UNITS SHIPPED WITH CONNECTION MADE AT PIN 'H'. BOARD MODELS.
M.H. THIS FUSE IS NOT PRESENT ON EARLIER CONTROL P.C. BOARD MODELS.
M.I. THESE LEADS ARE NOT PRESENT ON EARLIER START AND GRATER FILL P.C. BOARDS.
M.L. ALL FUSES WERE REPLACED WITH PTC RESETTABLE FUSES ON LATER CONTROL P.C. BOARDS.



Use of crater-fill board
Crater board installed?

Yes (Requires Jumper connector 'B' from 586(C) to 583(C))	Connect Lead #634 to P10
No (In-situ) Jumper connector 'B' from 586(C) to 583(C))	Connect Lead #634 to P8

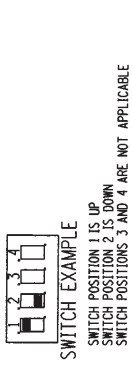
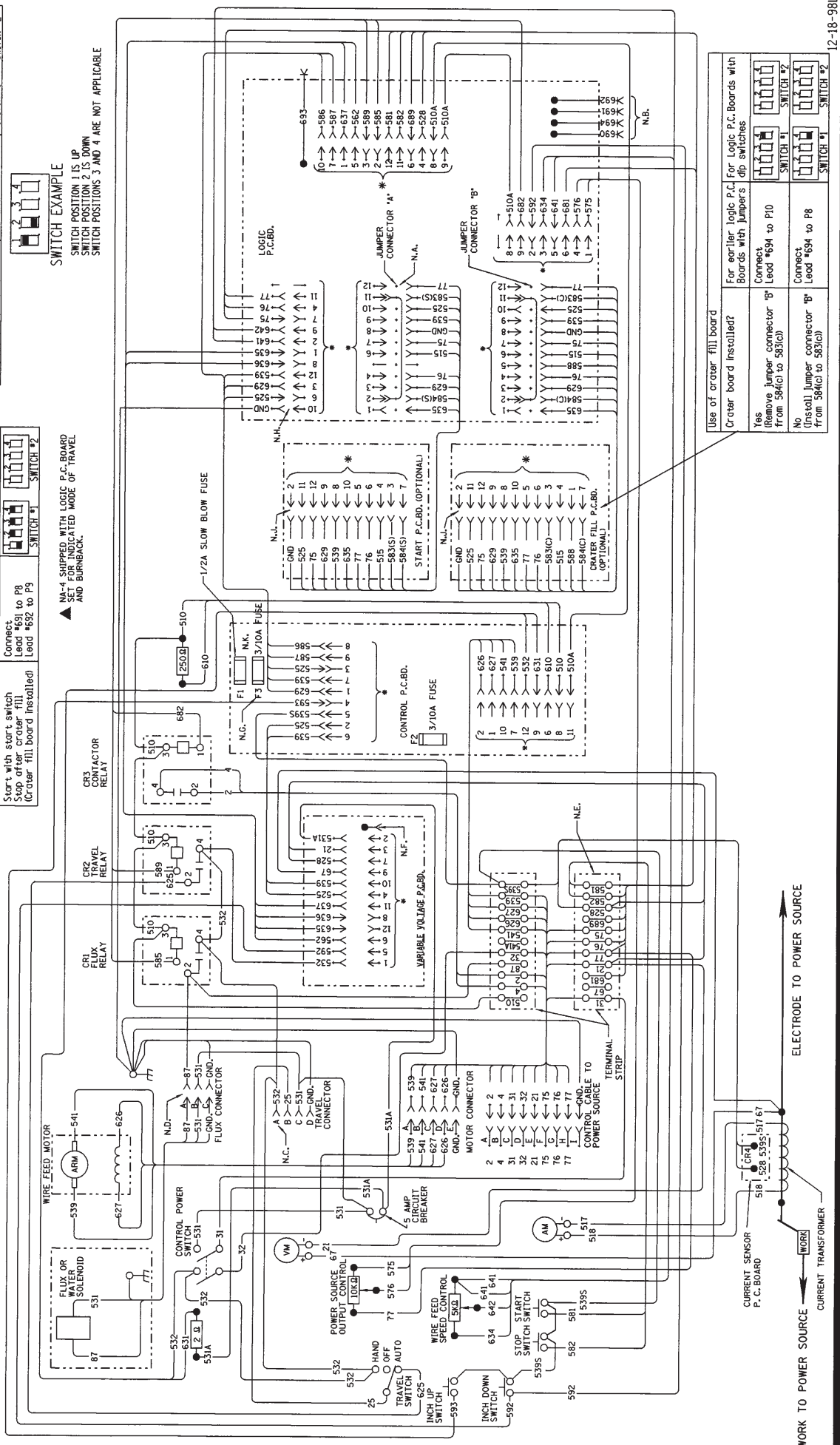
ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS PER E1537



NA-4 WITH CURRENT CONTROL RHEOSTAT

NA. WHEN START P.C. BOARD IS INSTALLED, JUMPER CONNECTOR 'A' IS REMOVED.
 NB. THESE LEADS ARE NOT PRESENT ON LOGIC P.C. BOARDS WITH DIP SWITCHES.
 NC. 531-532 115VAC-531-25 115VAC (SWITCHED) - 250 VA
 ND. 87-531 115VAC - 1/2A SWITCHED.
 NE. ON EARLIER UNITS, LEAD #689 WAS LOCATED BETWEEN #31 AND #67 ON EARLIER UNITS, LEAD #689 WAS LOCATED BETWEEN #31 AND #67. LEAD #31 WAS LOCATED NEXT TO #689. BEFORE MAKING ANY CONNECTIONS TO TERMINAL STRIP.
 NF. JUMPER LEAD TO BE CONNECTED TO PIN 'H' AT ALL TIMES.
 NG. THIS FUSE NOT PRESENT ON EARLIER CONTROL P.C. BOARD MODELS.

MH. THIS LEAD PRESENT ON CODE 10318 AND HIGHER. THESE LEADS ARE NOT PRESENT ON EARLIER START AND CRATER FILL P.C. BOARDS.
 MK. ALL FUSES WERE REPLACED WITH PTC RESETTABLE FUSES ON LATER CONTROL P.C. BOARDS.
 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS PER E137.
 * INDICATES CONNECTOR CAVITY NUMBERS
 CAVITY NUMBERING SEQUENCE (COMPONENT SIDE OF P.C. BOARD)



Methods of Burreback	For earlier logic P.C. Boards with Jumper	For Logic P.C. Boards with dip switches
Wire feed stop & contactor delay	Connect Lead #633 to P3 Lead #630 to P4	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2
Inch up & contactor delay	Connect Lead #633 to P1 Lead #630 to P4	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2
Inch up & no contactor delay	Connect Lead #633 to P1 Lead #630 to P2	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2

Methods of Travel	For earlier logic P.C. Boards with Jumper	For Logic P.C. Boards with dip switches
Start/stop with switches	Connect Lead #691 to P6 Lead #692 to P5	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2
Start/stop with current	Connect Lead #691 to P6 Lead #692 to P7	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2
Start with current Stop with stop switch	Connect Lead #691 to P5 Lead #692 to P7	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2
Start with start switch Stop after crater fill (Crater fill board installed)	Connect Lead #691 to P8 Lead #692 to P9	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2

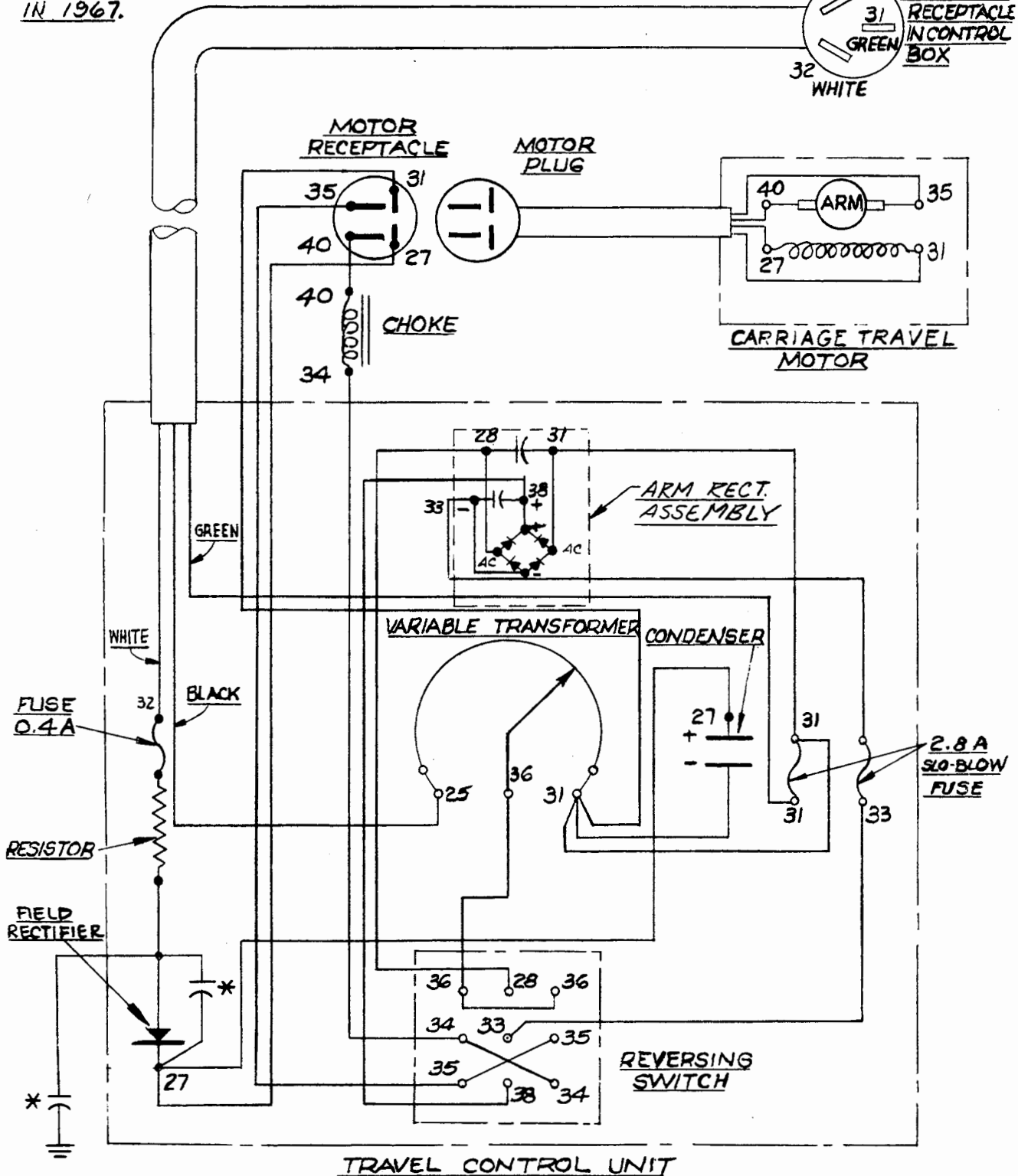
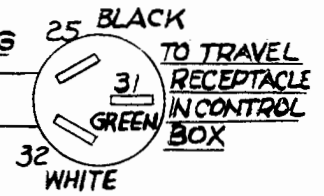
NA-4 SHIPPED WITH LOGIC P.C. BOARD SET FOR INDICATED MODE OF TRAVEL AND BURREBACK.

Use of crater fill board?	For earlier logic P.C. Boards with Jumper	For Logic P.C. Boards with dip switches
Yes (Remove Jumper connector 'B' from 584(c) to 583(c))	Connect Lead #694 to P10	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2
No (Install Jumper connector 'B' from 584(c) to 583(c))	Connect Lead #694 to P8	SWITCH #1 SWITCH #2

CARRIAGE CIRCUIT

*** TRANSIENT PROTECTION
 CAPACITORS ADDED WHEN
 RECTIFIERS WERE CHANGED
 FROM SELENIUM TO SILICON
 IN 1967.**

**PRONG LOCATIONS
 LOOKING AT FRONT OF PLUG**





NA-3 TO VANTAGE CONNECTION DIAGRAM



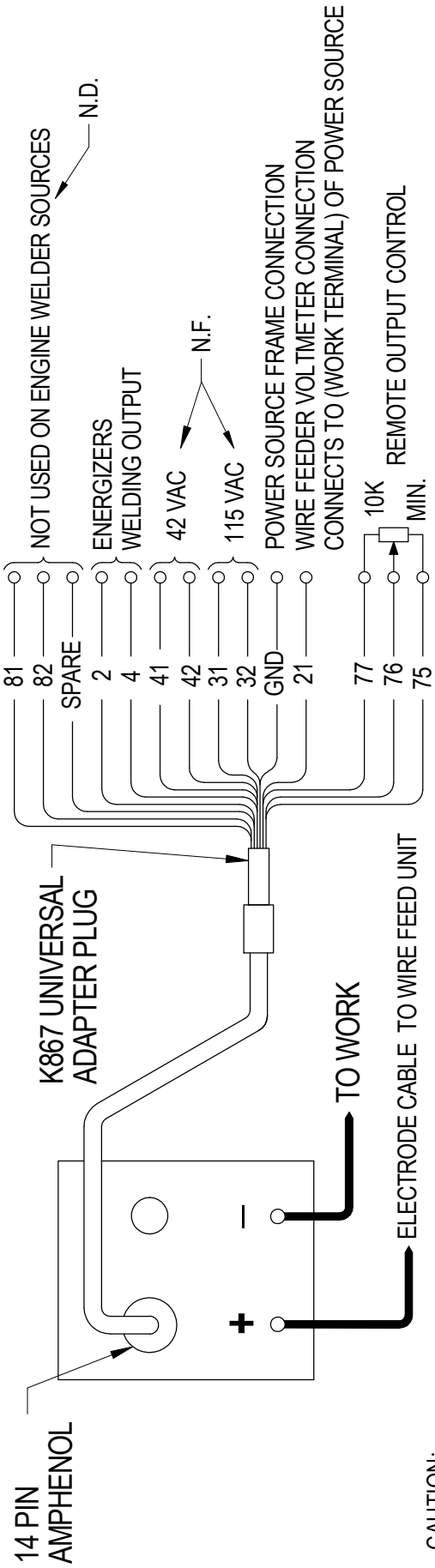
ELECTRIC SHOCK can kill

- Do not operate with panels open.
- Disconnect NEGATIVE (-) Battery lead before servicing.
- Do not touch electrically live parts.

WARNING

MOVING PARTS can injure

- Keep guards in place.
- Keep away from moving parts.
- Only qualified personnel should install, use or service this equipment.

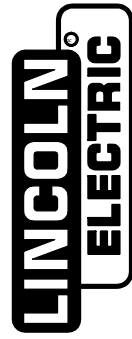


CAUTION:

ANY INCREASE OF THE HIGH IDLE ENGINE RPM BY CHANGING THE GOVERNOR SETTING OR OVERRIDING THE THROTTLE LINKAGE WILL CAUSE AN INCREASE IN THE AC WIRE FEEDER VOLTAGE, WHICH CAN DAMAGE THE CONTROL CIRCUIT. THE ENGINE GOVERNOR SETTING IS PRE-SET AT THE FACTORY - DO NOT ADJUST ABOVE RPM SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE ENGINE WELDER OPERATING MANUAL.

- N.A. WELDING CABLES MUST BE SIZED FOR CURRENT AND DUTY CYCLE OF APPLICATION.
- N.B. CONNECT WELDING CABLES TO OUTPUT STUDS FOR DESIRED POLARITY. POSITION THE WIRE FEEDER VOLTMETER SWITCH TO MATCH THE POLARITY OF THE ELECTRODE CABLE.
- N.C. PLACE THE POWER SOURCE MODE SWITCH IN THE "CV-WIRE" POSITION.
- N.D. INSULATE EACH UNUSED LEADS INDIVIDUALLY.
- N.F. REFER TO POWER SOURCE INSTRUCTION MANUAL FOR MAXIMUM AUXILIARY CURRENT DRAW.
- N.G. IF A VARIABLE VOLTAGE BOARD IS PRESENT IN THE NA-3 AUTOMATIC CONTROLS, THE JUMPER LEAD ON THE V.V. BOARD MUST BE CONNECTED TO PIN "L".

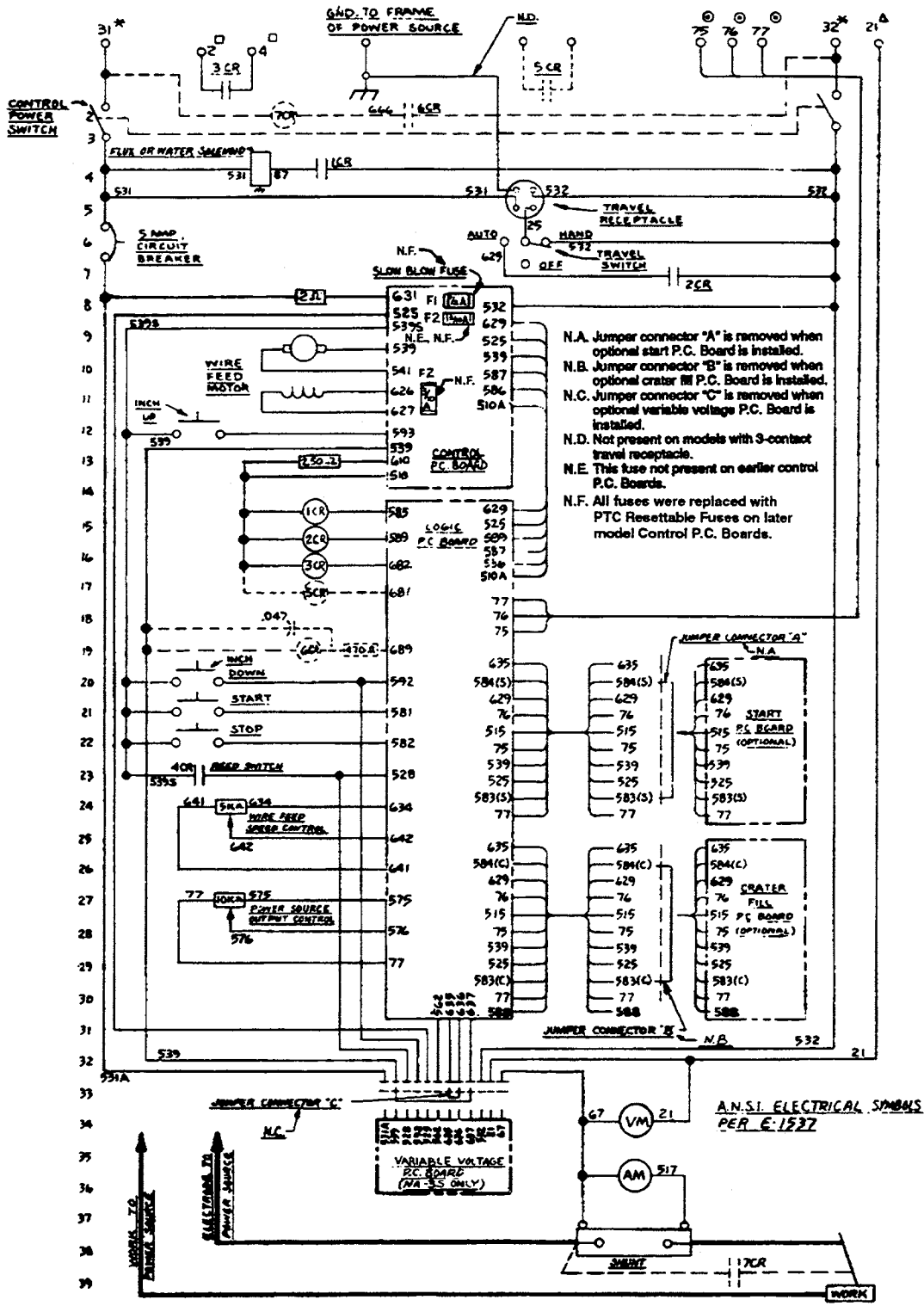
A
S31248



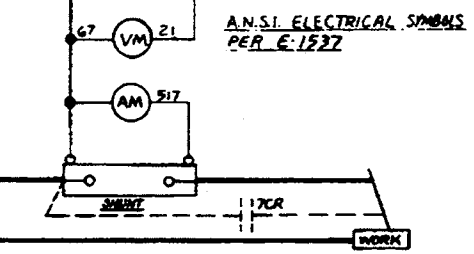
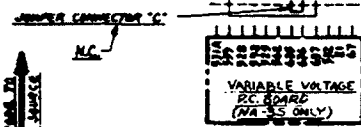
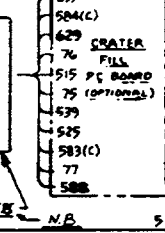
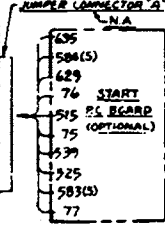
CLEVELAND, OHIO U.S.A.

NA-3 (All Models) CONNECTION SCHEMATIC

(For Codes Below 7432, Request M-12610)



N.A. Jumper connector "A" is removed when optional start P.C. Board is installed.
 N.B. Jumper connector "B" is removed when optional crater fill P.C. Board is installed.
 N.C. Jumper connector "C" is removed when optional variable voltage P.C. Board is installed.
 N.D. Not present on models with 3-contact travel receptacle.
 N.E. This fuse not present on earlier control P.C. Boards.
 N.F. All fuses were replaced with PTC Resettable Fuses on later model Control P.C. Boards.

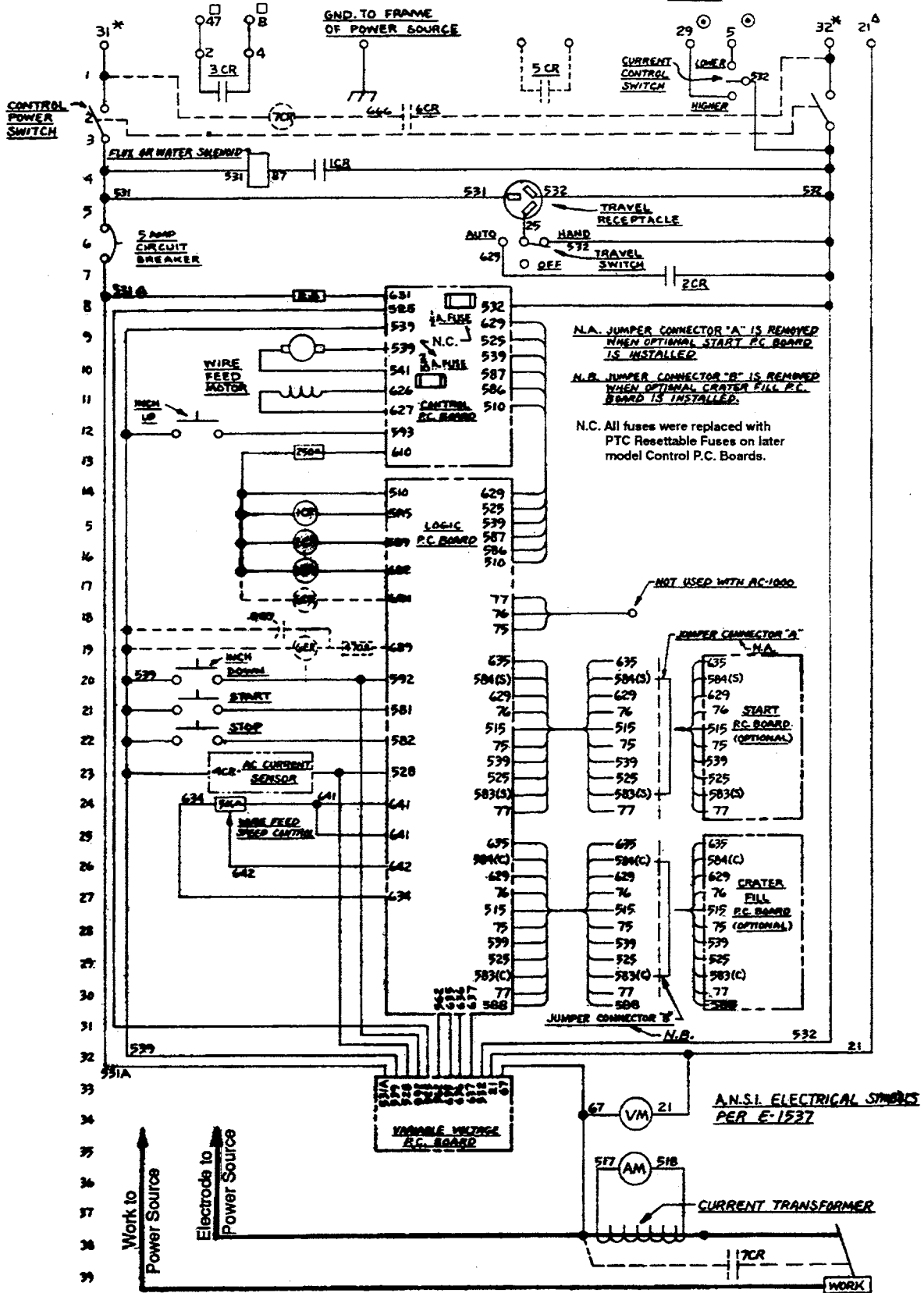


- * 31-32 11 VAC, 50-60 HZ.
- 2-4 operates power source contactor
- △ 21 to #21 terminal (or work stud) on power source
- ⊙ 75-76-77 to Lincoln power source output control circuit

- 1CR - Flux or water solenoid relay
- 2CR - Travel relay
- 3CR - Contactor relay
- 4CR - AC current sensor actuated by welding current
- 5CR - Optional relay actuated by 4CR circuit
- 6CR - Solid-state relay for Lino-Fill starting relay operation
- 7CR - Lino-Fill starting relay

Optional Lino-Fill starting relay kit

NA-4 CONNECTION SCHEMATIC TO AC-1000



- * 31-32 11 VAC, 50-60 HZ.
- 47-B operates power source contactor
- △ 21 to #21 terminal (or work stud) on power source
- ⊙ 29-5 to Lincoln power source output control circuit

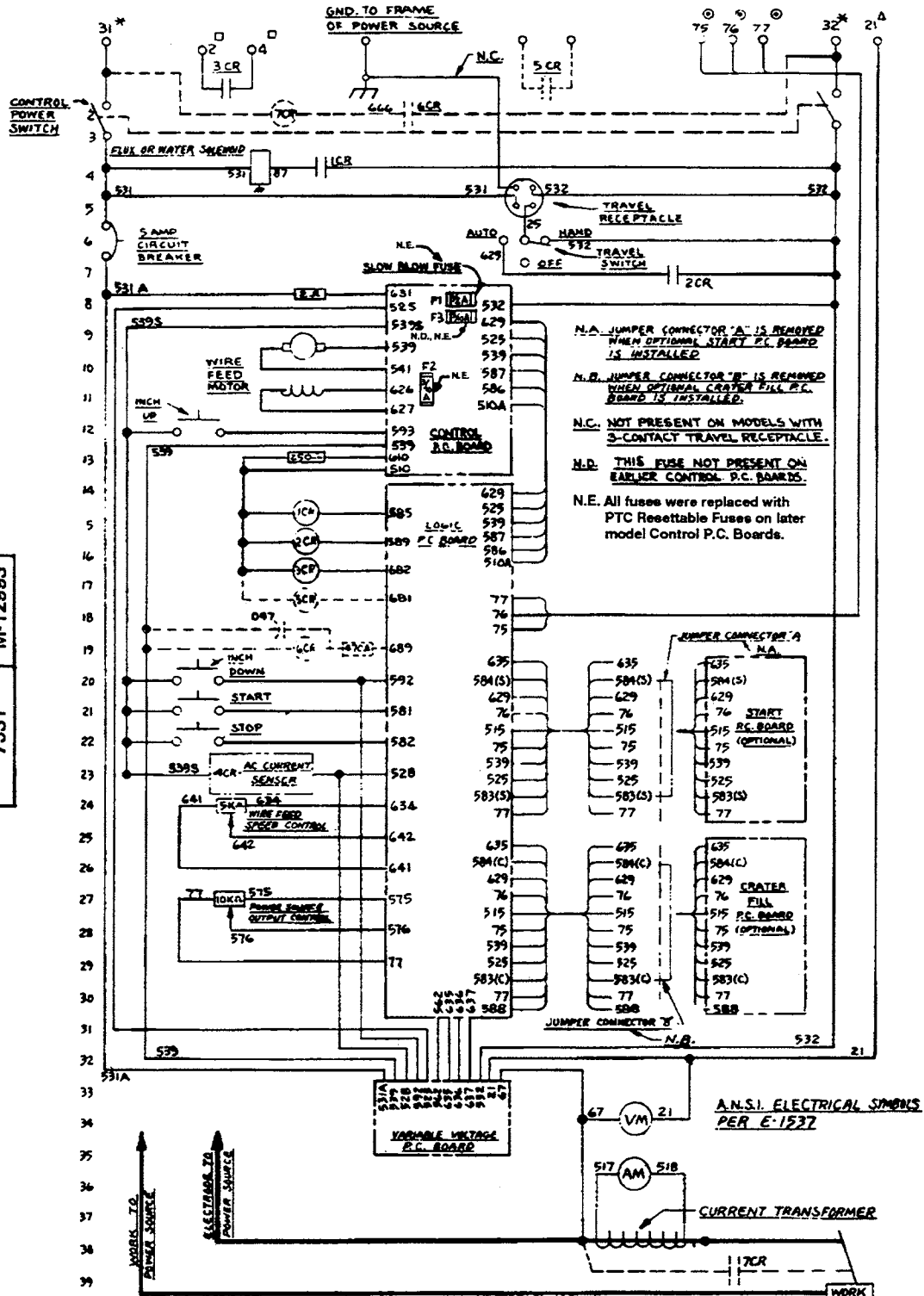
- 1CR - Flux or water solenoid relay
- 2CR - Travel relay
- 3CR - Contactor relay
- 4CR - AC current sensor actuated by welding current
- 5CR - Optional relay actuated by 4CR circuit
- 6CR - Solid-state relay for Linc-Fill starting relay operation
- 7CR - Linc-Fill starting relay

Optional Linc-Fill starting relay kit

A.N.S.I. ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS PER E-1537

NA-4 CONNECTION SCHEMATIC

(For K-248 Controls with Current Control Rheostat Only)



For Older Codes	
Code	Request
7317, 7431	M-12610
7531	M-12993

- * 31-32 11 VAC, 50-60 HZ.
- 2-4 operates power source contactor
- △ 21 to #21 terminal (or work stud) on power source
- ⊙ 75-76-77 to Lincoln power source output control circuit

Optional Linc-Fill starting relay kit

- 1CR - Flux or water solenoid relay
- 2CR - Travel relay
- 3CR - Contactor relay
- 4CR - Reed switch actuated by welding current
- 5CR - Optional relay actuated by 4CR circuit
- 6CR - Solid-state relay for Linc-Fill starting relay operation
- 7CR - Linc-Fill starting relay

AUTOMATICS AND CARRIAGE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

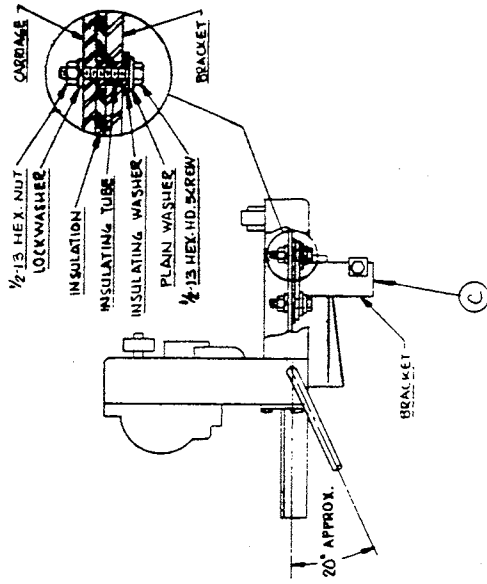


FIG. 3

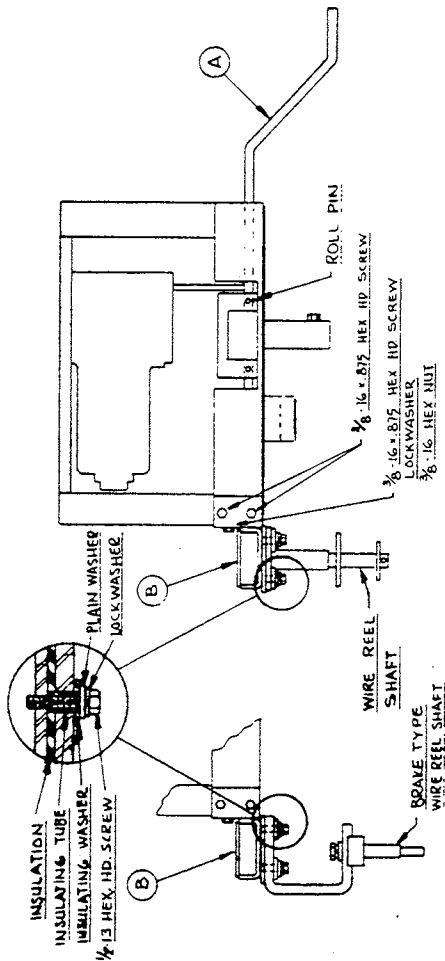


FIG. 1

FIG. 2

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Before the carriage is placed upon the beam:

- A. Insert the clutch handle (A) thru the hole in the right hand side of the carriage. Push the handle thru the carriage frame until the end goes into the lift yoke. Line up the roll pin hole in the yoke & crank and then insert the roll pin, which is shipped taped to the crank handle. Drive the roll pin until it is flush with yoke arm surface.
- B. Install the wire reel mounting bracket (B) to the upper left front corner of the carriage using the hardware supplied. For LAF-3, -4, & -5, install wire reel shaft, supplied with the head, per Fig. 1. For MA-3 & MA-4, install wire reel shaft, supplied with the head, per Fig. 2. In either case, wire reel shaft must be electrically isolated from carriage frame.
- C. Install the head mounting bracket (C) which is supplied with the wire feeder, to the head lift plate per Fig. 3 using the hardware and insulation supplied. The head mount is to be electrically isolated from the carriage frame.
- D. Install the control box (D) to the upper right front corner of the carriage using the hardware supplied. For LAF-3, -4 & -5, install control box per Fig. 5. The LAF control box must be electrically isolated from the carriage frame. For MA-3 & MA-4, install control box mounting plate to the bottom of the control box and then mount the assembly to the carriage per Fig. 4.

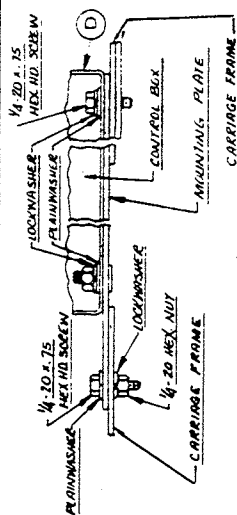


FIG. 4

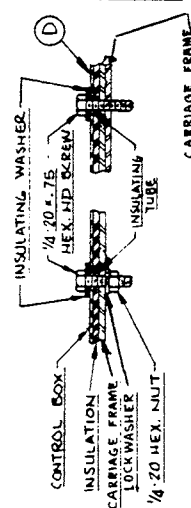
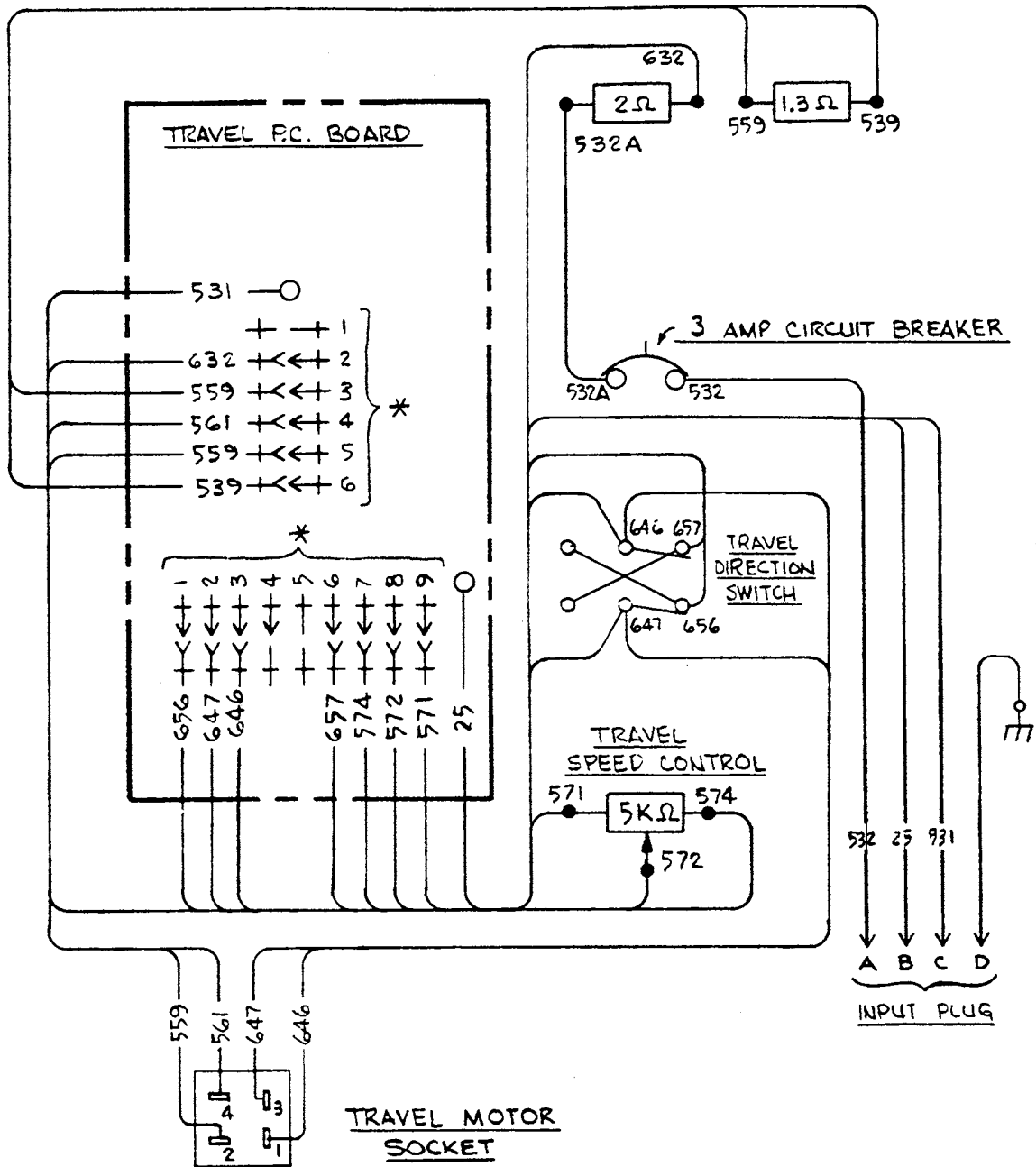
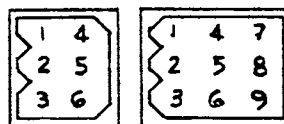


FIG. 5

TC-3 CARRIAGE



* INDICATES CONNECTOR CAVITY NUMBERS

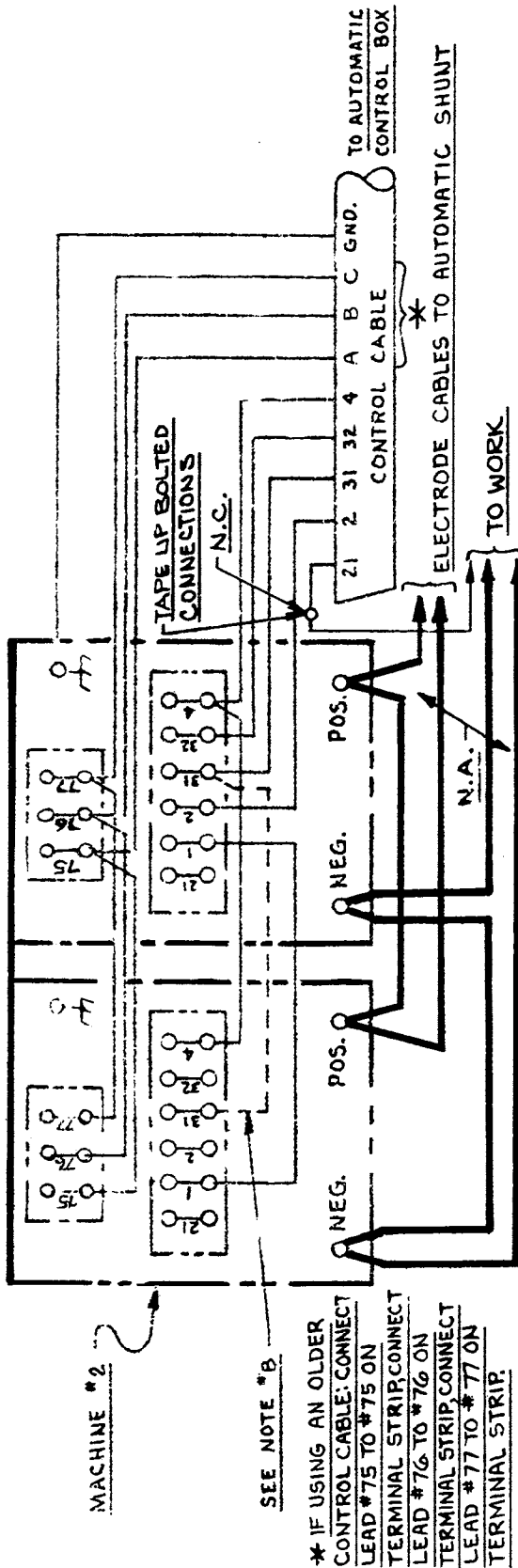


CAVITY NUMBERING SEQUENCE
 (COMPONENT SIDE OF P.C. BOARD)

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS PER E-1537

PARALLELING DIAGRAM-R3S WELDER WITH MAG-AMP VOLTAGE CONTROL

Connected to NA-3, LT-5 or LT-7



1. Welders to be paralleled must be of the same size and model.
 2. Connect the two machines to same set of input lines. Connect each phase to a "like" line terminal on reconnect panel. Failure to do so may result in damage to the R3S printed circuit boards.
 3. Connect "like" output terminals together, using equal lengths of #4/0 welding cable.
 4. The "Fine Voltage Control" and "Voltage Selector" must be at the same setting on both machines.
 5. The "Fine Voltage Control Switch" on both machines must be in the "Remote" position. Amount of control will be limited to about 3 volts compared to the normal range of 7 volts.
 6. The "Control Circuit Switch" of both machines must be at the same setting.
 7. Connect the control cable ground lead to the frame terminal marked near the power source terminal strip or to an unpainted frame screw. The power source, must be properly grounded.
 8. On machines without terminal #1 on terminal strip. Add a jumper between the #31 terminals, both machines must have same type of terminal strips.
- N.A. Welding cables must be of proper capacity for the current and duty cycle of immediate and future applications.
 N.B. If a variable voltage board is present in the automatic controls the jumper lead on the V.V. board must be connected to Pin "1".
 N.C. Extend lead #2 using #14 or larger insulated wire physically suitable for the installation. An S16586-[] remote voltage sensing work lead is available for this purpose. Connect it directly to the work piece keeping it electrically separate from the welding work lead circuit and connection. For convenience, this extended #21 lead should be taped to the welding work lead.

NA-3N AND NA-3S WIRING DIAGRAM

Methods of Control	For use on P.C. Boards with 48 wires
With handstop & connector	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8 Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8
With up & down delay	Connect Lead R801 to P4 Lead R802 to P4 Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8
With up & no connector	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8

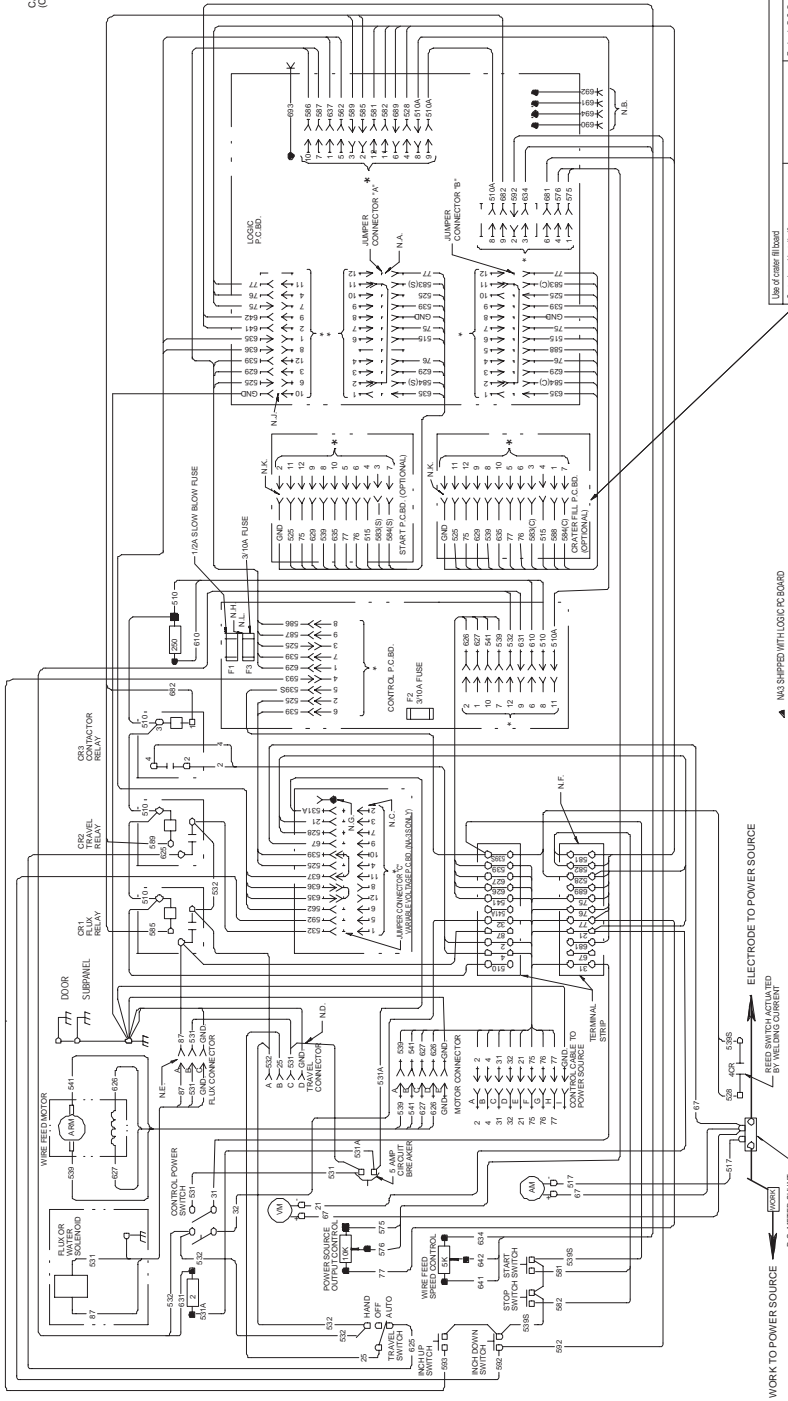
Methods of Travel	For use on P.C. Boards with 48 wires
Startstop with wires	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8
Startstop with current	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P7
Start with current	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P7
Start with stop switch	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8
Start with stop switch Stop after crake fill	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8
Crake fill (board installed)	Connect Lead R801 to R8 Lead R802 to P8



NA. WHEN START P.C. BOARD IS INSTALLED, JUMPER CONNECTOR 'A' IS REMOVED.
 NB. THESE LEADS ARE NOT PRESENT ON LOGIC P.C. BOARDS.
 NC. WHEN VARIABLE LOGIC P.C. BOARD IS INSTALLED, JUMPER CONNECTOR 'C' IS REMOVED.
 ND. 50/150/150VAC SWITCHES (OPTIONAL) 250VIA
 NE. 6/50/150VAC-10A SWITCHES.
 NF. BETWEEN R8 AND LEAD P1 WAS LOCATED 50/150VAC-10A SWITCHES WITH P.C. RESISTOR FUSES BEFORE MAKING ANY CONNECTIONS TO TERMINAL STRIP.

NG. WHEN CONTROLS ARE USED WITH RES POWER SOURCES TRIANGLE PLATE FOR LOWER VOLTAGE ADJUSTMENTS JUMPER TO BE CONNECTED TO P1, FOR ALL OTHER UNITS SHIPPED WITH CONNECTION MADE AT P1.
 NH. THIS LEAD IS NOT PRESENT ON EARLIER CONTROL P.C.
 NI. THESE LEADS ARE PRESENT ON CODES 1011 AND 1018.
 NJ. THESE LEADS ARE NOT PRESENT ON EARLIER START AND CENTER ROLL P.C. BOARDS.
 NL. THESE LEADS ARE NOT PRESENT ON EARLIER CONTROL P.C. BOARDS.

* INDICATES CONNECTOR CAVITY NUMBERS
 2 4 7
 5 6 10
 3 6 9
 3 6 9
 CAVITY NUMBERING SEQUENCE
 (COMPONENT SIDE OF P.C. BOARD)



Use of Center Board	For use on P.C. Boards with 48 wires
Yes (from 584 to 585J)	Connect Lead R8A to P10 30/10/47
No (from 584 to 585J)	Connect Lead R8A to P8 30/10/47

ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS PER E1537

MAX SHIPPED WITH LOGIC P.C. BOARD SET FOR 100000 MODE OF TRAVEL AND STARTBACK

L6488-1

NOTE: This diagram is for reference only. It may not be accurate for all machines covered by this manual. The specific diagram for a particular code is pasted inside the machine on one of the enclosure panels. If the diagram is illegible, write to the Service Department for a replacement. Give the equipment code number.



			
WARNING	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do not touch electrically live parts or electrode with skin or wet clothing. ● Insulate yourself from work and ground. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Keep flammable materials away. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Wear eye, ear and body protection.
Spanish AVISO DE PRECAUCION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● No toque las partes o los electrodos bajo carga con la piel o ropa mojada. ● Aislese del trabajo y de la tierra. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Mantenga el material combustible fuera del área de trabajo. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Protéjase los ojos, los oídos y el cuerpo.
French ATTENTION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ne laissez ni la peau ni des vêtements mouillés entrer en contact avec des pièces sous tension. ● Isolez-vous du travail et de la terre. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Gardez à l'écart de tout matériel inflammable. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Protégez vos yeux, vos oreilles et votre corps.
German WARNUNG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Berühren Sie keine stromführenden Teile oder Elektroden mit Ihrem Körper oder feuchter Kleidung! ● Isolieren Sie sich von den Elektroden und dem Erdboden! 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Entfernen Sie brennbares Material! 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Tragen Sie Augen-, Ohren- und Körperschutz!
Portuguese ATENÇÃO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Não toque partes elétricas e electrodos com a pele ou roupa molhada. ● Isole-se da peça e terra. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Mantenha inflamáveis bem guardados. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Use proteção para a vista, ouvido e corpo.
Japanese 注意事項	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 通電中の電気部品、又は溶材にヒブやぬれた布で触れないこと。 ● 施工物やアースから身体が絶縁されている様にして下さい。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 燃えやすいものの側での溶接作業は絶対にはなりません。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 目、耳及び身体に保護具をして下さい。
Chinese 警告	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 皮肤或湿衣物切勿接触带电部件及焊缝。 ● 使你自已与地面和工件绝缘。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 把一切易燃物品移离工作场所。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 佩戴眼、耳及身体劳动保护用具。
Korean 위험	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 전도체나 용접봉을 젖은 헝겍 또는 피부로 절대 접촉치 마십시오. ● 모재와 접지를 접촉치 마십시오. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 인화성 물질을 접근시키지 마십시오. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 눈, 귀와 몸에 보호장구를 착용하십시오.
Arabic تحذير	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● لا تلمس الأجزاء التي يسري فيها التيار الكهربائي أو الأقطاب بجلد الجسم أو بالملابس المبللة بالماء. ● ضع عازلا على جسمك خلال العمل. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ضع المواد القابلة للاشتعال في مكان بعيد. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ضع أدوات وملابس واقية على عينيك وأذنيك وجسمك.

READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTION FOR THIS EQUIPMENT AND THE CONSUMABLES TO BE USED AND FOLLOW YOUR EMPLOYER'S SAFETY PRACTICES.

SE RECOMIENDA LEER Y ENTENDER LAS INSTRUCCIONES DEL FABRICANTE PARA EL USO DE ESTE EQUIPO Y LOS CONSUMIBLES QUE VA A UTILIZAR, SIGA LAS MEDIDAS DE SEGURIDAD DE SU SUPERVISOR.

LISEZ ET COMPRENEZ LES INSTRUCTIONS DU FABRICANT EN CE QUI REGARDE CET EQUIPMENT ET LES PRODUITS A ETRE EMPLOYES ET SUIVEZ LES PROCEDURES DE SECURITE DE VOTRE EMPLOYEUR.

LESEN SIE UND BEFOLGEN SIE DIE BETRIEBSANLEITUNG DER ANLAGE UND DEN ELEKTRODENEINSATZ DES HERSTELLERS. DIE UNFALLVERHÜTUNGSVORSCHRIFTEN DES ARBEITGEBERS SIND EBENFALLS ZU BEACHTEN.

			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Keep your head out of fumes. ● Use ventilation or exhaust to remove fumes from breathing zone. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Turn power off before servicing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do not operate with panel open or guards off. 	WARNING
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Los humos fuera de la zona de respiración. ● Mantenga la cabeza fuera de los humos. Utilice ventilación o aspiración para gases. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Desconectar el cable de alimentación de poder de la máquina antes de iniciar cualquier servicio. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● No operar con panel abierto o guardas quitadas. 	Spanish AVISO DE PRECAUCION
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Gardez la tête à l'écart des fumées. ● Utilisez un ventilateur ou un aspirateur pour ôter les fumées des zones de travail. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Débranchez le courant avant l'entretien. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● N'opérez pas avec les panneaux ouverts ou avec les dispositifs de protection enlevés. 	French ATTENTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Vermeiden Sie das Einatmen von Schweißrauch! ● Sorgen Sie für gute Be- und Entlüftung des Arbeitsplatzes! 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Strom vor Wartungsarbeiten abschalten! (Netzstrom völlig öffnen; Maschine anhalten!) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Anlage nie ohne Schutzgehäuse oder Innenschutzverkleidung in Betrieb setzen! 	German WARNUNG
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Mantenha seu rosto da fumaça. ● Use ventilação e exaustão para remover fumo da zona respiratória. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Não opere com as tampas removidas. ● Desligue a corrente antes de fazer serviço. ● Não toque as partes elétricas nuas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Mantenha-se afastado das partes moventes. ● Não opere com os painéis abertos ou guardas removidas. 	Portuguese ATENÇÃO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ヒュームから頭を離すようにして下さい。 ● 換気や排煙に十分留意して下さい。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● メンテナンス・サービスに取りかかる際には、まず電源スイッチを必ず切ってください。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● パネルやカバーを取り外したまま機械操作をしないで下さい。 	Japanese 注意事項
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 頭部遠離煙霧。 ● 在呼吸區使用通風或排風器除煙。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 維修前切斷電源。 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 儀表板打開或沒有安全罩時不準作業。 	Chinese 警告
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 얼굴로부터 용접가스를 멀리하십시오. ● 호흡지역으로부터 용접가스를 제거하기 위해 가스제거기나 동풍기를 사용하십시오. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 보수전에 전원을 차단하십시오. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 관널이 열린 상태로 작동치 마십시오. 	Korean 위험
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ابعء رأسك بعيداً عن الدخان. ● استعمل التهوية أو جهاز ضغط الدخان للخارج لكي تبعد الدخان عن المنطقة التي تتنفس فيها. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● اقطع التيار الكهربائي قبل القيام بأية صيانة. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● لا تشغيل هذا الجهاز اذا كانت الاعطية الحديدية الواقية ليست عليه. 	Arabic تحذير

LEIA E COMPREENDA AS INSTRUÇÕES DO FABRICANTE PARA ESTE EQUIPAMENTO E AS PARTES DE USO, E SIGA AS PRÁTICAS DE SEGURANÇA DO EMPREGADOR.

使う機械や溶材のメーカーの指示書をよく読み、まず理解して下さい。そして貴社の安全規定に従って下さい。

請詳細閱讀並理解製造廠提供的說明以及應該使用的銀焊材料，並請遵守貴方的有關勞動保護規定。

이 제품에 동봉된 작업지침서를 숙지하시고 귀사의 작업자 안전수칙을 준수하시기 바랍니다.

اقرأ بتمعن وافهم تعليمات المصنع المنتج لهذه المعدات والمواد قبل استعمالها واتبع تعليمات الوقاية لصاحب العمل.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE POLICY

The business of The Lincoln Electric Company is manufacturing and selling high quality welding equipment, consumables, and cutting equipment. Our challenge is to meet the needs of our customers and to exceed their expectations. On occasion, purchasers may ask Lincoln Electric for advice or information about their use of our products. We respond to our customers based on the best information in our possession at that time. Lincoln Electric is not in a position to warrant or guarantee such advice, and assumes no liability, with respect to such information or advice. We expressly disclaim any warranty of any kind, including any warranty of fitness for any customer's particular purpose, with respect to such information or advice. As a matter of practical consideration, we also cannot assume any responsibility for updating or correcting any such information or advice once it has been given, nor does the provision of information or advice create, expand or alter any warranty with respect to the sale of our products.

Lincoln Electric is a responsive manufacturer, but the selection and use of specific products sold by Lincoln Electric is solely within the control of, and remains the sole responsibility of the customer. Many variables beyond the control of Lincoln Electric affect the results obtained in applying these types of fabrication methods and service requirements.

Subject to Change – This information is accurate to the best of our knowledge at the time of printing. Please refer to www.lincolnelectric.com for any updated information.



THE LINCOLN ELECTRIC COMPANY

22801 St. Clair Avenue • Cleveland, OH • 44117-1199 • U.S.A.
Phone: +1.216.481.8100 • www.lincolnelectric.com